

# Kareeberg Municipality

2016 2017

## Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Forecasts

### VISION

A SUSTAINABLE, AFFORDABLE and DEVELOPMENTAL QUALITY SERVICE for ALL

### MISSION

WE WILL ACHIEVE OUR VISION BY ENSURING THAT WE:

Provide a continuous and constant service

Provide a better level of service for our basket of services

Provide value for money that will be maintained by the municipality

Improve existing infrastructure and create new opportunities for all



Copies of this document can be viewed

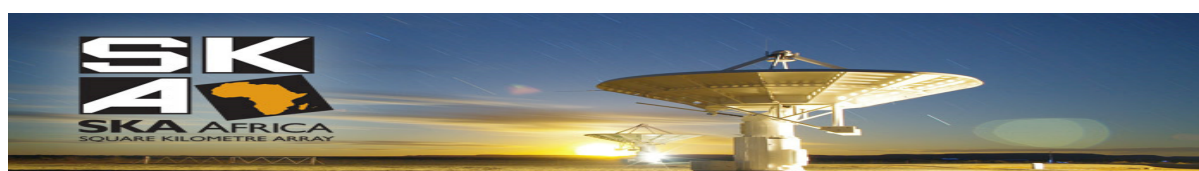
At each municipal office

At [www.kareeberg.co.za](http://www.kareeberg.co.za)

Table of contents	1
Introduction	6
<b>PART 1- ANNUAL BUDGET</b>	8
1.1 MAYOR'S REPORT	8
1.2 COUNCIL RESOLUTIONS	10
1.3 EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	11
1.4 OPERATING REVENUE FRAMEWORK	13
1.5 OPERATING EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK	20
1.6 CAPITAL EXPENDITURE	21
1.7 ANNUAL BUDGET TABLES	22
<b>PART 2 – SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION</b>	41
2.1 OVERVIEW OF THE ANNUAL BUDGET PROCESS	41
2.2 OVERVIEW OF ALIGNMENT OF ANNUAL BUDGET WITH IDP	43
2.3 MEASURABLE PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVES AND INDICATORS	50
2.4 OVERVIEW OF BUDGET RELATED POLICIES	57
2.5 OVERVIEW OF BUDGET ASSUMPTIONS	57
2.6 OVERVIEW OF BUDGET FUNDING	58
2.7 EXPENDITURE ON GRANTS AND RECONCILIATIONS OF UNSPENT FUNDS	68
2.8 COUNCILLOR AND EMPLOYEE BENEFITS	70
2.9 MONTHLY TARGETS FOR REVENUE, EXPENDITURE AND CASH FLOW	72
2.10 CONTRACTS HAVING FUTURE BUDGETARY IMPLICATIONS	75
2.11 CAPITAL EXPENDITURE DETAILS	75
2.12 ANNUAL BUDGETS AND SDBIP'S – INTERNAL DEPARTMENT	83
2.13 LEGISLATION COMPLIANCE STATUS	95
2.14 OTHER SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS	96
2.15 MUNICIPAL MANAGER'S QUALITY CERTIFICATE	114

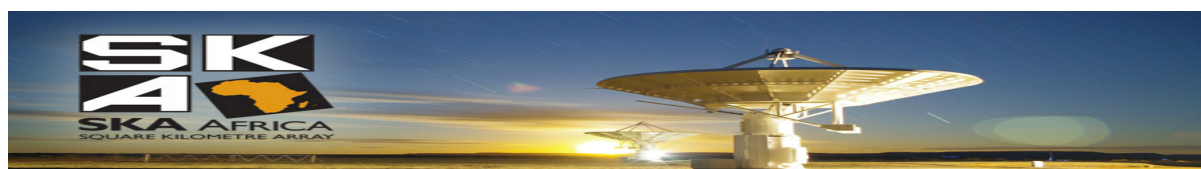
### List of Tables

Table 1	Consolidated overview of the 2014 – 2015 MTREF	12
Table 2	Summary of revenue classified by main revenue source	13
Table 3	Percentage growth in revenue by main revenue source	15
Table 4	Operating transfers and grant receipts	16



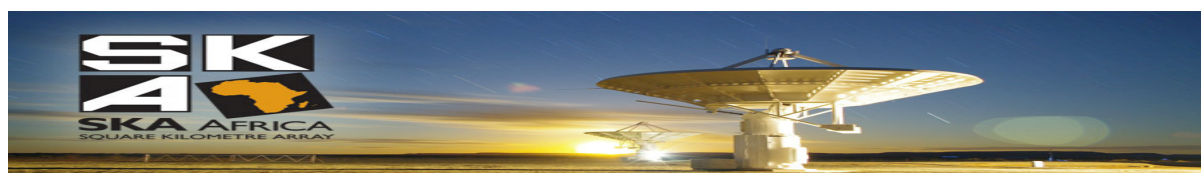
## 2016 – 2017 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

Table 5	Comparison of proposed rates to be levied for the 2014 – 2015 financial year	17
Table 6	Proposed water tariffs	17
Table 7	Proposed electricity tariffs	18
Table 8	Comparison between current sanitation charges and increases	18
Table 9	Waste removal and impact of tariff increases	19
MBRR Table SA14-Household bills		19
Table 10	Summary of operating expenditure by standard classification item	20
Table 11	2014 – 2015 Medium term capital budget per vote	21
MBRR Table A1-Budget Summary		23
MBRR Table A2-Budgeted Financial Performance(revenue and expenditure by standard classification)		25
MBRR Table A3- Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)		27
Table 12	Surplus/(Deficit) calculations for the trading services	28
MBRR Table A4-Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)		29
MBRR Table A5-Budgeted Capital Expenditure by Vote Standard Classification and Funding Source		30
MBRR Table A6-Budgeted Financial Position		34
MBRR Table A7-Budgeted Cash Flow Statement		35
MBRR Table A8-Cash Backed Reserves/Accumulated Surplus Reconciliation		36
MBRR Table A9-Asset Management		37
MBRR Table A10-Basic Service Delivery Measurement		39
Table 13	IDP Strategic Objectives	44
MBRR Table SA4-Reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives and budgeted revenue		47
MBRR Table SA5-Reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives and budgeted operating expenditure		48
MBRR Table SA6-Reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives and budgeted capital expenditure		49
MBRR Table SA7-Measurable performance objectives		50
MBRR Table SA8-Performance indicators and benchmarks		55
Table 14	Breakdown of operating revenue over the medium term	58
MBRR Table SA15-Detail investment information		59
MBRR Table SA16-Investment particulars by maturity		60
Table 15	Breakdown of funding composition of the 2014 - 2015 medium-term capital programme	60
MBRR Table SA 17-Detail of borrowings		61



## 2016 – 2017 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

MBRR Table SA 18-Capital transfers and grant receipts	62
MBRR Table A7-Budgeted cash flow statement	63
MBRR Table A8-Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation	64
MBRR Table SA10-Funding compliance measurement	65
MBRR Table SA19-Expenditure on transfers and grant programmes	68
MBRR Table SA20-Reconciliation between of transfers, grant receipts and unspent funds	69
MBRR Table SA22-Summary of councillor and staff benefits	70
MBRR Table SA23-Salaries, allowances and benefits (political office bearers/councillors/ senior managers)	71
MBRR Table SA24-Summary of personnel numbers	71
MBRR Table SA25-Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure	72
MBRR Table SA26-Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (municipal vote)	72
MBRR Table SA27-Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (standard classification)	73
MBRR Table SA28-Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (municipal vote)	73
MBRR Table SA29-Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (standard classification)	74
MBRR Table SA30-Budgeted monthly cash flow	74
MBRR Table SA 34a-Capital expenditure on new assets by asset class	75
MBRR Table SA34b-Capital expenditure on the renewal of existing assets by asset class	77
MBRR Table SA34c-Repairs and maintenance expenditure by asset class	78
MBRR Table SA34d-Depreciation by asset class	80
MBRR Table SA35-Future financial implications of the capital budget	82
MBRR Table SA36-Detailed capital budget per municipal vote	83
MBRR Table SA37-Projects delayed from previous financial year	83
Table 16 Executive and Council-operating revenue by source, expenditure by type and total capital expenditure	83
Table 17 Budget and Treasury-operating revenue by source, expenditure by type and total capital expenditure	84
Table 18 Corporate Services-operating revenue by source, expenditure by type and total capital expenditure	85
Table 19 Health-operating revenue by source, expenditure by type and total capital expenditure	86
Table 20 Community Services-operating revenue by source, expenditure by type and	



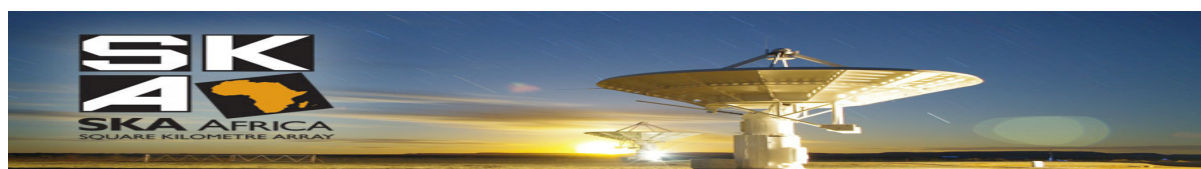


## 2016 – 2017 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

	total capital expenditure	87
Table 21	Public Safety-operating revenue by source, expenditure by type and total capital expenditure	88
Table 22	Sport and recreation-operating revenue by source, expenditure by type and total capital expenditure	89
Table 23	Solid Waste Management-operating revenue by source, expenditure by type and total capital expenditure	90
Table 24	Waste Water Management-operating revenue by source, expenditure by type and total capital expenditure	91
Table 25	Road Transport-operating revenue by source, expenditure by type and total capital expenditure	92
Table 26	Water-operating revenue by source, expenditure by type and total capital expenditure	93
Table 27	Electricity-operating revenue by source, expenditure by type and total capital expenditure	94
MBRR Table SA1-Supporting detail to budgeted financial performance		97
MBRR Table SA2-Matrix financial performance budget (revenue source/expenditure type and department)		98
MBRR Table SA3-Supporting detail to Statement of Financial Position		99
MBRR Table SA9-Social, economic and demographic statistics and assumptions		100
MBRR Table SA32-List of external mechanisms		102
MBRR Table SA11-Property rates summary		103
MBRR Table SA12a-Property rates by category (current year)		104
MBRR Table SA12b-Property rates by category (budget year)		104
MBRR Table SA13a-Service tariffs by category		105
MBRR Table SA13b-Service tariffs by category - explanatory		106
MBRR Table SA21-Transfers and grants made by the municipality		107
MBRR Table SA33-Contracts having future budgetary implications		108

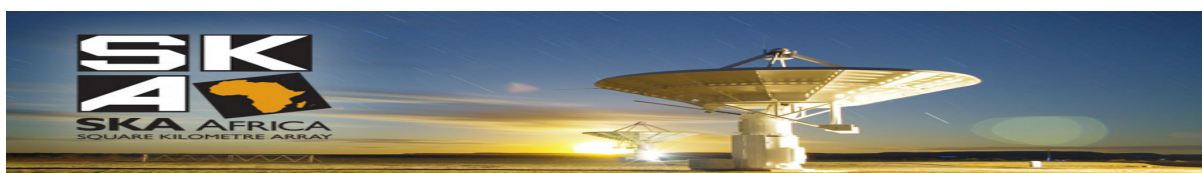
**Charts**

Chart A5(a) - Revenue by source - Major	13
Chart A5(b) - Revenue by source - Major - source trend	14
Chart A6 - Revenue by source - Minor	15
Chart A7 - Expenditure by type - Major	21



## 2016 – 2017 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

Chart A7 - Expenditure by type - Minor	21
Chart A3 - Revenue by standard classification	27
Chart A4 - Expenditure by standard classification	27
Chart A11 - Capital expenditure by standard classification	32
Chart A9 - Capital expenditure by municipal vote - Major	32
Chart A10 - Capital expenditure by municipal vote - Minor	33
Chart A12 - Capital expenditure by municipal vote - Major -trend	33
2014 - 2015 Budget year - capital expenditure program per vote	34
2014 - 2015 MTREF - 3 year total - capital expenditure program per vote	34
Chart A13 - Capital funding by source	35
Chart A14 - IDP strategic objectives - revenue	49
Chart A15 - IDP strategic objectives - expenditure	50
Chart A16 - IDP strategic objectives - capital expenditure	51
<b>Annexures</b>	
Annexure 1 - Table of property rates valuations and billing	108
Annexure 2 - Service tariffs	109
Annexure 3 - Miscellaneous tariffs	111
Annexure 4 – Provincial Treasury's feedback letter	115



### Introduction

Kareeberg Municipality is situated in the western side of the Pixley ka Seme District Municipality in the Northern Cape Province. The district consists of nine municipalities of which Kareeberg is the smallest. The municipality was established through the amalgamation of Carnarvon, Vanwyksvlei and Vosburg, as well as a large area of rural farms. The administrative centre is located in Carnarvon with Vanwyksvlei and Vosburg being rural service centres.

The landscape is typical Karoo with an annual average rainfall of 260mm and an annual evaporation of 230mm. There are no constant rivers running through the municipal area and all towns are dependent on ground water.

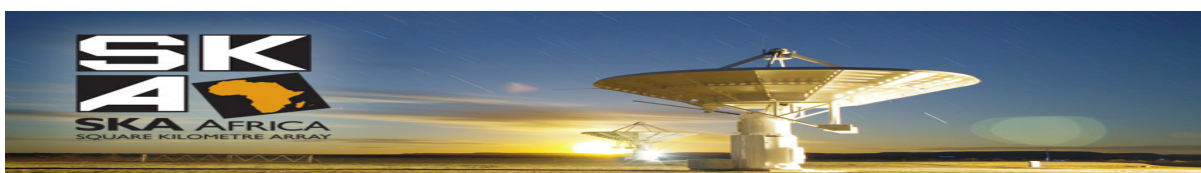
Local economic opportunities are sadly lacking in the municipal area with the declining economy being largely based on sheep farming. With an unemployment rate of approximately 25% most of the residents rely heavily on the provision of free basic services.

Population growth has been negative by  $\pm 4\%$  over the last ten years. The migration of economically active residents to greater urban areas has a huge impact on the population growth. The total population of the municipality is 11 200, which constitutes 3 222 households.

586 households (population 2 814), are resident in the rural areas whilst 2 636 (population 8 386) resides in the urban areas. (Census 2011)

Kareeberg Municipality has an ongoing consultative process whereby any stakeholder in the municipality can give input for the budgetary process. The municipality has an open door policy so that the Mayor's office, as well as senior management, are available at any time. After each bi-monthly council meeting a community meeting is held where feedback is given by council as well as where inputs by the community are noted. A monthly newsletter, "Die Korbeeltjie", is delivered to each household free of charge wherein the Mayor gives feedback on council activities and asks for inputs on any matter for better service delivery. Advertisements for inputs during the revision of the IDP as well as the budget process were placed in the local newspaper. This year flyers were delivered to each door. Management held consultative meetings with other stakeholders such as S.A. Police Service, local business, banking institutions, agriculture and other roll players. Inputs were mostly organisational but not budgetary. No inputs were received from the community.

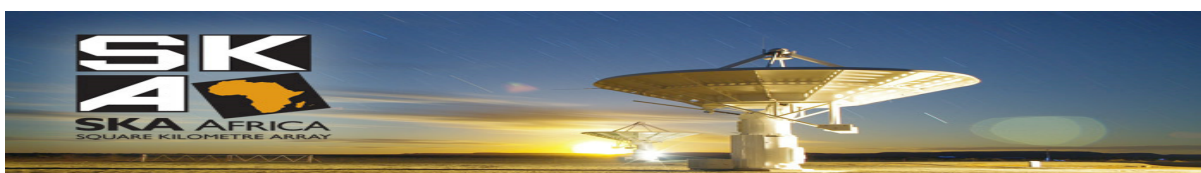
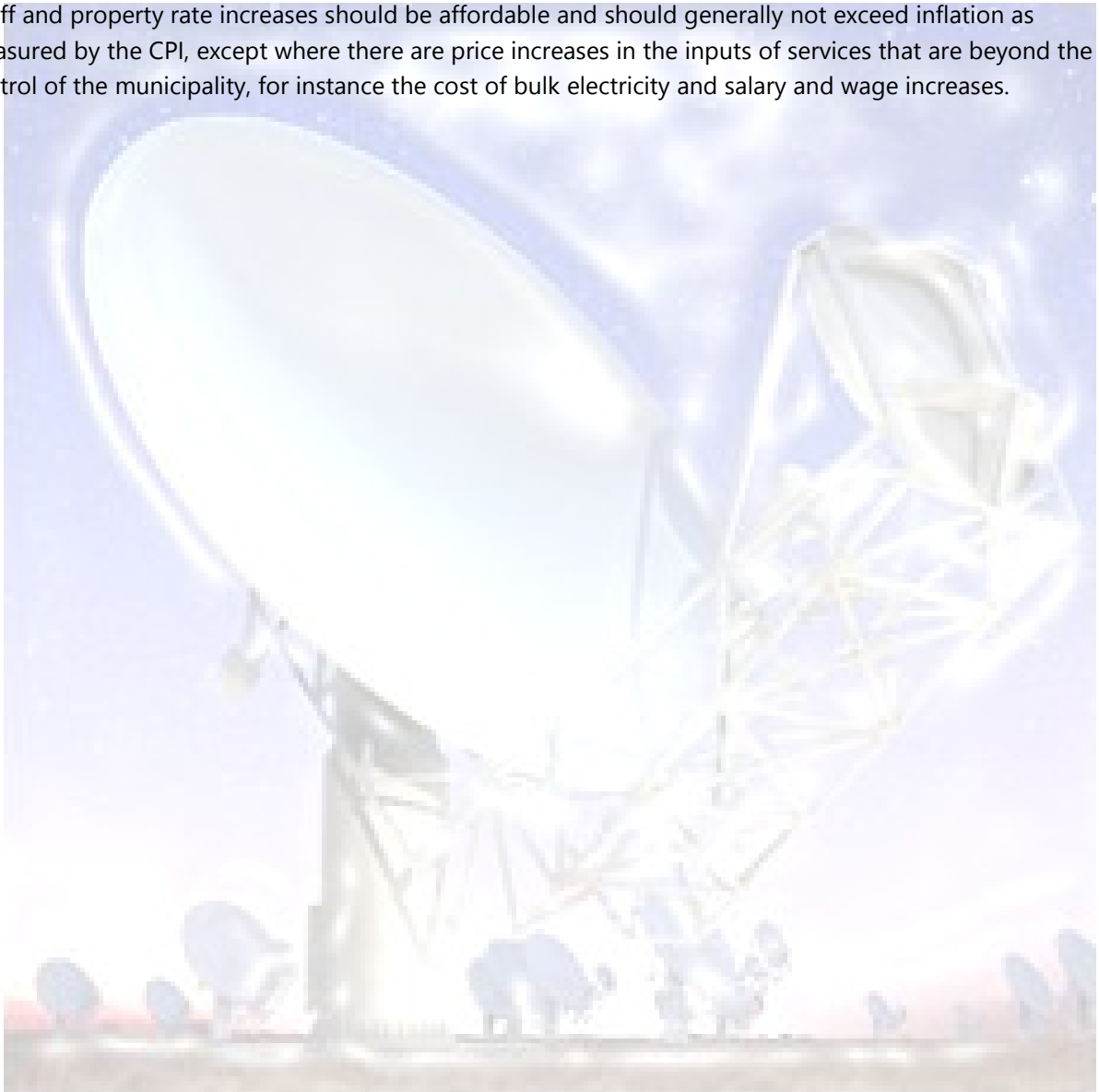
This year's Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework is informed by the municipality's vision of affordable and sustainable service delivery. This budget has been prepared in line with the requirements as set out in Circulars 51, 54, 55, 58, 59, 66, 67, 70, 74, 75, 78 and 79 of National Treasury and complies with the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations.



Although the municipality will make every effort to collect all revenue due, so that service delivery will not be hampered in any way, the following challenges causes concern:

- Aging and poorly maintained water, roads and electricity infrastructure;
- The increased cost of bulk electricity (due to tariff increases from Eskom), which is placing upward pressure on service tariffs to residents.
- Wage increases for municipal staff that continue to exceed consumer inflation

Tariff and property rate increases should be affordable and should generally not exceed inflation as measured by the CPI, except where there are price increases in the inputs of services that are beyond the control of the municipality, for instance the cost of bulk electricity and salary and wage increases.





**Part 1 – Annual Budget****1.1 Mayor's Report****Die Begrotingstoespraak van die Agbare Burgemeester,  
Rdl. Nico I. Titus, die Raadsaal van Kareeberg Munisipaliteit,****Carnarvon op 24 Mei 2016**

Agbare Raadslede;  
 Swepe van die verskillende politieke partye verteenwoordig in die Raad;  
 Voorsitters van artikel 79 Komitees  
 Leiers van alle politieke partye,  
 Verteenwoordigend van alle partye in ons sub-streek;  
 Munisipale Bestuurder, Mnr. Willem De Bruin en bestuurders;  
 Vennote en Belanghebbendes in regering en die private sektor;  
 Lede van verskillende organisasies in die gemeenskap;  
 en lede van die publiek.

Geagte Raadslede,  
 ons ontmoet as 'n Raad op die vooraand van die 2016 plaaslike regeringsverkiesing, die 3de Augustus 2016, om 'n begroting te aanvaar wat grotendeels deur die inkomende Raadslede bestuur sal word. Nieteenstaande hierdie feit is die huidige Raad belas met die verantwoordelikheid om binne die raamwerk van die Munisipale Finansiële Bestuurswet te bly deur 'n begroting tydig daar te stel ten einde Kareeberg Munisipaliteit se werksaamhede voort te laat gaan sonder enige vertraging.

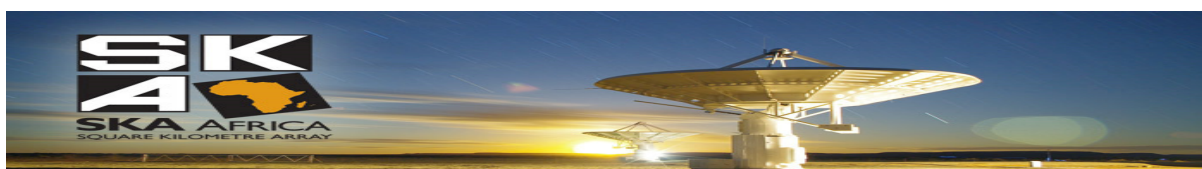
Ongeag die onsekere ekonomiese tye wat die globale samelewing beleef, soos ook hier op eie bodem, moet munisipaliteite nog steeds 'n gebalanseerde begroting saamstel, ongeag die verkrummelende poel van vermoënde dienste- en belastingbetalers. Dit is 'n welbekende feit dat munisipaliteite nie sonder regeringstoekennings, soos onder andere, die billike aandeel toekenning, die Munisipale Infrastruktuurtoekenning, die Finansiële Bestuurstoekenning en ander toekennings, hul primêre dienste kan lewer nie. Kareeberg is geen uitsondering nie en moet die rente op beleggings opmaak vir die maandelikse tekort in die bedryfsuitgawes van die munisipaliteit.

Tog moet ons nog steeds 'n munisipaliteit wees wat 'n klimaat, bevorderlik vir ontwikkeling en ekonomiese groei, vestig. Die meerderheidsparty, die African National Congress, het vir hierdie termyn wat dit die instansie gelei het, gepoog om die wense van die gemeenskappe, soos vervat in die 5 jaar Geïntegreerde Ontwikkelingsplan, te implementeer en was suksesvol, met inagneming van die finansiële uitdagings wat dit as 'n munisipaliteit moes oorbrug het.

Die faktore wat by die 2016 – 2017 begroting in ag geneem is, is die inflasiekoers, die inkomste uit die dienste en belasting, asook die uitdaging van die Munisipale Stelselsverbeteringstoekenning wat verval hierdie jaar.

Die toekennings van die verskillende fondse lyk dan soos volg:

1. Die Finansiële Bestuurstoekenning	R 1,825 000
2. Die EPWP	R 1,000 000
3. Die Biblioteek	R 1,331 000
4. Die Munisipale Infrastruktuurtoekenning	R 7,669 000
5. Die Streek Grootmaat Infrastruktuurtoekenning	R15,000 000
6. Die subsidiëring van behoeftige huishoudings	R 9,700 000
7. Die subsidiëring van tariewe	R 7,481 000



Die styging in tariewe is as volg:

➤ Elektriesiteit	7.64% (NERSA Rigglyn)
➤ Water	6.60%
➤ Sanitasie	6.60%
➤ Eiendomsbelasting	6.60%

Die uitgawes in totaal styg met R2 176 929 (3.64%)

Die totale uitgawes waarvoor begroot word, is dan R61 948 771. Die totale inkomste van R83 817 771 sluit die kapitale begroting van R23 669 000 in. Voorsiening word gemaak vir 'n tekort van R1 800 000.

Geregistreerde projekte vir die boekjaar 2016 – 2017 is:

➤ sanitasie (Vosburg)	R 2 277 000
➤ sportgronde se laaste fase (Carnarvon)	R 1 242 000
➤ plavei van Markstraat (Carnarvon)	R 1 800 000
➤ plavei van Hanekamweg (Vanwyksvlei)	R 2 350 000
➤ grootmaat watervoorsiening (Vanwyksvlei)	R15 000 000

Hierdie instansie sal die inkomste basis moet vergroot deur met innoverende inisiatiewe vorendag te kom. Die motorregistrasie en -lisensies is 'n potensiele goudmyn vir die munisipaliteit en sal tot gevolg hê dat daar uit eie fondse werkskeppingsprojekte geloods word met die inkomste wat daaruit gegenereer kan word.

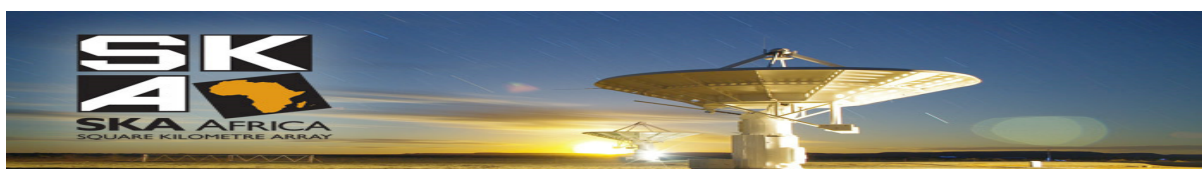
Die gemeenskapsdeelname in die Geïntegreerde Ontwikkelingsplan was 'n reuse sukses en dra by tot die ingeligtheid van Kareeberg Munisipaliteit rakende die mense se behoeftes. Die betrokkenheid van die gemeenskap in die bestuur van die munisipaliteit is integraal om beleidsrigtings te bepaal. Dit beklemtoon die intensie van die regerende party om die vryheidsmanifest se uitroep dat die MENSE SAL REGEER in alles toe te pas. Lincoln Steffens noem dat indien politieke leiers altyd politieke handelaars gaan wees, sal hulle altyd voorsien aan die aanvraag wat ons skep. Al wat ons moet doen is om 'n konstante aanvraag vir goeie regering te vestig. As 'n Raad moet ons sterk leierskap toon om te verseker dat die begroting streng toegepas word, en dat daar nougeset gehandel word met die kredietbeheerbeleid ten einde die dienste en belasting in te vorder en die uitstaande debiteure te verminder, indien nie uit te wis.

Die komende plaaslike verkiesing van 2016 bied weereens aan die kiesers die geleentheid om hul keuses vir wie hulle moet lei vir die volgende 5 jaar uit te oefen, maar ook leierskap te kies wat die stryd van ons mense verstaan en die wil het om die agterstande van die verlede uit te wis.

In samevatting dink ek dit is net reg dat ek die inkomende Raad alle sterkte toewens in hul werksaamhede en dat hulle die uitdagings van plaaslike regering aan die horings sal gryp. Ek moet ook erkenning gee aan die Munisipale Bestuurder en sy span wat die Raad met hul kundigheid bygestaan het ten einde hierdie begroting daar te stel asook vir hul ondersteuning aan die Raad gedurende die termyn vanjaar. Ten laaste wil ek my mede Raadslede bedank vir die kollektiewe poging in die daarstel van hierdie begroting van 2016 – 2017.

Ek dank u! I thank you

  
Rdl. N.J. Titus  
BURGEMEESTER



## 1.2 Council Resolutions

On 24 May 2016 the Council of Kareeberg Municipality met in the Council Chambers to consider the annual budget of the municipality for the financial year 2016 - 2017. The Council approved and adopted the following resolutions:

The Council of Kareeberg Municipality, acting in terms of section 24 of the Municipal Finance Management Act, (Act 56 of 2003) approves and adopts:

The annual budget of the municipality for the financial year 2016 - 2017 and the multi-year and single-year capital appropriations as set out in the following tables:

Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification) as contained in Table A2 on page 25;

Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote) as contained in Table A3 on page 27;

Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue by source and expenditure by type) as contained in Table A4 on page 29; and

Multi- and single-year capital appropriations by municipal vote and standard classification and associated funding by source as contained in Table A5 on page 30.

The financial position, cash flow budget, cash-backed reserve/accumulated surplus, asset management and basic service delivery targets are approved as set out in the following tables:

Budgeted Financial Position as contained in Table A6 on page 34;

Budgeted Cash Flows as contained in Table A7 on page 35;

Cash backed reserves and accumulated surplus reconciliation as contained in Table A8 on page 36;

Asset management as contained in Table A9 on page 37; and

Basic service delivery measurement as contained in Table A10 on page 39.

The Council of Kareeberg Municipality, acting in terms of section 75A of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act (Act 32 of 2000) approves and adopts with effect from 1 July 2016:

the tariffs for property rates – as set out in Annexure 1,

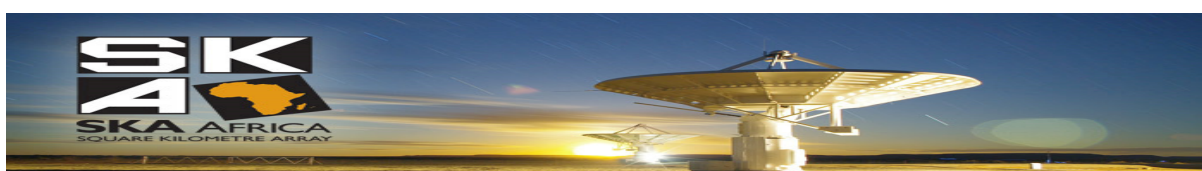
the tariffs for electricity – as set out in Annexure 2

the tariffs for the supply of water – as set out in Annexure 2

the tariffs for sanitation services – as set out in Annexure 2

the tariffs for solid waste services – as set out in Annexure 2

The Council of Kareeberg Municipality, acting in terms of 75A of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act (Act 32 of 2000) approves and adopts with effect from 1 July 2016 the tariffs for other services, as set out in Annexure 3.





### 1.3 Executive Summary

The application of sound financial management principles for the compilation of the municipality's financial plan is essential and critical to ensure that the municipality remains financially viable and that municipal services are provided sustainably, economically and equitably to all communities.

The main challenges experienced during the compilation of the 2016 - 2017 MTREF can be summarised as follows:

- The ongoing difficulties in the national and local economy;

- Aging and poorly maintained water, roads and electricity infrastructure;

- The increased cost of bulk electricity (due to tariff increases from Eskom), which is placing upward pressure on service tariffs to residents. Continuous high tariff increases are not sustainable - as there will be a point where services will no-longer be affordable;

- Wage increases for municipal staff that continue to exceed consumer inflation, as well as the need to fill critical vacancies;

- Availability of affordable capital

The following budget principles and guidelines directly informed the compilation of the 2016 - 2017 MTREF:

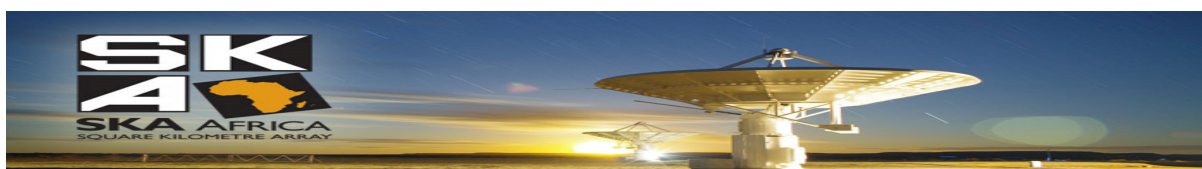
- Baseline information from the 2015 – 2016 adjusted budget was used to inform this budget

- Intermediate service level standards were used to inform the measurable objectives, targets and backlog eradication goals;

- Tariff and property rate increases should be affordable and should generally not exceed inflation as measured by the CPI, except where there are price increases in the inputs of services that are beyond the control of the municipality, for instance the cost of bulk electricity. In addition, tariffs need to remain or move towards being cost reflective, and should take into account the need to address infrastructure backlogs;

- There will be no budget allocated to national and provincial funded projects unless the necessary grants to the municipality are reflected in the national and provincial budget and have been gazetted as required by the annual Division of Revenue Act;

In view of the aforementioned, the following table is a consolidated overview of the proposed 2016 - 2017 Medium-term Revenue and Expenditure Framework:

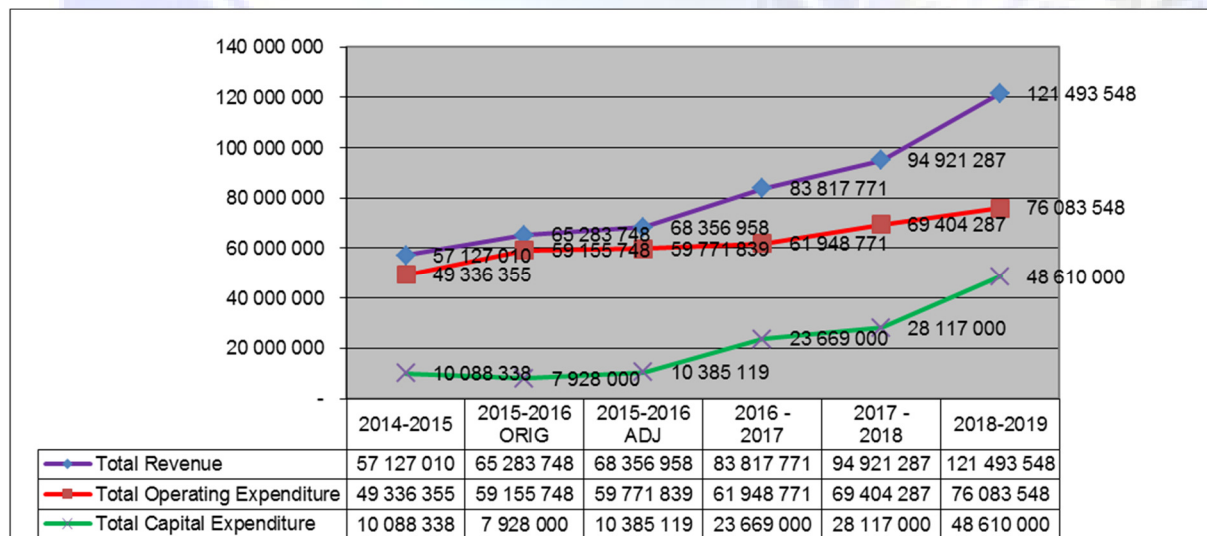




## 2016 – 2017 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

Table 1 Consolidated Overview of the 2016 - 2017 MTREF

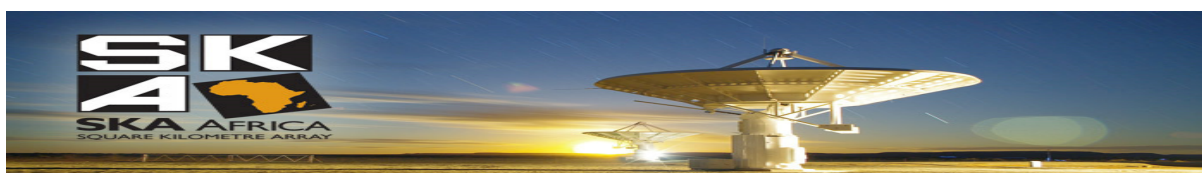
Description	Audited Outcome 2014/15	Current Year 2015/16		Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
		Original Budget	Adjusted Budget			
Total Revenue	57 127 010	65 283 748	68 356 958	83 817 771	94 921 287	121 493 548
Total Operating Expenditure	49 336 355	59 155 748	59 771 839	61 948 771	69 404 287	76 083 548
Surplus/(Deficit for the year	7 790 655	6 128 000	8 585 119	21 869 000	25 517 000	45 410 000
Total Capital Expenditure	10 088 338	7 928 000	10 385 119	23 669 000	28 117 000	48 610 000



Total revenue has increased by 22.62 per cent or 15.4 million for the 2016 - 2017 financial year when compared to the 2015 - 2016 adjusted budget. Operational revenue increases by 3.58 per cent. For the two outer years, revenue will increase by 11.83 percent for 2017 - 2018 and by 9.12 per cent for 2018 - 2019, equating to a total revenue growth of R 52.9 million over the MTREF when compared to the 2015 - 2016 financial year.

Operating revenue increases by R 14.6 million (25.26%) over the MTREF.

Total operating expenditure for the 2016 - 2017 financial year has been appropriated at R 61.9 million and translates into a budgeted loss of R 1.8 million. Operational expenditure grows by 3.64 per cent from the adjusted 2015 – 2016 budget and by 12.02 and 9.62 per cent for each of the respective outer years of the



## 2016 – 2017 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

MTREF. Expenditure increases by R 14.6 million over the MTREF. The value of the assets are already appropriated to the accumulated surplus.

The deficit for the MTREF is caused by depreciation for assets purchased from Government Grants. It would increase expenditure with 3%. Although it is understood that depreciation should be budgeted for, it is also true that the burden on the consumer will increase beyond affordability.

The capital budget constitutes the Municipal Infrastructure Grant, the Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant and the Integrated National Electrification Programme Grant allocated in the Division of Revenue Bill and all projects align with the Integrated Development Plan.

## 1.4 Operating Revenue Framework

For Kareeberg Municipality to continue improving the quality of services provided to its citizens it needs to generate the required revenue. In these tough economic times strong revenue management is fundamental to the financial sustainability of every municipality. The reality is that we are faced with maintenance backlogs and poverty. The expenditure required to address these challenges will inevitably always exceed available funding; hence difficult choices have to be made in relation to tariff increases and balancing expenditures against realistically anticipated revenues.

The municipality's revenue strategy is built around the following key components:

National Treasury's guidelines and macroeconomic policy;

Efficient revenue management, which aims to ensure a 95 per cent annual collection rate for property rates and other key service charges;

Electricity tariff increases as approved by the National Electricity Regulator of South Africa (NERSA);

Achievement of full cost recovery of specific user charges especially in relation to trading services;

The municipality's Property Rates By-law approved in terms of the Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004 (Act 6 of 2004) (MPRA);

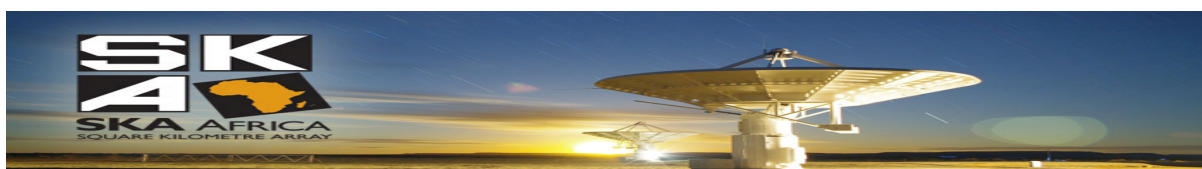
The municipality's Indigent Policy and rendering of free basic services; and

Tariff policies of the municipality

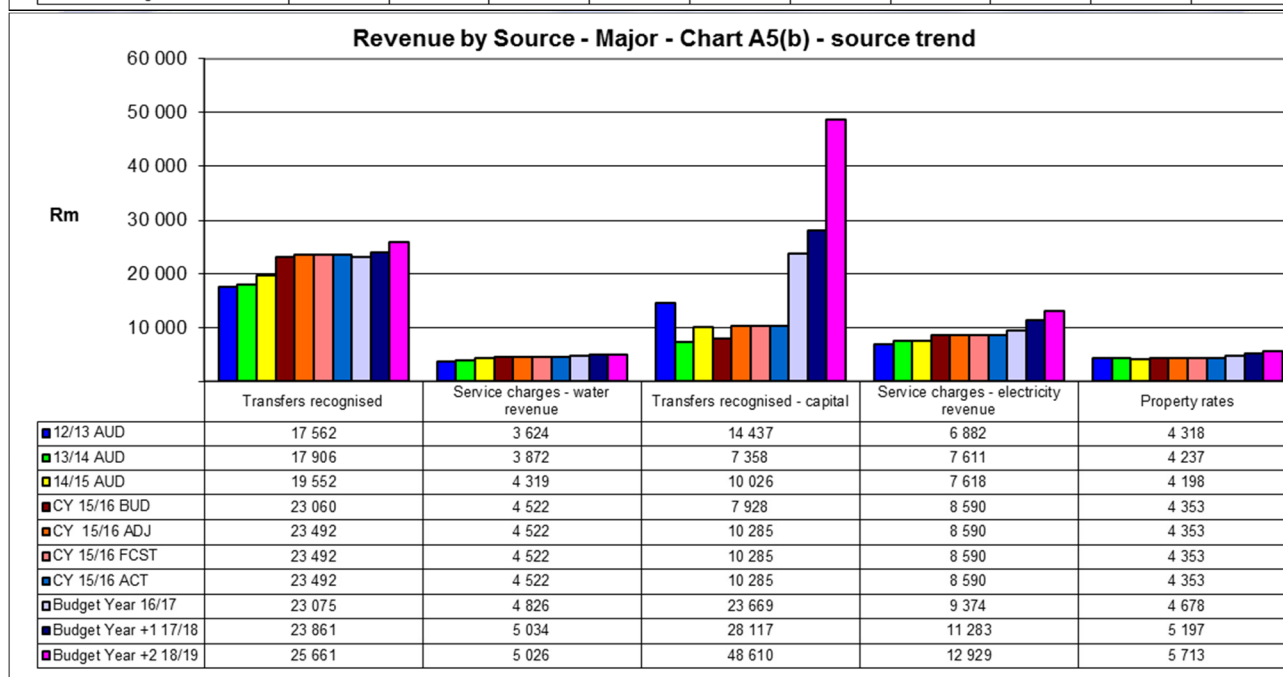
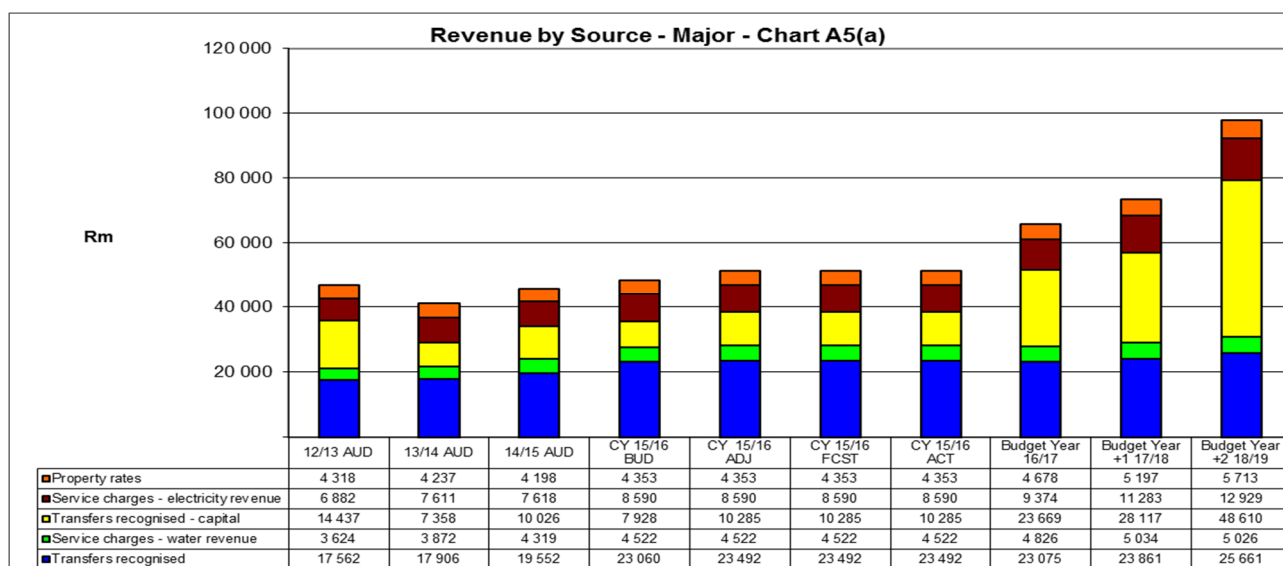
The following table is a summary of the 2015 - 2016 MTREF (classified by main revenue source):

**Table 2 Summary of revenue classified by main revenue source**

Revenue By Source											
Property rates	2	4 318 456	4 237 388	4 197 712	4 353 217	4 353 217	4 353 217	4 353 217	4 677 665	5 197 331	5 713 351
Property rates - penalties & collection charges		179 936	186 851	220 603	190 000	190 000	190 000	190 000	190 000	199 500	209 475
Service charges - electricity revenue	2	6 882 384	7 610 609	7 617 897	8 590 210	8 590 210	8 590 210	8 590 210	9 373 717	11 282 822	12 929 137
Service charges - water revenue	2	3 624 406	3 872 495	4 318 990	4 522 096	4 522 096	4 522 096	4 522 096	4 826 367	5 033 684	5 025 737
Service charges - sanitation revenue	2	2 234 499	2 396 121	2 598 446	2 695 568	2 695 568	2 695 568	2 695 568	2 796 618	3 076 295	3 383 935
Service charges - refuse revenue	2	2 930 619	3 119 131	3 414 461	3 756 364	3 756 364	3 756 364	3 756 364	3 854 488	4 285 373	4 664 142
Service charges - other											
Rental of facilities and equipment		504 072	513 160	389 845	339 214	339 214	339 214	339 214	304 577	319 731	335 718
Interest earned - external investments		1 212 532	1 335 243	1 557 204	1 297 000	1 297 000	1 297 000	1 297 000	1 297 000	1 361 850	1 429 943
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		3 323	2 955	2 572	3 300	3 300	3 300	3 300	3 300	3 465	3 638
Dividends received											
Fines		10 841	5 910	6 900	12 230	12 230	12 230	12 230	12 230	12 842	13 484
Licences and permits		6 426	8 970	6 072	7 420	7 420	7 420	7 420	7 420	7 791	8 181
Agency services		127 432	136 904	147 349	103 333	103 333	103 333	103 333	103 333	101 850	102 760
Transfers recognised - operational		17 561 872	17 905 812	19 551 843	23 059 997	23 492 088	23 492 088	23 492 088	23 074 998	23 860 998	25 660 997
Other revenue	2	2 301 730	1 372 948	3 070 941	8 425 799	8 709 799	8 709 799	8 709 799	9 627 058	12 060 755	13 403 050
Gains on disposal of PPE		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>		<b>41 898 528</b>	<b>42 704 497</b>	<b>47 100 835</b>	<b>57 355 748</b>	<b>58 071 839</b>	<b>58 071 842</b>	<b>58 071 842</b>	<b>60 148 771</b>	<b>66 804 287</b>	<b>72 883 548</b>



## 2016 – 2017 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts



## 2016 – 2017 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

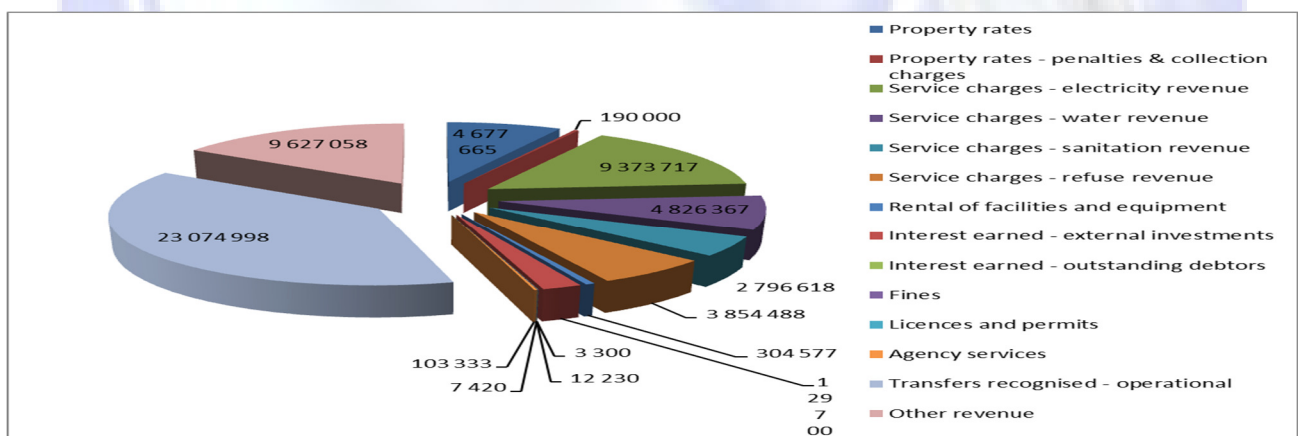
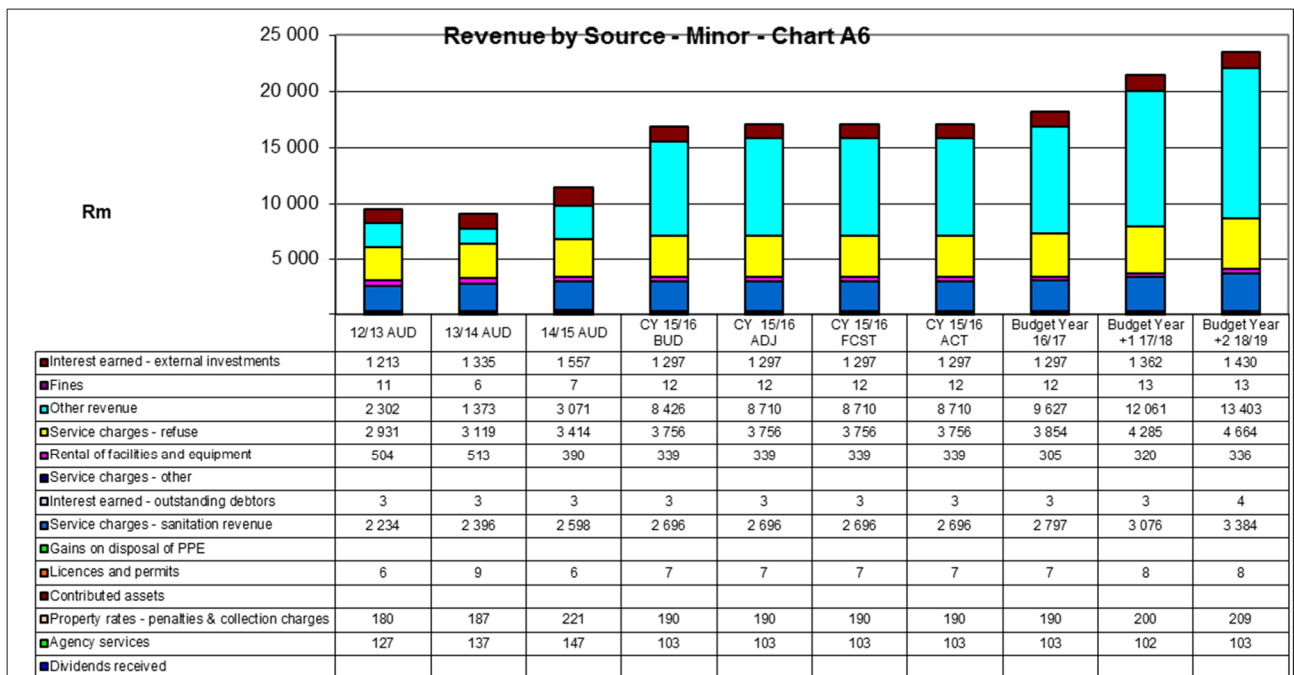
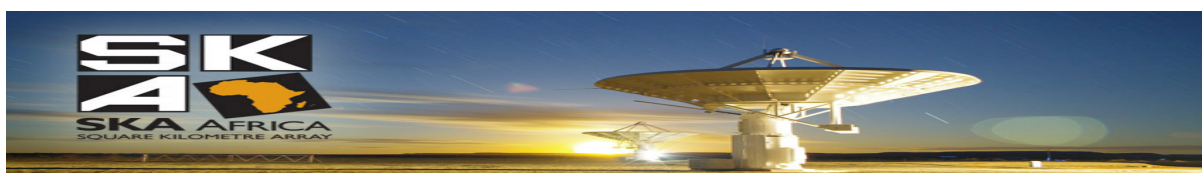


Table 3 Percentage growth in revenue by main revenue source

Description	Current Year 2015/16		2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework					
	Original Budget	%	Budget Year 2016/17	%	Budget Year +1 2017/18	%	Budget Year +2 2018/19	%
Property rates	4 353 217	4,00%	4 677 665	7,00%	5 197 331	11,00%	5 713 351	10,00%
Property rates - penalties & collection charges	190 000	-14,00%	190 000	0,00%	199 500	5,00%	209 475	5,00%
Service charges - electricity revenue	8 590 210	13,00%	9 373 717	9,00%	11 282 822	20,00%	12 929 137	15,00%
Service charges - water revenue	4 522 096	5,00%	4 826 367	7,00%	5 033 684	4,00%	5 025 737	0,00%
Service charges - sanitation revenue	2 695 568	4,00%	2 796 618	4,00%	3 076 295	10,00%	3 383 935	10,00%
Service charges - refuse revenue	3 756 364	10,00%	3 854 488	3,00%	4 285 373	11,00%	4 664 142	9,00%
Service charges - other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment	339 214	-13,00%	304 577	-10,00%	319 731	5,00%	335 718	5,00%
Interest earned - external investments	1 297 000	-17,00%	1 297 000	0,00%	1 361 850	5,00%	1 429 943	5,00%
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	3 300	28,00%	3 300	0,00%	3 465	5,00%	3 638	5,00%
Dividends received	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines	12 230	77,00%	12 230	0,00%	12 842	5,00%	13 484	5,00%
Licences and permits	7 420	22,00%	7 420	0,00%	7 791	5,00%	8 181	5,00%
Agency services	103 333	-30,00%	103 333	0,00%	101 850	-1,00%	102 760	1,00%
Transfers recognised - operational	23 492 088	20,00%	23 074 998	-2,00%	23 860 998	3,00%	25 660 997	8,00%
Other revenue	8 709 799	184,00%	9 627 058	11,00%	12 060 755	25,00%	13 403 050	11,00%
Gains on disposal of PPE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>58 071 839</b>	<b>23,00%</b>	<b>60 148 771</b>	<b>4,00%</b>	<b>66 804 287</b>	<b>11,00%</b>	<b>72 883 548</b>	<b>9,00%</b>
<b>Total Revenue from rates and service charges</b>	<b>23 917 455</b>	<b>41,19%</b>	<b>25 528 855</b>	<b>42,44%</b>	<b>28 875 505</b>	<b>43,22%</b>	<b>31 716 302</b>	<b>43,52%</b>





2016 – 2017 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

Revenue generated from rates and service charges form a significant percentage of the revenue basket for the municipality. Rates and service charge revenues comprise nearly half of the total revenue mix. In the 2015 – 2016 financial year, revenue from rates and services charges totalled 23.9 million. This increases to 25.5 million in the 2016 – 2017 year and further increases to R28.8 million and R31.7 million in the outer financial years of the MTREF. The above table includes revenue foregone arising from discounts and rebates associated with the tariff policies of the municipality. Details in this regard are contained in MBRR SA1 (see page 97).

In line with the formats prescribed by the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations, capital transfers and contributions are excluded from the operating statement, as inclusion of these revenue sources would distort the calculation of the operating surplus/deficit.

Operating grants and transfers total R 23 million in the 2015 - 2016 financial - year. Operating grants constitute 38.36%, 35.81% and 34.99% of revenue for the MTREF, starting with the 2016 - 2017 budget. The following table gives a breakdown of the various operating grants and subsidies allocated to the municipality over the medium term:

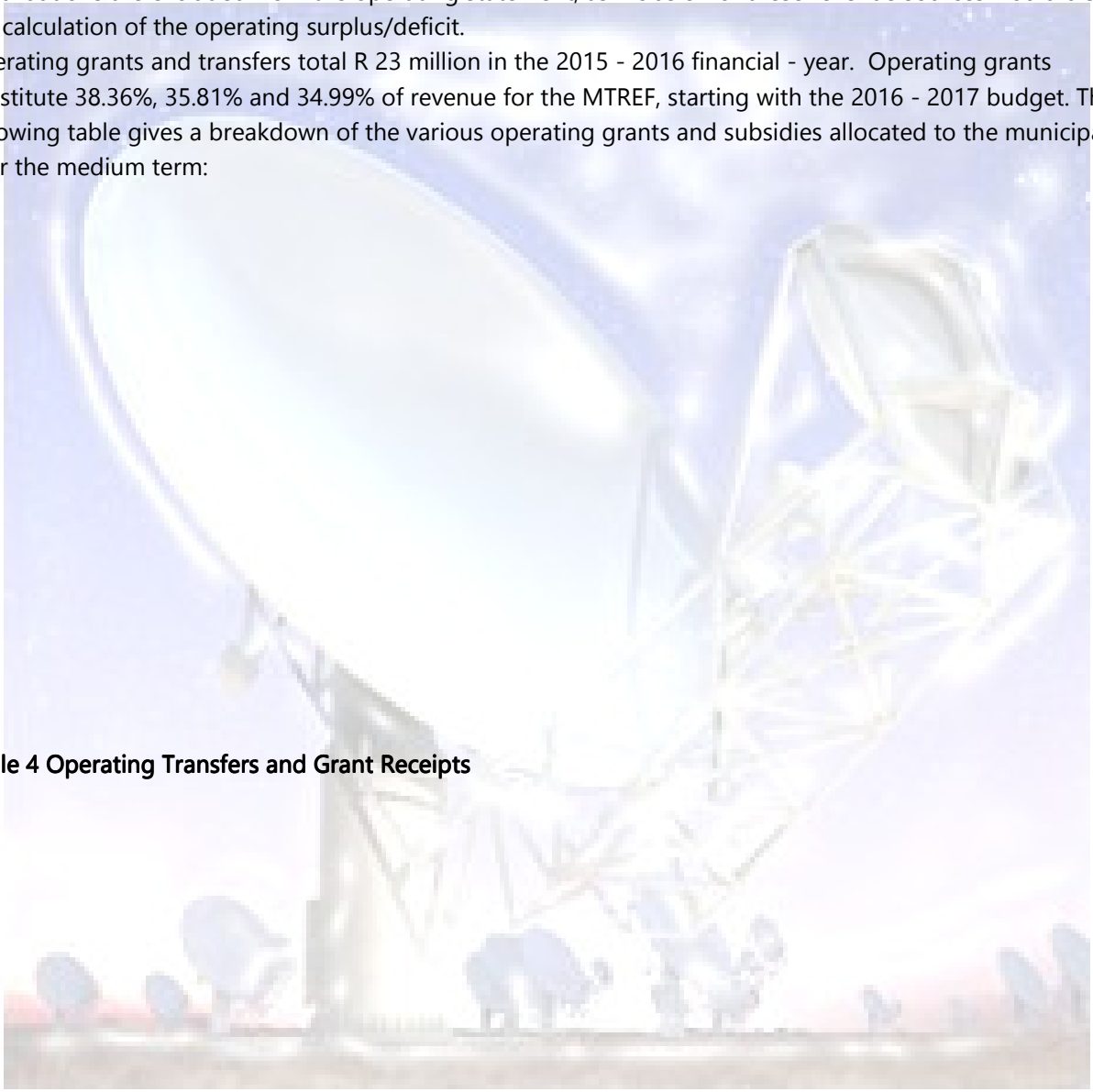


Table 4 Operating Transfers and Grant Receipts



## 2016 – 2017 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

R	Description	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue &		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
<b>RECEIPTS:</b>										
<b>Operating Transfers and Grants</b>										
<b>National Government:</b>		<b>14 441 729</b>	<b>16 464 427</b>	<b>18 555 818</b>	<b>21 750 997</b>	<b>21 570 053</b>	<b>21 570 053</b>	<b>21 743 998</b>	<b>22 438 998</b>	<b>24 156 997</b>
	Equitable Share	11 940 998	13 267 999	15 095 997	18 020 997	18 020 997	18 020 997	18 918 998	20 538 998	22 001 997
	Finance Management	1 351 654	1 523 258	1 617 259	1 800 000	1 796 250	1 796 250	1 825 000	1 900 000	2 155 000
	Municipal Systems Improvement	765 421	868 970	828 752	930 000	930 000	930 000	-	-	-
	EPWP Incentive	383 656	804 200	1 000 000	1 000 000	822 806	822 806	1 000 000	-	-
	Municipal Infrastructure(MIG)			13 810				-	-	-
<b>Provincial Government:</b>		<b>3 019 354</b>	<b>1 293 285</b>	<b>879 909</b>	<b>1 309 000</b>	<b>1 922 035</b>	<b>1 922 035</b>	<b>1 331 000</b>	<b>1 422 000</b>	<b>1 504 000</b>
	Sports and Recreation	402 468	748 639	715 207	1 309 000	1 176 880	1 176 880	1 331 000	1 422 000	1 504 000
	Kreeberg festival	160 000								
	Housing	1 343 122			-	-	-	-	-	-
	Department of Economic Affairs - Fly-in	100 000								
	Job creation	633 044								
	Water affairs	-	259 474							
	CMIP			112 586						
	EPWP		129 094	52 116	-	545 155	545 155	-	-	-
	Dept. of Water affairs	380 720	156 078							
	Dept. of Water affairs	-				200 000	200 000			
<b>District Municipality:</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Other grant providers:</b>		<b>100 789</b>	<b>148 100</b>	<b>116 116</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
	Sanitation interest	70 789	148 100	116 116						
	Own funding	30 000								
<b>Total Operating Transfers and Grants</b>		<b>17 561 872</b>	<b>17 905 812</b>	<b>19 551 843</b>	<b>23 059 997</b>	<b>23 492 088</b>	<b>23 492 088</b>	<b>23 074 998</b>	<b>23 860 998</b>	<b>25 660 997</b>

Tariff-setting is a pivotal and strategic part of the compilation of any budget. When rates, tariffs and other charges were revised, local economic conditions, input costs and the affordability of services were taken into account to ensure the financial sustainability of the municipality.

National Treasury continues to encourage municipalities to keep increases in rates, tariffs and other charges as low as possible. Excessive increases are likely to be counterproductive, resulting in higher levels of non-payment

It must also be noted that the consumer price index, as measured by CPI, is not a good measure of the cost increases of goods and services relevant to municipalities. The basket of goods and services utilised for the calculation of the CPI consist of items such as food, petrol and medical services, whereas the cost drivers of a municipality are informed by items such as the cost of remuneration, bulk purchases of electricity and water, petrol, diesel, chemicals, cement etc.

The tariff setting process relating to service charges is set out as follows.

#### Property Rates

The first R15 000 of the market value of a property used for residential purposes is excluded from the rate-able value (Section 17(h) of the MPRA).

The rating of agricultural properties have been phased in. The ratio for these properties have been set at 1: 0.25

The second valuation roll was implemented from 1 July 2013.

Tariffs will increase by approximately 6.6% for all owners.

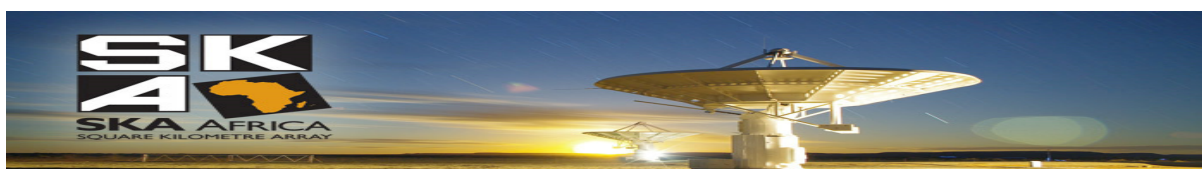
Council affords agriculture a further rebate for the following criteria:

5% if no municipal road borders the property;

5% if no sewerage is connected to the property

5% if the municipality does not supply electricity to the property

5% if the municipality does not supply water to the property



## 2016 – 2017 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

5% if the municipality does not supply refuse removal to the property

5% if the owner contributes substantially to job creation

5% if the owner supplies acceptable standard of water services to the farm workers

- The Municipality may award a 100 per cent grant-in-aid on the assessment rates of rate-able properties of certain classes such as official places of worship, registered welfare organizations, institutions or organizations performing charitable work, sports grounds used for purposes of amateur sport as well as for State infrastructure.

The categories of rate-able properties for purposes of levying rates and the proposed rates for the 2016 - 2017 financial year is contained in the table below:

**Table 5 Comparison of proposed rates to be levied for the 2016 - 2017 financial year**

Category	Current tariff (1 July 2015) c	Proposed tariff (1 July 2016) c	% increase/ (decrease)
Residential properties	1,431	1,524	6,53
Business & Commercial	1,431	1,524	6,53
Industrial	1,431	1,524	6,53
State owned properties	4,293	4,573	6,53
Agricultural	0,076	0,081	6,53
Municipal rateable	0,787	0,838	6,53
Public Service Infrastructure	1,431	1,524	6,53
Places of Worship	1,431	1,524	6,53
Public benefit organisation properties	1,431	1,524	6,53

#### Sale of Water and Impact of Tariff Increases

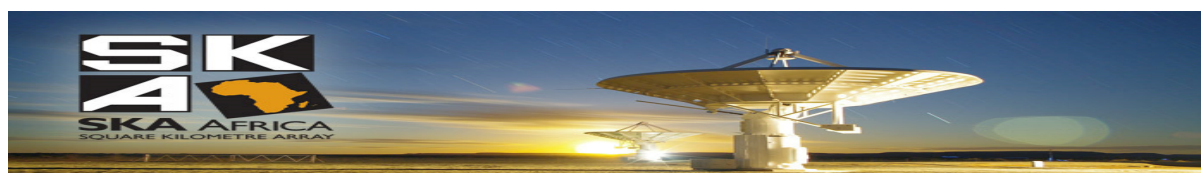
**Table 6 Proposed Water Tariffs**

Category	Current tariff (1 July 2015) Rand	Proposed tariff (1 July 2016) Rand	% increase
Basic charge	131,46	140,14	6,60
Tariff per kiloliter			
0 to 6 kℓ	1,18	1,26	6,78
7 to 20 kℓ	1,42	1,51	6,34
21 to 50 kℓ	3,35	3,57	6,57
51 kℓ +	6,07	6,47	6,59

Registered indigents will be awarded one basic levy as well as 10kℓ water consumption per month.

#### Sale of Electricity and Impact of Tariff Increases

NERSA has announced the revised bulk electricity pricing structure. A 7.857 per cent increase in the Eskom bulk electricity tariff to municipalities will be effective from 1 July 2016. Considering the Eskom increases, the consumer tariff had to be increased by 7.64 per cent to offset the additional bulk purchase cost from 1 July 2016. Furthermore, it should be noted that given the magnitude of the tariff increase, it is expected to depress growth in electricity consumption, which will have a negative impact on the municipality's revenue from electricity. The last surplus earned on electricity was for the 2010 – 2011 financial year. NERSA will only accommodate a 7.64% increase in tariffs.



## 2016 – 2017 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

The municipality uses the stepped tariff structure recommended by NERSA, but council decided to maintain a basic charge for users of conventional meters to retain a fixed amount of income.

**Table 7 Proposed Electricity Tariffs**

Category	Current tariff (1 July 2015) Rand	Proposed tariff (1 July 2016) Rand	% increase
Basic charge	123,62	135,24	9,40
Tariff - conventional			
0 - 50kWh	0,79	0,840	6,33
51 - 350kWh	1,00	1,070	7,00
351 - 600kWh	1,36	1,460	7,35
>600kWh	1,65	1,780	7,88
Commercial >2 000kWh	1,08	1,230	13,89
Tariff - prepaid			
0 - 50kWh	0,83	0,840	1,20
51 - 350kWh	1,04	1,080	3,85
351 - 600kWh	1,41	1,520	7,80
>600kWh	1,66	1,790	7,83

Residential households will now pay a basic charge of R 135.24 per month.

Commercial users will pay a basic charge of R 705.23 per month.

Registered indigents will again be granted 50 kWh per month free of charge.

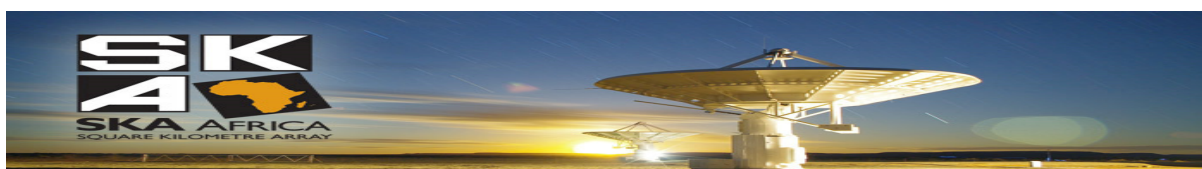
### Sanitation and Impact of Tariff Increases

**Table 8 Comparison between current sanitation charges and increases**

Category	Current tariff (1 July 2015) Rand	Proposed tariff (1 July 2016) Rand	% increase
Nightsoil joint septic tanks Vosburg	113,55	121,04	6,60
Sewerage waterborne Carnarvon	217,72	232,09	6,60
Sewerage domestic	159,34	169,86	6,60
Sewerage government	234,78	250,28	6,60

Free sanitation will be applicable to registered indigents

### Waste Removal and Impact of Tariff Increases





## 2016 – 2017 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

Table 9 Comparison between current waste removal charges and increases

Category	Current tariff (1 July 2015) Rand	Proposed tariff (1 July 2016) Rand	% increase
Refuse removal One removal per week plus 26 refuse bags per quarter	140,68	149,96	6,60
Garden waste removal	192,16	204,84	6,60

Free refuse removal will be applicable to registered indigents

Overall impact of tariff increases on households

The following table shows the overall expected impact of the tariff increases on a large and small household, as well as an indigent household receiving free basic services. Indigent users are only responsible for over use of electricity and water.

MBRR Table SA14 – Household bills

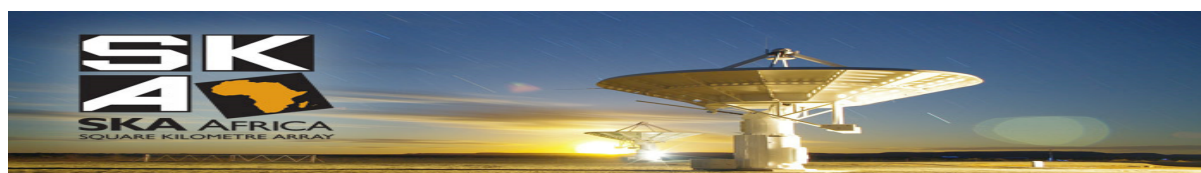
Description	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure			
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17 % incr.	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
<b>Monthly Account for Household - 'Middle Income Range'</b>										
<b>Rates and services charges:</b>										
Property rates	1 004,67	723,36	768,46	816,86	816,86	816,86	6,5%	870,17	957,18	1 052,90
Electricity: Basic lev y	95,00	102,60	110,18	123,62	123,62	123,62	9,4%	135,24	155,53	178,86
Electricity: Consumption	–	1 088,00	1 192,50	1 339,50	1 339,50	1 339,50	7,5%	1 440,00	1 656,00	1 904,40
Water: Basic lev y	110,38	117,00	124,02	131,46	131,46	131,46	6,6%	140,14	154,15	169,57
Water: Consumption	50,70	53,74	57,02	60,46	60,46	60,46	6,5%	64,40	70,88	78,00
Sanitation	133,78	141,81	150,32	159,34	159,34	159,34	6,6%	169,86	186,85	205,54
Refuse removal	118,12	125,21	132,72	140,68	140,68	140,68	6,6%	149,96	164,96	181,46
Other										
<b>sub-total</b>	<b>1 512,65</b>	<b>2 351,72</b>	<b>2 535,22</b>	<b>2 771,92</b>	<b>2 771,92</b>	<b>2 771,92</b>	<b>7,1%</b>	<b>2 969,77</b>	<b>3 345,55</b>	<b>3 770,73</b>
VAT on Services	71,12	227,97	247,35	273,71	273,71	273,71	7,4%	293,94	334,37	380,50
<b>Total large household bill:</b>	<b>1 583,77</b>	<b>2 579,69</b>	<b>2 782,57</b>	<b>3 045,63</b>	<b>3 045,63</b>	<b>3 045,63</b>	<b>7,2%</b>	<b>3 263,71</b>	<b>3 679,92</b>	<b>4 151,23</b>
<b>% increase/-decrease</b>		<b>62,9%</b>	<b>7,9%</b>	<b>9,5%</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>7,2%</b>	<b>7,2%</b>	<b>12,8%</b>	<b>12,8%</b>
<b>Monthly Account for Household - 'Affordable Range'</b>										
<b>Rates and services charges:</b>										
Property rates	711,33	512,16	544,09	578,36	578,36	578,36	6,5%	616,10	677,71	745,49
Electricity: Basic lev y	95,00	102,60	110,18	123,62	123,62	123,62	9,4%	135,24	155,53	178,86
Electricity: Consumption	–	474,00	515,50	579,50	579,50	579,50	7,2%	621,00	714,15	821,27
Water: Basic lev y	110,38	117,00	124,02	131,46	131,46	131,46	6,6%	140,14	154,15	169,57
Water: Consumption	36,65	38,84	41,22	43,71	43,71	43,71	6,5%	46,55	51,23	56,40
Sanitation	133,78	141,81	150,32	159,34	159,34	159,34	6,6%	169,86	186,85	205,54
Refuse removal	118,12	125,21	132,72	140,68	140,68	140,68	6,6%	149,96	164,96	181,46
Other										
<b>sub-total</b>	<b>1 205,26</b>	<b>1 511,62</b>	<b>1 618,05</b>	<b>1 756,67</b>	<b>1 756,67</b>	<b>1 756,67</b>	<b>7,0%</b>	<b>1 878,85</b>	<b>2 104,58</b>	<b>2 358,59</b>
VAT on Services	69,15	139,92	150,35	164,96	164,96	164,96	7,2%	176,79	199,76	225,83
<b>Total small household bill:</b>	<b>1 274,41</b>	<b>1 651,54</b>	<b>1 768,40</b>	<b>1 921,63</b>	<b>1 921,63</b>	<b>1 921,63</b>	<b>7,0%</b>	<b>2 055,64</b>	<b>2 304,34</b>	<b>2 584,42</b>
<b>% increase/-decrease</b>		<b>29,6%</b>	<b>7,1%</b>	<b>8,7%</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>7,0%</b>	<b>7,0%</b>	<b>12,1%</b>	<b>12,2%</b>
<b>Monthly Account for Household - 'Indigent' Household receiving free basic services</b>										
<b>Rates and services charges:</b>										
Property rates										
Electricity: Basic lev y										
Electricity: Consumption	206,00	219,50	238,50	268,00	268,00	268,00	7,1%	287,00	330,05	379,56
Water: Basic lev y										
Water: Consumption	16,66	17,64	18,76	19,88	19,88	19,88	6,3%	21,14	23,24	25,62
Sanitation										
Refuse removal										
Other										
<b>sub-total</b>	<b>222,66</b>	<b>237,14</b>	<b>257,26</b>	<b>287,88</b>	<b>287,88</b>	<b>287,88</b>	<b>7,0%</b>	<b>308,14</b>	<b>353,29</b>	<b>405,18</b>
VAT on Services	31,17	33,20	36,02	40,30	40,30	40,30	7,0%	43,14	49,46	56,72
<b>Total small household bill:</b>	<b>253,83</b>	<b>270,34</b>	<b>293,28</b>	<b>328,18</b>	<b>328,18</b>	<b>328,18</b>	<b>7,0%</b>	<b>351,28</b>	<b>402,75</b>	<b>461,90</b>
<b>% increase/-decrease</b>		<b>6,5%</b>	<b>8,5%</b>	<b>11,9%</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>7,0%</b>	<b>7,0%</b>	<b>14,7%</b>	<b>14,7%</b>

Basis property value of R700 000, 1 000 kWh electricity and 30kl water

Basis property value of R500 000 and R700 000, 500 kWh electricity and 25kl water

Basis property value of R 300 000, 350kWh electricity and 20kl water (50 kWh electricity and 6 kl water free)

## 1.5 Operating Expenditure Framework

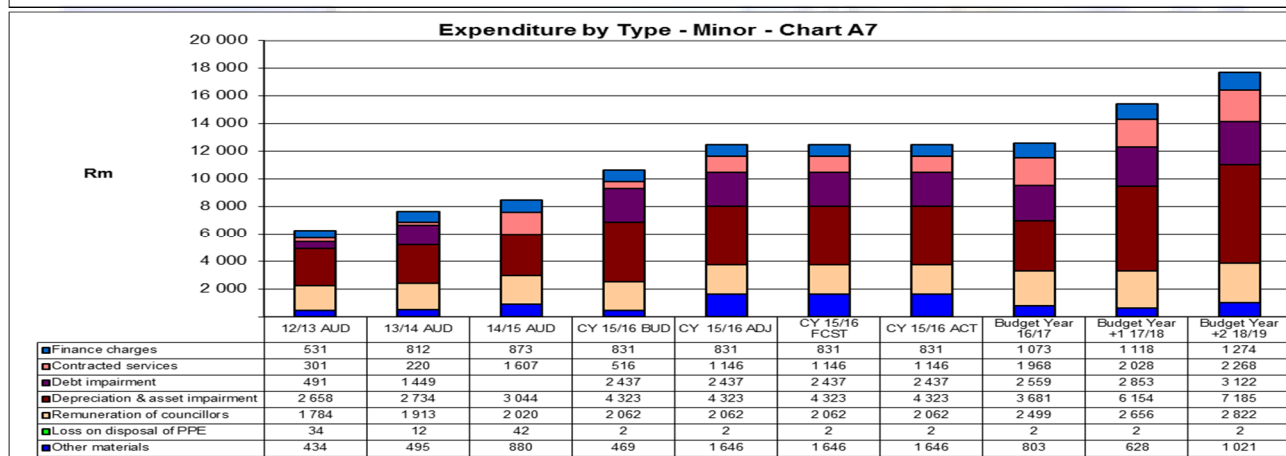
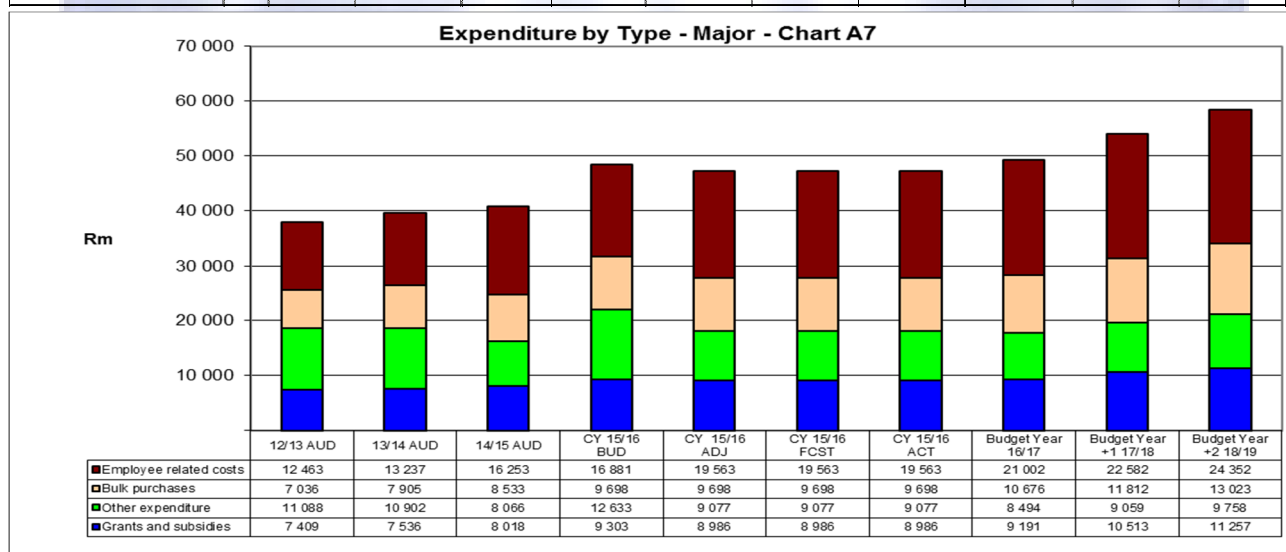


## 2016 – 2017 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

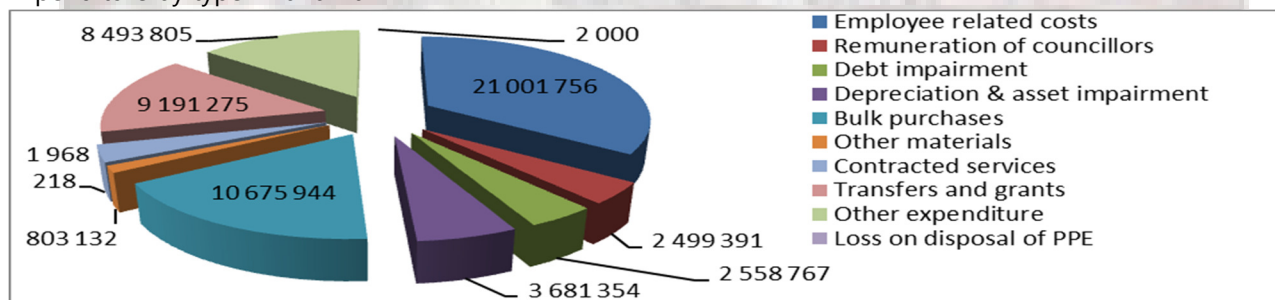
The following table is a high level summary of the 2016 - 2017 budget and MTREF (classified per main type of operating expenditure):

**Table 10 Summary of operating expenditure by standard classification item**

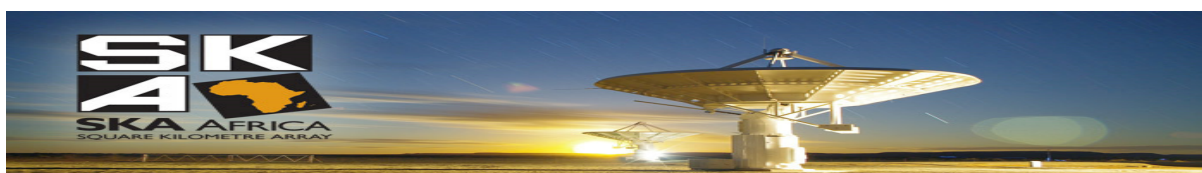
Description R		2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16				2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
Expenditure By Type											
Employee related costs	2	12 463 236	13 236 780	16 252 967	16 881 136	19 563 322	19 563 322	19 563 322	21 001 756	22 581 725	24 351 814
Remuneration of councillors		1 784 359	1 912 960	2 020 110	2 062 366	2 062 366	2 062 366	2 062 366	2 499 391	2 655 780	2 822 195
Debt impairment	3	491 255	1 449 360	-	2 436 881	2 436 881	2 436 881	2 436 881	2 558 767	2 853 069	3 121 926
Depreciation & asset impairment	2	2 657 654	2 734 043	3 043 774	4 322 911	4 322 911	4 322 911	4 322 911	3 681 354	6 153 895	7 184 674
Finance charges		531 014	811 725	873 128	831 014	831 014	831 014	831 014	1 073 129	1 117 803	1 274 127
Bulk purchases	2	7 035 969	7 904 574	8 532 725	9 698 001	9 698 001	9 698 001	9 698 001	10 675 944	11 812 072	13 022 942
Other materials	8	433 880	494 609	880 124	469 100	1 646 267	1 646 267	1 646 267	803 132	628 190	1 020 550
Contracted services		300 507	220 170	1 607 291	515 900	1 145 900	1 145 900	1 145 900	1 968 218	2 028 029	2 268 238
Transfers and grants		7 408 903	7 536 185	8 018 447	9 303 352	8 986 052	8 986 052	8 986 052	9 191 275	10 512 574	11 256 662
Other expenditure	4, 5	11 088 409	10 902 003	8 065 853	12 633 087	9 077 125	9 077 128	9 077 128	8 493 805	9 059 050	9 758 215
Loss on disposal of PPE		33 933	11 885	41 936	2 000	2 000	2 000	2 000	2 000	2 100	2 205
Total Expenditure		44 229 119	47 214 294	49 336 355	59 155 748	59 771 839	59 771 842	59 771 842	61 948 771	69 404 287	76 083 548



### Expenditure by type - 2016-2017



The budgeted allocation for employee related costs for the 2016 - 2017 financial year totals R 21 million, which equals 33.9 per cent (28.54 in 2015 - 2016) of the total operating expenditure. Taking into



**2016 – 2017 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts**

---

consideration the intolerance exhibited by labour in the salary negotiations, the following increases were used.(6.5%-2016; 7.2%-2017; 6.9%-2018)

The cost associated with the remuneration of councillors is determined by the Minister of Co-operative Governance and Traditional Affairs in accordance with the Remuneration of Public Office Bearers Act, 1998 (Act 20 of 1998). The most recent proclamation in this regard has been taken into account in compiling the municipality's budget.

The provision for debt impairment was determined based on an annual collection rate of 95 per cent and the fact that indigents are subsidised fully. It is expected that it will become more difficult to collect 100% of billing in the future.

Provision for depreciation and asset impairment have been informed by the Municipality's Asset Management Policy. Budget appropriations in this regard total R 3.6 million for the 2016 - 2017 financial year and equates to 5.94 per cent of the total operating expenditure.

Bulk purchases are directly informed by the purchase of electricity from Eskom. The annual price increases have been factored into the budget appropriations and directly inform the revenue provisions. The expenditures include distribution losses.

Other materials as well as contracted services comprises the cost of repairs and maintenance. Although this strategic imperative remains a priority with council, cash flow constraints hamper proper repairs and maintenance. National Treasury requires that repairs and maintenance should not be less than 8 per cent of the write down value of existing property plant and equipment. The municipality's figure is only 4.47 per cent. The assurance is given that repairs and maintenance will be done as needed.

The budgeted cost of free basic services for 2016 - 2017 is R 9 191 275. The number of households budgeted for are 1 502.

Other expenditure comprises of various line items relating to the daily operations of the municipality. This group of expenditure has also been identified as an area in which cost savings and efficiencies can be achieved.

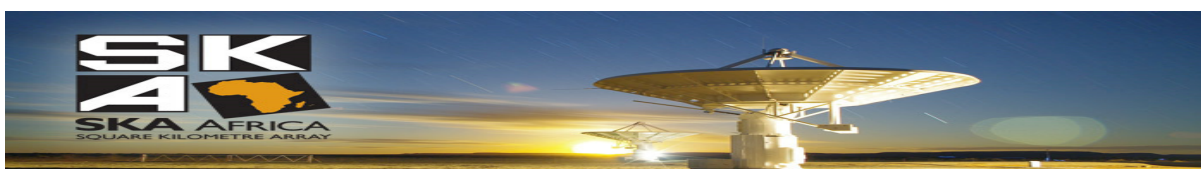
#### Free Basic Services: Basic Social Services Package

It needs to be noted that council does not do free basic services. All registered indigent household's accounts are credited with their full levies. It means that council in effect pay their accounts.

The social package assists households that are poor or face other circumstances that limit their ability to pay for services. To receive this subsidy the households are required to register in terms of the municipality's Indigent Policy. The registration of indigents are reviewed quarterly.

The cost of the social package of the registered indigent households is financed by national government through the local government equitable share received in terms of the annual Division of Revenue Act.

## 1.6 Capital expenditure



## 2016 – 2017 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

Table 11 2016 - 2017 Medium-term capital budget per vote

Description	R	Current Year 2015/16		2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework					
		Adjusted Budget	%	Budget Year 2016/17	%	Budget Year +1 2017/18	%	Budget Year +2 2018/19	%
EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL		265 944	2,56%					4 500 000	9,26%
BUDGET AND TREASURY OFFICE		355 657	3,42%	-	0,00%				
COMMUNITY AND SOCIAL SERVICES		4 256 732	40,99%	1 242 000	5,25%	1 500 000	5,33%		
SPORT AND RECREATION		-	0,00%	-	0,00%	-		-	
SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT		-	0,00%	2 277 000	9,62%	3 617 000	12,86%	66 000	
WASTE WATER MANAGEMENT		1 599 786	15,40%	4 150 000	17,53%	3 000 000	10,67%	2 344 000	4,82%
ROAD TRANSPORT		3 907 000	37,62%	15 000 000	63,37%	20 000 000	71,13%	41 300 000	84,96%
WATER		-	0,00%	1 000 000	4,22%			400 000	0,82%
ELECTRICITY									
<b>Total Capital Budget</b>		<b>10 385 119</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>23 669 000</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>28 117 000</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>48 610 000</b>	<b>100%</b>

Upgrading to a waterborne sewerage system in Vosburg has become a priority. The first phase will be implemented during 2016 – 2017. Upgrading of the sport complex in Carnarvon was elevated to priority for 2015 - 2016. This will be completed during 2016 – 2017. Roads will be upgraded in Carnarvon and Vanwyksvlei. Supplying bulk water to Vanwyksvlei is a high priority. It will be funded through Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant.

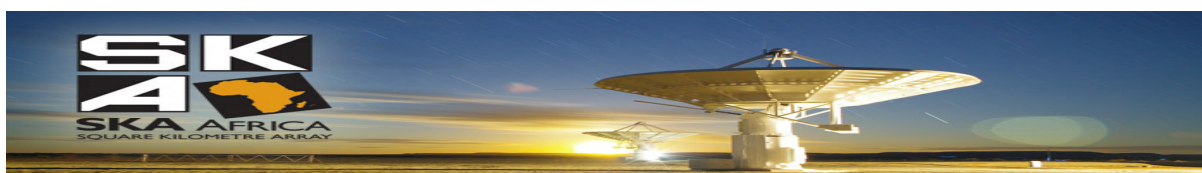
Further detail relating to asset classes and proposed capital expenditure is contained in MBRR A9 (Asset Management) on pages 38 and 39. In addition to the MBRR Table A9, MBRR Tables SA34a, b, c and d provides a detailed breakdown of the capital programme relating to new asset construction, capital asset renewal as well as operational repairs and maintenance by asset class.

Furthermore MBRR Table SA36 contains a detailed breakdown of the capital budget per project over the medium-term.

## 1.7 Annual Budget Tables

The following eighteen pages present the ten main budget tables as required in terms of section 8 of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations. These tables set out the municipality's 2016 - 2017 budget and MTREF as approved by the Council. Each table is accompanied by explanatory notes.

### MBRR Table A1 - Budget Summary

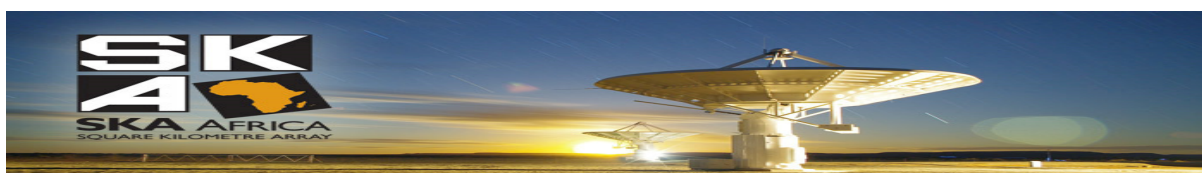




## 2016 – 2017 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

Description	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16				2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
<b>Financial Performance</b>										
Property rates	4 498 392	4 424 239	4 418 315	4 543 217	4 543 217	4 543 217	4 543 217	4 867 665	5 396 831	5 922 826
Service charges	15 671 908	16 998 356	17 949 794	19 564 238	19 564 238	19 564 241	19 564 241	20 851 190	23 678 174	26 002 951
Investment revenue	1 212 532	1 335 243	1 557 204	1 297 000	1 297 000	1 297 000	1 297 000	1 297 000	1 361 850	1 429 943
Transfers recognised - operational	17 561 872	17 905 812	19 551 843	23 059 997	23 492 088	23 492 088	23 492 088	23 074 998	23 860 998	25 660 997
Other own revenue	2 953 824	2 040 847	3 623 679	8 891 296	9 175 296	9 175 296	9 175 296	10 057 918	12 506 434	13 866 831
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>41 898 528</b>	<b>42 704 497</b>	<b>47 100 835</b>	<b>57 355 748</b>	<b>58 071 839</b>	<b>58 071 842</b>	<b>58 071 842</b>	<b>60 148 771</b>	<b>66 804 287</b>	<b>72 883 548</b>
Employee costs	12 463 236	13 236 780	16 252 967	16 881 136	19 563 322	19 563 322	19 563 322	21 001 756	22 581 725	24 351 814
Remuneration of councillors	1 784 359	1 912 960	2 020 110	2 062 366	2 062 366	2 062 366	2 062 366	2 499 391	2 655 780	2 822 195
Depreciation & asset impairment	2 657 654	2 734 043	3 043 774	4 322 911	4 322 911	4 322 911	4 322 911	3 681 354	6 153 895	7 184 674
Finance charges	531 014	811 725	873 128	831 014	831 014	831 014	831 014	1 073 129	1 117 803	1 274 127
Materials and bulk purchases	7 469 849	8 399 183	9 412 849	10 167 101	11 344 268	11 344 268	11 344 268	11 479 076	12 440 262	14 043 492
Transfers and grants	7 408 903	7 536 185	8 018 447	9 303 352	8 986 052	8 986 052	8 986 052	9 191 275	10 512 574	11 256 662
Other expenditure	11 914 104	12 583 418	9 715 080	15 587 868	12 661 906	12 661 909	12 661 909	13 022 790	13 942 248	15 150 584
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>44 229 119</b>	<b>47 214 294</b>	<b>49 336 355</b>	<b>59 155 748</b>	<b>59 771 839</b>	<b>59 771 842</b>	<b>59 771 842</b>	<b>61 948 771</b>	<b>69 404 287</b>	<b>76 083 548</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>(2 330 591)</b>	<b>(4 509 797)</b>	<b>(2 235 520)</b>	<b>(1 800 000)</b>	<b>(1 700 000)</b>	<b>(1 700 000)</b>	<b>(1 700 000)</b>	<b>(1 800 000)</b>	<b>(2 600 000)</b>	<b>(3 200 000)</b>
Transfers recognised - capital	14 437 056	7 357 500	10 026 175	7 928 000	10 285 119	10 285 119	10 285 119	23 669 000	28 117 000	48 610 000
Contributions recognised - capital & contributed a	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>	<b>12 106 465</b>	<b>2 847 703</b>	<b>7 790 655</b>	<b>6 128 000</b>	<b>8 585 119</b>	<b>8 585 119</b>	<b>8 585 119</b>	<b>21 869 000</b>	<b>25 517 000</b>	<b>45 410 000</b>
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>	<b>12 106 465</b>	<b>2 847 703</b>	<b>7 790 655</b>	<b>6 128 000</b>	<b>8 585 119</b>	<b>8 585 119</b>	<b>8 585 119</b>	<b>21 869 000</b>	<b>25 517 000</b>	<b>45 410 000</b>
<b>Capital expenditure &amp; funds sources</b>										
<b>Capital expenditure</b>	<b>14 499 592</b>	<b>7 661 161</b>	<b>10 088 338</b>	<b>7 928 000</b>	<b>10 385 119</b>	<b>10 385 119</b>	<b>10 385 119</b>	<b>23 669 000</b>	<b>28 117 000</b>	<b>48 610 000</b>
Transfers recognised - capital	14 437 058	7 357 500	10 026 176	7 928 000	10 285 119	10 285 119	10 285 119	23 669 000	28 117 000	48 610 000
Public contributions & donations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internally generated funds	62 534	303 661	62 162	-	100 000	100 000	100 000	-	-	-
<b>Total sources of capital funds</b>	<b>14 499 592</b>	<b>7 661 161</b>	<b>10 088 338</b>	<b>7 928 000</b>	<b>10 385 119</b>	<b>10 385 119</b>	<b>10 385 119</b>	<b>23 669 000</b>	<b>28 117 000</b>	<b>48 610 000</b>
<b>Financial position</b>										
Total current assets	25 328 191	24 623 390	24 881 159	31 320 426	31 320 426	31 320 426	31 320 426	29 984 639	33 555 108	37 556 650
Total non current assets	112 734 593	117 341 783	122 398 417	127 038 046	137 624 853	137 624 853	137 624 853	157 313 635	185 437 577	234 056 999
Total current liabilities	4 630 712	5 104 496	5 061 369	6 884 596	6 884 596	6 884 596	6 884 596	9 261 496	12 083 196	16 954 196
Total non current liabilities	15 048 310	11 811 037	10 722 561	12 530 249	12 530 249	12 530 249	12 530 249	12 586 825	14 574 880	16 806 285
Community wealth/Equity	118 383 762	125 049 640	131 495 646	138 943 627	149 530 434	149 530 434	149 530 434	165 449 953	192 334 609	237 853 167
<b>Cash flows</b>										
Net cash from (used) operating	16 027 314	7 025 180	2 112 532	10 322 922	12 780 043	12 780 043	12 780 043	25 420 654	31 670 895	52 594 674
Net cash from (used) investing	(14 441 448)	(7 625 313)	(2 363 912)	(7 919 510)	(10 376 631)	(10 376 631)	(10 376 631)	(23 660 510)	(28 109 468)	(48 602 100)
Net cash from (used) financing	15 360	8 650	15 389	10 000	10 000	10 000	10 000	10 000	10 000	10 000
<b>Cash/cash equivalents at the year end</b>	<b>23 203 491</b>	<b>22 612 008</b>	<b>22 376 013</b>	<b>25 282 302</b>	<b>25 282 301</b>	<b>25 282 302</b>	<b>25 282 302</b>	<b>27 052 446</b>	<b>30 623 873</b>	<b>34 626 447</b>
<b>Cash backing/surplus reconciliation</b>										
Cash and investments available	23 203 492	22 612 007	22 376 446	25 282 302	25 282 302	25 282 302	25 282 302	27 052 446	30 623 873	34 626 447
Application of cash and investments	12 246 579	12 641 688	12 599 472	11 946 136	12 046 136	12 046 136	12 046 136	17 523 931	20 005 021	24 871 021
<b>Balance - surplus (shortfall)</b>	<b>10 956 913</b>	<b>9 970 319</b>	<b>9 776 974</b>	<b>13 336 166</b>	<b>13 236 166</b>	<b>13 236 166</b>	<b>13 236 166</b>	<b>9 528 515</b>	<b>10 618 852</b>	<b>9 755 426</b>
<b>Asset management</b>										
Asset register summary (WDV)	112 683 202	116 062 834	121 570 366	125 762 515	136 349 321	136 349 321	136 349 321	156 349 331	184 466 331	233 076 331
Depreciation & asset impairment	2 657 654	2 734 043	3 043 774	4 322 911	4 322 911	4 322 911	4 322 911	3 681 354	6 153 895	7 184 674
Renewal of Existing Assets	12 744 987	7 192 512	7 282 421	7 928 000	6 344 904	6 344 904	6 344 904	8 669 000	8 117 000	8 310 000
Repairs and Maintenance	734 386	714 779	2 487 420	985 000	2 792 167	2 792 167	2 792 167	2 771 350	2 656 219	3 288 788
<b>Free services</b>										
Cost of Free Basic Services provided	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue cost of free services provided	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Households below minimum service level</b>										
Water:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation/sewerage:	160	160	160	160	160	160	160	265	265	265
Energy:	891	891	891	891	891	891	891	891	891	891
Refuse:	891	891	891	891	891	891	891	891	891	891

Explanatory notes to MBRR Table A1 - Budget Summary

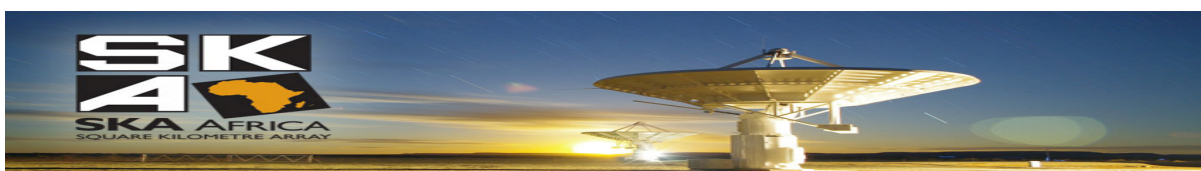


## 2016 – 2017 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

1. Table A1 is a budget summary and provides a concise overview of the municipality's budget from all of the major financial perspectives (operating, capital expenditure, financial position, cash flow, and MFMA funding compliance).
2. The table provides an overview of the amounts approved by Council for operating performance, resources deployed to capital expenditure, financial position, cash and funding compliance, as well as the municipality's commitment to eliminating basic service delivery backlogs.
3. Financial management reforms emphasises the importance of the municipal budget being funded. This requires the simultaneous assessment of the Financial Performance, Financial Position and Cash Flow Budgets, along with the Capital Budget. The Budget Summary provides the key information in this regard:
  - a. The operating surplus/deficit (after Total Expenditure) is negative over the MTREF due to depreciation of assets from Government Grants not being provided for as cash
  - b. Capital expenditure is balanced by capital funding sources, of which transfers recognised is reflected on the Financial Performance Budget;
4. The Cash backing/surplus reconciliation shows that the municipality anticipates cash backing to be adequate over the MTREF.
5. Census 2011 figures include households from rural farm areas where the municipality has no jurisdiction.



MBRR Table A2 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification)

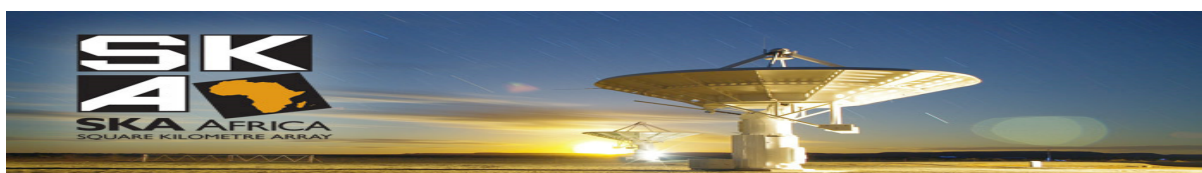


## 2016 – 2017 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

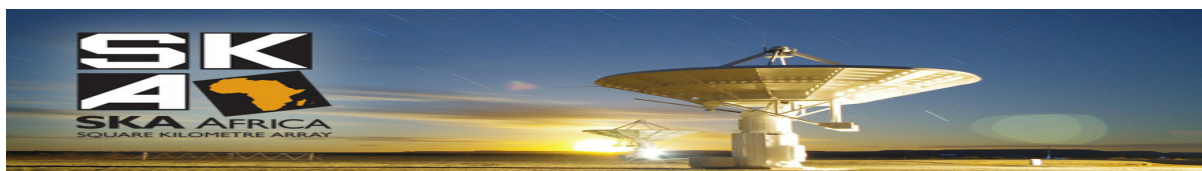
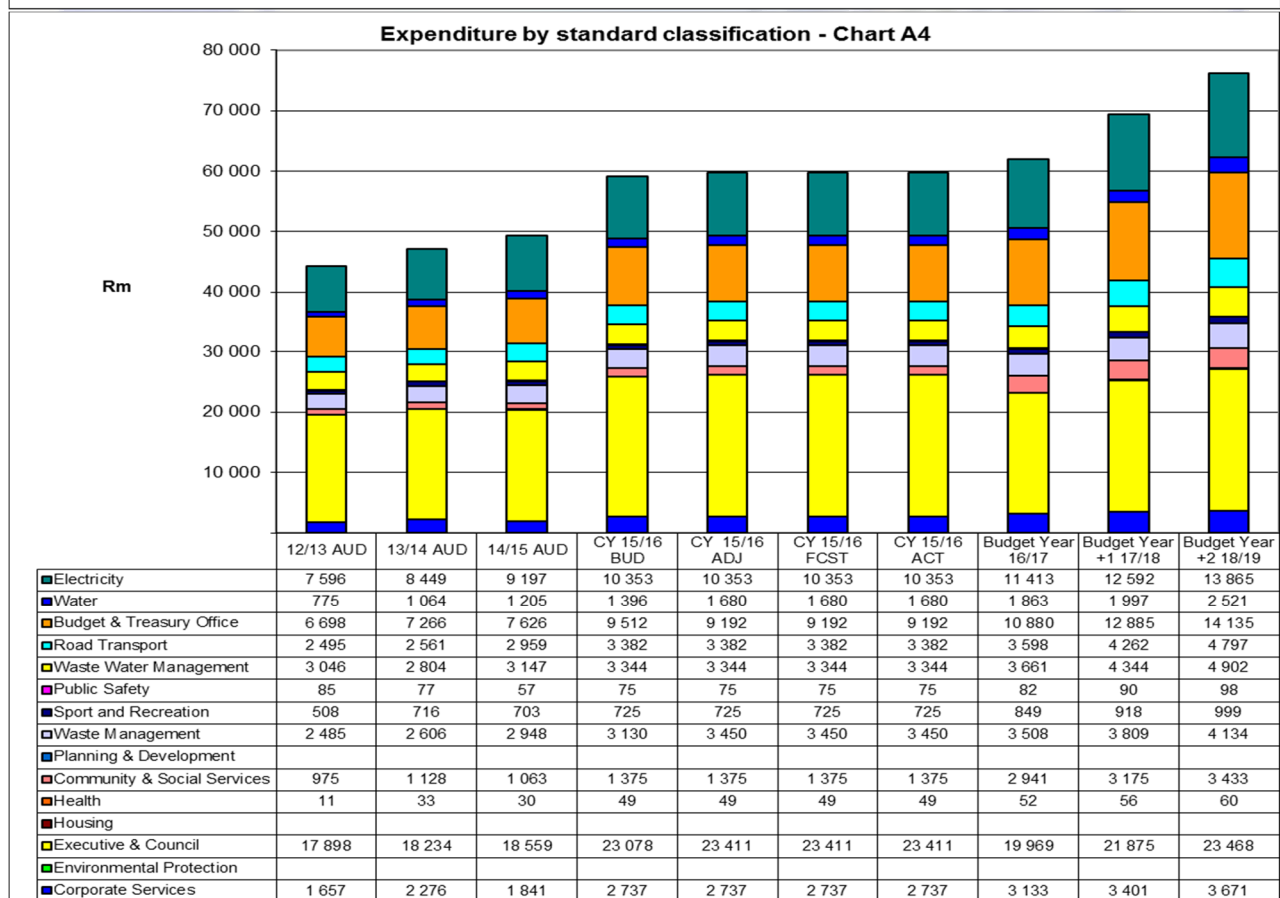
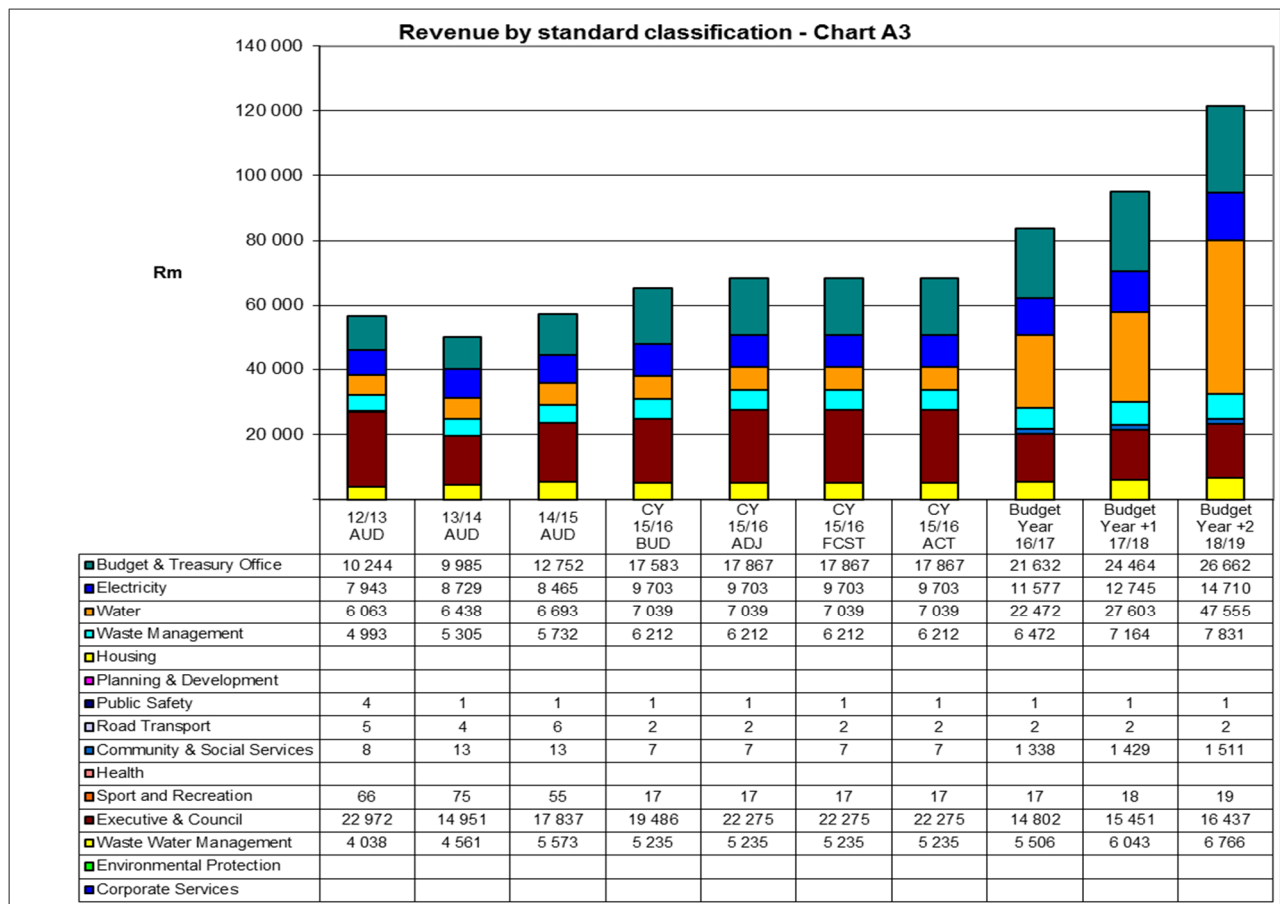
Standard Classification	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
<b>Revenue - Standard</b>									
<b>Governance and administration</b>	33 216 091	24 935 757	30 588 314	37 068 582	40 141 792	40 141 792	36 433 929	39 915 395	43 098 942
Executive and council	22 971 769	14 950 799	17 836 709	19 485 959	22 275 169	22 275 169	14 801 570	15 451 113	16 436 809
Budget and treasury office	10 244 322	9 984 958	12 751 605	17 582 623	17 866 623	17 866 623	21 632 359	24 464 282	26 662 133
Corporate services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Community and public safety</b>	78 044	88 894	69 312	24 755	24 755	24 755	1 355 755	1 448 068	1 531 426
Community and social services	8 186	13 345	13 369	6 650	6 650	6 650	1 337 650	1 428 983	1 511 332
Sport and recreation	65 843	74 874	55 323	17 400	17 400	17 400	17 400	18 345	19 317
Public safety	4 015	675	620	705	705	705	705	740	777
Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Economic and environmental services</b>	4 860	3 966	6 050	2 000	2 000	2 000	2 000	2 025	2 126
Planning and development	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road transport	4 860	3 966	6 050	2 000	2 000	2 000	2 000	2 025	2 126
Environmental protection	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Trading services</b>	23 036 589	25 033 380	26 463 334	28 188 411	28 188 411	28 188 411	46 026 087	53 555 799	76 861 054
Electricity	7 943 042	8 728 785	8 465 284	9 702 692	9 702 692	9 702 692	11 576 718	12 745 195	14 709 547
Water	6 063 315	6 438 047	6 692 675	7 038 886	7 038 886	7 038 889	22 472 063	27 603 258	47 554 592
Waste water management	4 037 521	4 561 170	5 572 969	5 235 104	5 235 104	5 235 104	5 505 536	6 042 931	6 765 798
Waste management	4 992 711	5 305 378	5 732 406	6 211 729	6 211 729	6 211 729	6 471 770	7 164 415	7 831 117
Other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Revenue - Standard</b>	<b>56 335 584</b>	<b>50 061 997</b>	<b>57 127 010</b>	<b>65 283 748</b>	<b>68 356 958</b>	<b>68 356 961</b>	<b>83 817 771</b>	<b>94 921 287</b>	<b>121 493 548</b>
<b>Expenditure - Standard</b>									
<b>Governance and administration</b>	26 253 522	27 776 312	28 026 413	35 327 396	35 339 487	35 339 487	33 981 610	38 161 081	41 274 847
Executive and council	17 898 373	18 234 463	18 559 373	23 078 495	23 410 586	23 410 586	19 968 856	21 875 053	23 468 251
Budget and treasury office	6 697 709	7 265 731	7 625 798	9 512 394	9 192 394	9 192 394	10 879 776	12 885 039	14 135 368
Corporate services	1 657 440	2 276 118	1 841 242	2 736 507	2 736 507	2 736 507	3 132 978	3 400 989	3 671 228
<b>Community and public safety</b>	1 578 663	1 953 690	1 853 661	2 223 854	2 223 854	2 223 854	3 923 581	4 238 879	4 590 011
Community and social services	974 837	1 127 754	1 063 244	1 374 982	1 374 982	1 374 982	2 941 091	3 175 251	3 432 942
Sport and recreation	508 022	715 828	703 486	724 964	724 964	724 964	848 522	918 461	999 153
Public safety	84 919	76 667	56 576	74 942	74 942	74 942	82 200	89 595	97 671
Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health	10 885	33 441	30 355	48 966	48 966	48 966	51 768	55 572	60 245
<b>Economic and environmental services</b>	2 494 708	2 561 101	2 959 447	3 382 043	3 382 043	3 382 043	3 597 745	4 262 156	4 796 901
Planning and development	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road transport	2 494 708	2 561 101	2 959 447	3 382 043	3 382 043	3 382 043	3 597 745	4 262 156	4 796 901
Environmental protection	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Trading services</b>	13 902 226	14 923 191	16 496 834	18 222 455	18 826 455	18 826 458	20 445 835	22 742 171	25 421 789
Electricity	7 596 113	8 449 290	9 197 398	10 352 733	10 352 733	10 352 736	11 413 242	12 591 714	13 865 005
Water	775 152	1 064 207	1 205 279	1 395 523	1 679 523	1 679 523	1 862 863	1 997 464	2 521 417
Waste water management	3 046 351	2 803 791	3 146 504	3 344 414	3 344 414	3 344 414	3 661 452	4 344 240	4 901 706
Waste management	2 484 610	2 605 903	2 947 653	3 129 785	3 449 785	3 449 785	3 508 278	3 808 753	4 133 661
Other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Expenditure - Standard</b>	<b>44 229 119</b>	<b>47 214 294</b>	<b>49 336 355</b>	<b>59 155 748</b>	<b>59 771 839</b>	<b>59 771 842</b>	<b>61 948 771</b>	<b>69 404 287</b>	<b>76 083 548</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>	<b>12 106 465</b>	<b>2 847 703</b>	<b>7 790 655</b>	<b>6 128 000</b>	<b>8 585 119</b>	<b>8 585 119</b>	<b>21 869 000</b>	<b>25 517 000</b>	<b>45 410 000</b>

Explanatory notes to MBRR Table A2 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification)

- Table A2 is a view of the budgeted financial performance in relation to revenue and expenditure per standard classification. The modified GFS standard classification divides the municipal services into 15 functional areas. Municipal revenue, operating expenditure and capital expenditure are then classified in terms of each of these functional areas which enables the National Treasury to compile „whole of government“ reports.
- Note the Total Revenue on this table includes capital revenues (Transfers recognised – capital) and so does not balance to the operating revenue shown on Table A4.
- Note that as a general principle the revenues for the Trading Services should exceed their expenditures. The table highlights that this is the case for all functions except electricity. Electricity shows a negative growth and will be operated at a loss, with greater pressure on the other trading service tariffs. An effort should be made to gradually increase electricity tariffs to eventually make an operating surplus.
- Other functions that show a deficit between revenue and expenditure are being financed from rates revenues and surpluses generated from trading services.



## 2016 – 2017 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts





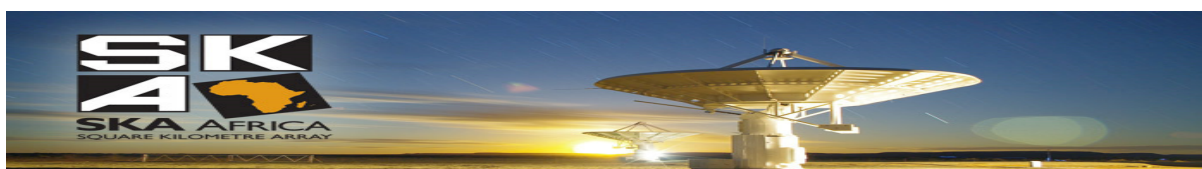
## 2016 – 2017 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

MBRR Table A3 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)

Vote	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
<b>Revenue by Vote</b>									
EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL	22 971 769	14 950 799	17 836 709	19 485 959	22 275 169	22 275 169	14 770 671	15 069 245	15 418 630
BUDGET AND TREASURY OFFICE	10 244 322	9 984 958	12 751 605	17 582 623	17 866 623	17 866 623	21 632 359	24 464 282	26 662 133
CORPORATE SERVICES	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
HEALTH	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
COMMUNITY AND SOCIAL SERVICES	8 186	13 345	13 369	6 650	6 650	6 650	1 337 650	1 428 983	1 511 332
HOUSING	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
PUBLIC SAFETY	4 015	675	620	705	705	705	705	740	777
SPORT AND RECREATION	65 843	74 874	55 323	17 400	17 400	17 400	17 400	18 345	19 317
ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT	4 992 711	5 305 378	5 732 406	6 211 729	6 211 729	6 211 729	6 471 770	7 164 415	7 831 117
WASTE WATER MANAGEMENT	4 037 521	4 561 170	5 572 969	5 235 104	5 235 104	5 235 104	5 505 536	6 042 931	6 765 798
ROAD TRANSPORT	4 860	3 966	6 050	2 000	2 000	2 000	2 000	2 025	2 126
WATER	6 063 315	6 438 047	6 692 675	7 038 886	7 038 886	7 038 889	22 509 262	27 985 126	48 572 771
ELECTRICITY	7 943 042	8 728 785	8 465 284	9 702 692	9 702 692	9 702 692	11 570 418	12 745 195	14 709 547
<b>Total Revenue by Vote</b>	<b>56 335 584</b>	<b>50 061 997</b>	<b>57 127 010</b>	<b>65 283 748</b>	<b>68 356 958</b>	<b>68 356 961</b>	<b>83 817 771</b>	<b>94 921 287</b>	<b>121 493 548</b>
<b>Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated</b>									
EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL	17 898 373	18 234 463	18 559 373	23 078 495	23 410 586	23 410 586	19 968 856	21 875 053	23 468 251
BUDGET AND TREASURY OFFICE	6 697 709	7 265 731	7 625 798	9 512 394	9 192 394	9 192 394	10 879 776	12 885 039	14 135 368
CORPORATE SERVICES	1 657 440	2 276 118	1 841 242	2 736 507	2 736 507	2 736 507	3 132 978	3 400 989	3 671 228
PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
HEALTH	10 885	33 441	30 355	48 966	48 966	48 966	51 768	55 572	60 245
COMMUNITY AND SOCIAL SERVICES	974 837	1 127 754	1 063 244	1 374 982	1 374 982	1 374 982	2 941 091	3 175 251	3 432 942
HOUSING	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
PUBLIC SAFETY	84 919	76 667	56 576	74 942	74 942	74 942	82 200	89 595	97 671
SPORT AND RECREATION	508 022	715 828	703 486	724 964	724 964	724 964	848 522	918 461	999 153
ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT	2 484 610	2 605 903	2 947 653	3 129 785	3 449 785	3 449 785	3 508 278	3 808 753	4 133 661
WASTE WATER MANAGEMENT	3 046 351	2 803 791	3 146 504	3 344 414	3 344 414	3 344 414	3 661 452	4 344 240	4 901 706
ROAD TRANSPORT	2 494 708	2 561 101	2 959 447	3 382 043	3 382 043	3 382 043	3 597 745	4 262 156	4 796 901
WATER	775 152	1 064 207	1 205 279	1 395 523	1 679 523	1 679 523	1 862 863	1 997 464	2 521 417
ELECTRICITY	7 596 113	8 449 290	9 197 398	10 352 733	10 352 733	10 352 736	11 413 242	12 591 714	13 865 005
<b>Total Expenditure by Vote</b>	<b>44 229 119</b>	<b>47 214 294</b>	<b>49 336 355</b>	<b>59 155 748</b>	<b>59 771 839</b>	<b>59 771 842</b>	<b>61 948 771</b>	<b>69 404 287</b>	<b>76 083 548</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>	<b>12 106 465</b>	<b>2 847 703</b>	<b>7 790 655</b>	<b>6 128 000</b>	<b>8 585 119</b>	<b>8 585 119</b>	<b>21 869 000</b>	<b>25 517 000</b>	<b>45 410 000</b>

Explanatory notes to MBRR Table A3 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)

- Table A3 is a view of the budgeted financial performance in relation to the revenue and expenditure per municipal vote. This table facilitates the view of the budgeted operating performance in relation to the organisational structure of the municipality. This means it is possible to present the operating surplus or deficit of a vote.



## 2016 – 2017 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

Table 12 Analysis of the surplus or deficit for the trading services.

Description	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
Electricity									
Total Revenue(including grants and transfers)	7 943 042	8 728 785	8 465 284	9 702 692	9 702 692	9 702 692	11 570 418	12 745 195	14 709 547
Operating expenditure	7 596 113	8 449 290	9 197 398	10 352 733	10 352 733	10 352 736	11 413 242	12 591 714	13 865 005
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	346 929	279 495	(732 114)	(650 041)	(650 041)	(650 044)	157 176	153 481	844 542
Percentage Surplus/(Deficit)	4,4%	3,2%	(8,6%)	(6,7%)	(6,7%)	(6,7%)	1,4%	1,2%	5,7%
Water									
Total Revenue(including grants and transfers)	6 063 315	6 438 047	6 692 675	7 038 886	7 038 886	7 038 889	22 509 262	27 985 126	48 572 771
Operating expenditure	775 152	1 064 207	1 205 279	1 395 523	1 679 523	1 679 523	1 862 863	1 997 464	2 521 417
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	5 288 163	5 373 840	5 487 396	5 643 363	5 359 363	5 359 366	20 646 399	25 987 662	46 051 354
Percentage Surplus/(Deficit)	87,2%	83,5%	82,0%	80,2%	76,1%	76,1%	91,7%	92,9%	94,8%
Waste water									
Total Revenue(including grants and transfers)	4 037 521	4 561 170	5 572 969	5 235 104	5 235 104	5 235 104	5 505 536	6 042 931	6 765 798
Operating expenditure	3 046 351	2 803 791	3 146 504	3 344 414	3 344 414	3 344 414	3 661 452	4 344 240	4 901 706
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	991 170	1 757 379	2 426 465	1 890 690	1 890 690	1 890 690	1 844 084	1 698 691	1 864 092
Percentage Surplus/(Deficit)	24,5%	38,5%	43,5%	36,1%	36,1%	36,1%	33,5%	28,1%	27,6%
Refuse									
Total Revenue(including grants and transfers)	4 992 711	5 305 378	5 732 406	6 211 729	6 211 729	6 211 729	6 471 770	7 164 415	7 831 117
Operating expenditure	2 484 610	2 605 903	2 947 653	3 129 785	3 449 785	3 449 785	3 508 278	3 808 753	4 133 661
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	2 508 101	2 699 475	2 784 753	3 081 944	2 761 944	2 761 944	2 963 492	3 355 662	3 697 456
Percentage Surplus/(Deficit)	50,2%	50,9%	48,6%	49,6%	44,5%	44,5%	45,8%	46,8%	47,2%

Electricity has been operating at a deficit since 2012 – 2013 ranging from 4.4% up to 6.7% in 2015 – 2016.

The surplus envisaged for 2016 – 2017 is only due to the capital grant revenue of R 1 million received from Integrated National Electrification Programme Grant. The surplus budgeted for in the two outer years will only be effected by harsh tariff increases.

This is primarily as a result of the high increases in Eskom bulk purchases as well as the restrictions placed on tariff increases by NERSA.

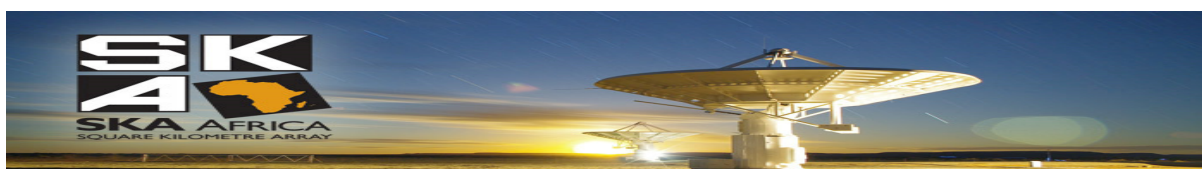
National Treasury as well as NERSA will have to take note of this situation. Where electricity for one, was used to subsidise other community services, it will be left to other trading services to subsidise those services as well as subsidising electricity itself!

The surplus on the water account remains relatively constant over the MTREF translating into a surplus of 91.7 per cent, 92.9 per cent and 94.8 per cent for each of the respective financial years. This is due to Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant of R 15 million, R 20 million and R 40.3 million awarded over the MTREF for the bulk water supply to Vanwyksvlei.

Wastewater is also falling behind starting with a surplus of 24.5%, increasing to 43.5% in 2014 - 2015 and ending the MTREF with a surplus of 27.6%.

Refuse removal anticipates a surplus increase from 45.8% in 2016 - 2017 to a surplus of 47.2% in 2018 - 2019. It should be noted that tariffs will either have to be increased more than inflation, or expenses will have to be curbed at less than inflation. It will become impossible for municipalities to deliver an affordable service to consumers.

Increase in expenditure such as employee related costs, bulk purchases, fuel and other services are growing more rapidly than inflation.



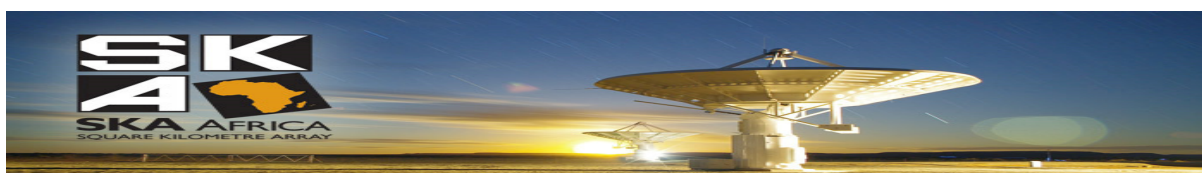
## 2016 – 2017 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

MBRR Table A4 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

Description R	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16				2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
<b>Revenue By Source</b>										
Property rates	4 318 456	4 237 388	4 197 712	4 353 217	4 353 217	4 353 217	4 353 217	4 677 665	5 197 331	5 713 351
Property rates - penalties & collection charge	179 936	186 851	220 603	190 000	190 000	190 000	190 000	190 000	199 500	209 475
Service charges - electricity revenue	6 882 384	7 610 609	7 617 897	8 590 210	8 590 210	8 590 210	8 590 210	9 373 717	11 282 822	12 929 137
Service charges - water revenue	3 624 406	3 872 495	4 318 990	4 522 096	4 522 096	4 522 099	4 522 099	4 826 367	5 033 684	5 025 737
Service charges - sanitation revenue	2 234 499	2 396 121	2 598 446	2 695 568	2 695 568	2 695 568	2 695 568	2 796 618	3 076 295	3 383 935
Service charges - refuse revenue	2 930 619	3 119 131	3 414 461	3 756 364	3 756 364	3 756 364	3 756 364	3 854 488	4 285 373	4 664 142
Service charges - other										
Rental of facilities and equipment	504 072	513 160	389 845	339 214	339 214	339 214	339 214	304 577	319 731	335 718
Interest earned - external investments	1 212 532	1 335 243	1 557 204	1 297 000	1 297 000	1 297 000	1 297 000	1 297 000	1 361 850	1 429 943
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	3 323	2 955	2 572	3 300	3 300	3 300	3 300	3 300	3 465	3 638
Dividends received										
Fines	10 841	5 910	6 900	12 230	12 230	12 230	12 230	12 230	12 842	13 484
Licences and permits	6 426	8 970	6 072	7 420	7 420	7 420	7 420	7 420	7 791	8 181
Agency services	127 433	136 904	147 349	103 333	103 333	103 333	103 333	103 333	101 850	102 760
Transfers recognised - operational	17 561 872	17 905 812	19 551 843	23 059 997	23 492 088	23 492 088	23 492 088	23 074 998	23 860 998	25 660 997
Other revenue	2 301 730	1 372 948	3 070 941	8 425 799	8 709 799	8 709 799	8 709 799	9 627 058	12 060 755	13 403 050
Gains on disposal of PPE										
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>41 898 528</b>	<b>42 704 497</b>	<b>47 100 835</b>	<b>57 355 748</b>	<b>58 071 839</b>	<b>58 071 842</b>	<b>58 071 842</b>	<b>60 148 771</b>	<b>66 804 287</b>	<b>72 883 548</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>										
Employee related costs	12 463 236	13 236 780	16 252 967	16 881 136	19 563 322	19 563 322	19 563 322	21 001 756	22 581 725	24 351 814
Remuneration of councillors	1 784 359	1 912 960	2 020 110	2 062 366	2 062 366	2 062 366	2 062 366	2 499 391	2 655 780	2 822 195
Debt impairment	491 255	1 449 360	-	2 436 881	2 436 881	2 436 881	2 436 881	2 558 767	2 853 069	3 121 926
Depreciation & asset impairment	2 657 654	2 734 043	3 043 774	4 322 911	4 322 911	4 322 911	4 322 911	3 681 354	6 153 895	7 184 674
Finance charges	531 014	811 725	873 128	831 014	831 014	831 014	831 014	1 073 129	1 117 803	1 274 127
Bulk purchases	7 035 968	7 904 574	8 532 725	9 698 001	9 698 001	9 698 001	9 698 001	10 675 944	11 812 072	13 022 942
Other materials	433 880	494 609	880 124	469 100	1 646 267	1 646 267	1 646 267	803 132	628 190	1 020 550
Contracted services	300 507	220 170	1 607 291	515 900	1 145 900	1 145 900	1 145 900	1 968 218	2 028 029	2 268 238
Transfers and grants	7 408 903	7 536 185	8 018 447	9 303 352	8 986 052	8 986 052	8 986 052	9 191 275	10 512 574	11 256 662
Other expenditure	11 088 408	10 902 003	8 065 853	12 633 087	9 077 125	9 077 128	9 077 128	8 493 805	9 059 050	9 758 215
Loss on disposal of PPE	33 933	11 885	41 936	2 000	2 000	2 000	2 000	2 000	2 100	2 205
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>44 229 119</b>	<b>47 214 294</b>	<b>49 336 355</b>	<b>59 155 748</b>	<b>59 771 839</b>	<b>59 771 842</b>	<b>59 771 842</b>	<b>61 948 771</b>	<b>69 404 287</b>	<b>76 083 548</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>(2 330 591)</b>	<b>(4 509 797)</b>	<b>(2 235 520)</b>	<b>(1 800 000)</b>	<b>(1 700 000)</b>	<b>(1 700 000)</b>	<b>(1 700 000)</b>	<b>(1 800 000)</b>	<b>(2 600 000)</b>	<b>(3 200 000)</b>
Transfers recognised - capital	14 437 056	7 357 500	10 026 175	7 928 000	10 285 119	10 285 119	10 285 119	23 669 000	28 117 000	48 610 000
Contributions recognised - capital										
Contributed assets										
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>	<b>12 106 465</b>	<b>2 847 703</b>	<b>7 790 655</b>	<b>6 128 000</b>	<b>8 585 119</b>	<b>8 585 119</b>	<b>8 585 119</b>	<b>21 869 000</b>	<b>25 517 000</b>	<b>45 410 000</b>
Surplus/(Deficit) after taxation	12 106 465	2 847 703	7 790 655	6 128 000	8 585 119	8 585 119	8 585 119	21 869 000	25 517 000	45 410 000
Attributable to minorities										
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality</b>	<b>12 106 465</b>	<b>2 847 703</b>	<b>7 790 655</b>	<b>6 128 000</b>	<b>8 585 119</b>	<b>8 585 119</b>	<b>8 585 119</b>	<b>21 869 000</b>	<b>25 517 000</b>	<b>45 410 000</b>
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate										
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>	<b>12 106 465</b>	<b>2 847 703</b>	<b>7 790 655</b>	<b>6 128 000</b>	<b>8 585 119</b>	<b>8 585 119</b>	<b>8 585 119</b>	<b>21 869 000</b>	<b>25 517 000</b>	<b>45 410 000</b>

## Explanatory notes to Table A4 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

1. Total revenue is R 60.1 million in 2016 - 2017 and escalates to R 72.8 million by 2018 - 2019. This represents a year-on-year increase of 3.58 per cent for the 2016 - 2017 financial year and 9.10 per cent for the 2018 - 2019 financial year.
2. Revenue to be generated from property rates is R4.7 million in the 2016 - 2017 financial year and increases to R 5.1 million and R 5.7 million for the outer years. It still represents 7.78 per cent of the operating revenue base of the municipality and therefore remains a significant funding source.
3. Service charges relating to electricity, water, sanitation and refuse removal constitutes one of the biggest components of the revenue basket of the municipality totalling R 20.8 million for the 2016 - 2017 financial year and increasing to R 26.0 million by 2018 - 2019. For the 2016 - 2017 financial year, service charges amount to 34.67 per cent of the total revenue base and remains constant over the medium-term.
4. Transfers recognised – operating includes the local government equitable share and other operating grants from national and provincial government. It needs to be noted that in real terms the grants receipts from national government are declining as a percentage of total revenue over the MTREF from 42 per cent in 2012 - 2013 to 35 per cent in 2018 – 2019. It is the highest source of cash income for the municipality. This means that the municipality becomes more dependent on Government for funding of operational costs.
5. Bulk purchases have significantly increased over the 2012- 2013 to 2018 - 2019 period escalating from R 7.0 million to R 13 million(85.09%). These increases can be attributed to the substantial increase in the cost of bulk electricity from Eskom.





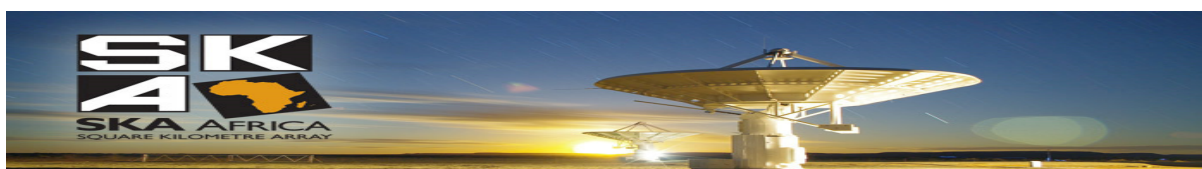
## 2016 – 2017 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

MBRR Table A5 - Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding source

Vote	Ref	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16				2016/17 Medium Term Revenue &		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
<b>Capital expenditure - Vote</b>	<b>1</b>										
<b>Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated</b>	<b>2</b>										
EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
BUDGET AND TREASURY OFFICE		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
CORPORATE SERVICES		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
HEALTH		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
COMMUNITY AND SOCIAL SERVICES		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
HOUSING		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
PUBLIC SAFETY		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
SPORT AND RECREATION		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
WASTE WATER MANAGEMENT		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
ROAD TRANSPORT		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
WATER		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	15 000 000	20 000 000	40 300 000
ELECTRICITY		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total</b>	<b>7</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	15 000 000	20 000 000	40 300 000
<b>Single-year expenditure to be appropriated</b>	<b>2</b>										
EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL		-	13 095	657	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
BUDGET AND TREASURY OFFICE		13 853	233 894	10 584	-	265 944	265 944	265 944	-	-	4 500 000
CORPORATE SERVICES		-	22 270	1 823	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
HEALTH		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
COMMUNITY AND SOCIAL SERVICES		262 531	56 250	896 689	-	355 657	355 657	355 657	-	-	-
HOUSING		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
PUBLIC SAFETY		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
SPORT AND RECREATION		45 150	3 371 216	1 405 352	1 228 000	4 256 732	4 256 732	4 256 732	1 242 000	1 500 000	-
ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT		-	-	-	1 000 000	-	-	-	-	-	-
WASTE WATER MANAGEMENT		-	-	15 799	3 700 000	-	-	-	2 277 000	3 617 000	66 000
ROAD TRANSPORT		12 746 834	3 962 832	5 050 646	2 000 000	1 599 786	1 599 786	1 599 786	4 150 000	3 000 000	2 344 000
WATER		311 638	-	2 706 788	-	3 907 000	3 907 000	3 907 000	-	-	1 000 000
ELECTRICITY		1 119 586	1 604	-	-	-	-	-	1 000 000	-	400 000
<b>Capital single-year expenditure sub-total</b>		<b>14 499 592</b>	<b>7 661 161</b>	<b>10 088 338</b>	<b>7 928 000</b>	<b>10 385 119</b>	<b>10 385 119</b>	<b>10 385 119</b>	<b>8 669 000</b>	<b>8 117 000</b>	<b>8 310 000</b>
<b>Total Capital Expenditure - Vote</b>		<b>14 499 592</b>	<b>7 661 161</b>	<b>10 088 338</b>	<b>7 928 000</b>	<b>10 385 119</b>	<b>10 385 119</b>	<b>10 385 119</b>	<b>23 669 000</b>	<b>28 117 000</b>	<b>48 610 000</b>
<b>Capital Expenditure - Standard</b>											
<b>Governance and administration</b>		<b>13 853</b>	<b>269 259</b>	<b>13 064</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>265 944</b>	<b>265 944</b>	<b>265 944</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>4 500 000</b>
Executive and council		-	13 095	657	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Budget and treasury office		13 853	233 894	10 584	-	265 944	265 944	265 944	-	-	4 500 000
Corporate services		-	22 270	1 823	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Community and public safety</b>		<b>307 681</b>	<b>3 427 466</b>	<b>2 302 041</b>	<b>1 228 000</b>	<b>4 612 389</b>	<b>4 612 389</b>	<b>4 612 389</b>	<b>1 242 000</b>	<b>1 500 000</b>	<b>-</b>
Community and social services		262 531	56 250	896 689	-	355 657	355 657	355 657	-	-	-
Sport and recreation		45 150	3 371 216	1 405 352	1 228 000	4 256 732	4 256 732	4 256 732	1 242 000	1 500 000	-
Public safety		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Economic and environmental services</b>		<b>12 746 834</b>	<b>3 962 832</b>	<b>5 050 646</b>	<b>2 000 000</b>	<b>1 599 786</b>	<b>1 599 786</b>	<b>1 599 786</b>	<b>4 150 000</b>	<b>3 000 000</b>	<b>2 344 000</b>
Planning and development		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road transport		12 746 834	3 962 832	5 050 646	2 000 000	1 599 786	1 599 786	1 599 786	4 150 000	3 000 000	2 344 000
Environmental protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Trading services</b>		<b>1 431 224</b>	<b>1 604</b>	<b>2 722 587</b>	<b>4 700 000</b>	<b>3 907 000</b>	<b>3 907 000</b>	<b>3 907 000</b>	<b>18 277 000</b>	<b>23 617 000</b>	<b>41 766 000</b>
Electricity		1 119 586	1 604	-	-	-	-	-	1 000 000	-	400 000
Water		311 638	-	2 706 788	-	3 907 000	3 907 000	3 907 000	15 000 000	20 000 000	41 300 000
Waste water management		-	-	15 799	3 700 000	-	-	-	2 277 000	3 617 000	66 000
Waste management		-	-	-	1 000 000	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other</b>											
<b>Total Capital Expenditure - Standard</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>14 499 592</b>	<b>7 661 161</b>	<b>10 088 338</b>	<b>7 928 000</b>	<b>10 385 119</b>	<b>10 385 119</b>	<b>10 385 119</b>	<b>23 669 000</b>	<b>28 117 000</b>	<b>48 610 000</b>
<b>Funded by:</b>											
National Government		8 457 969	7 333 139	9 671 069	7 928 000	9 915 944	9 915 944	9 915 944	23 669 000	28 117 000	48 610 000
Provincial Government		5 979 089	24 361	355 107	-	132 120	132 120	132 120	-	-	-
District Municipality		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other transfers and grants		-	-	-	-	237 055	237 055	237 055	-	-	-
<b>Transfers recognised - capital</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>14 437 058</b>	<b>7 357 500</b>	<b>10 026 176</b>	<b>7 928 000</b>	<b>10 285 119</b>	<b>10 285 119</b>	<b>10 285 119</b>	<b>23 669 000</b>	<b>28 117 000</b>	<b>48 610 000</b>
<b>Public contributions &amp; donations</b>	<b>5</b>										
<b>Borrowing</b>	<b>6</b>										
Internally generated funds		62 534	303 661	62 162	-	100 000	100 000	100 000	-	-	-
<b>Total Capital Funding</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>14 499 592</b>	<b>7 661 161</b>	<b>10 088 338</b>	<b>7 928 000</b>	<b>10 385 119</b>	<b>10 385 119</b>	<b>10 385 119</b>	<b>23 669 000</b>	<b>28 117 000</b>	<b>48 610 000</b>

Explanatory notes to Table A5 - Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding source

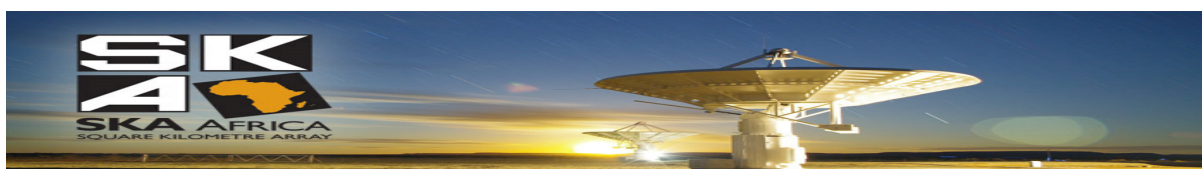
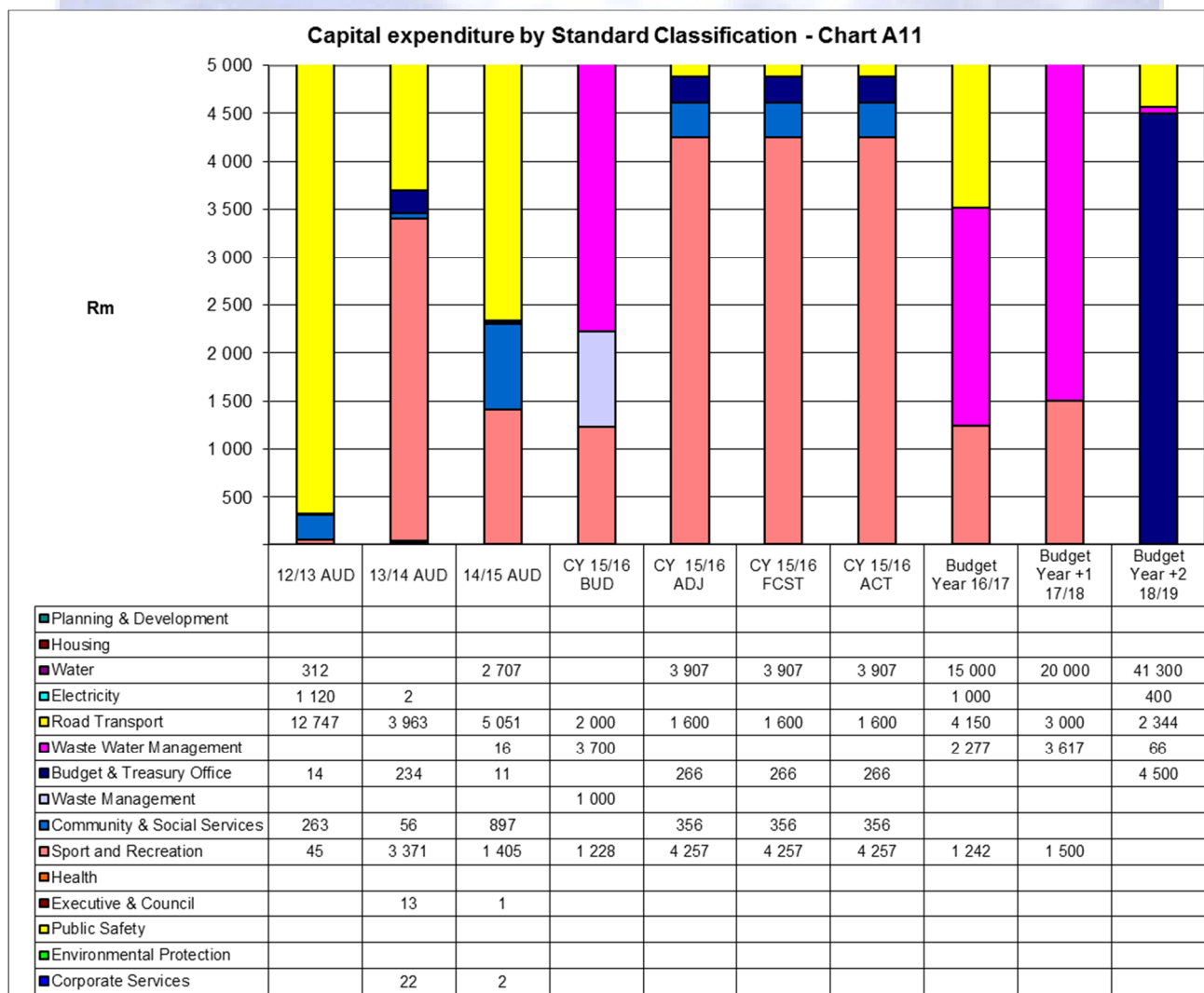
- Table A5 is a breakdown of the capital programme in relation to capital expenditure by municipal vote (multi-year and single-year appropriations); capital expenditure by standard classification; and the funding sources necessary to fund the capital budget, including information on capital transfers from national and provincial departments.
- The MFMA provides that a municipality may approve multi-year or single-year capital budget appropriations. In relation to multi-year appropriations, for 2016 - 2017 R 15 million has been allocated of the total R 23.6 million capital budget, which totals 63 per cent. This allocation escalates to R 20 million in 2017 – 2018 and R 40.3 million in 2018 – 2019. This project will be funded by RBIG.



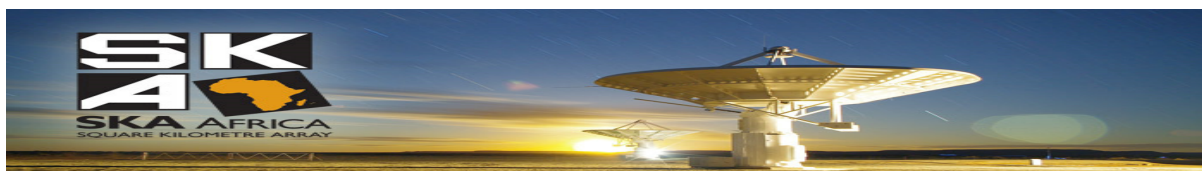
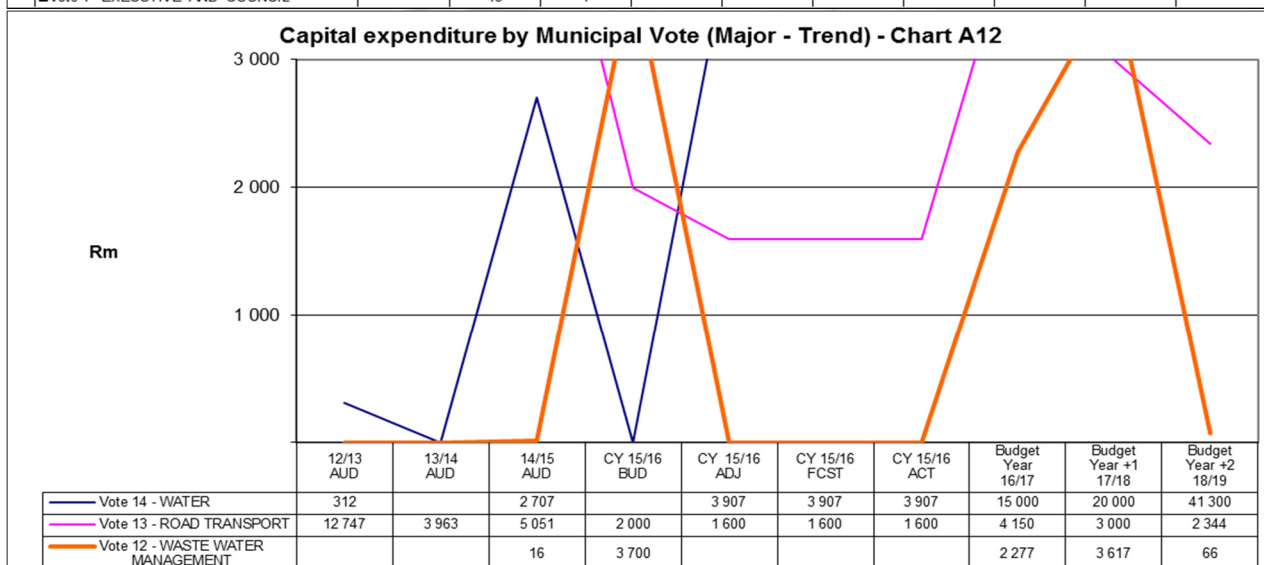
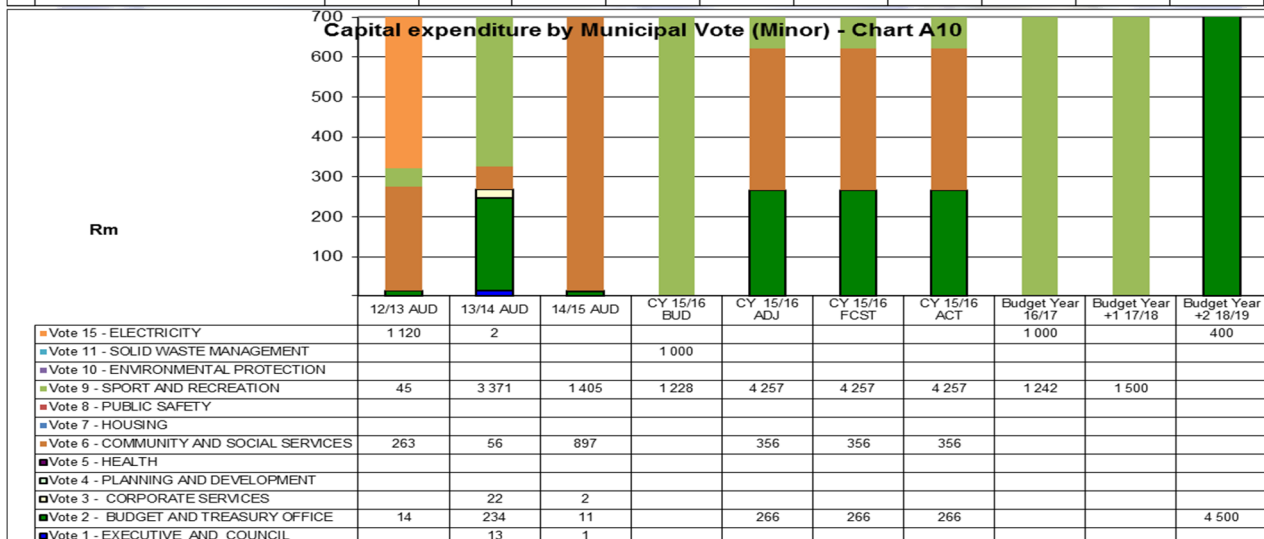
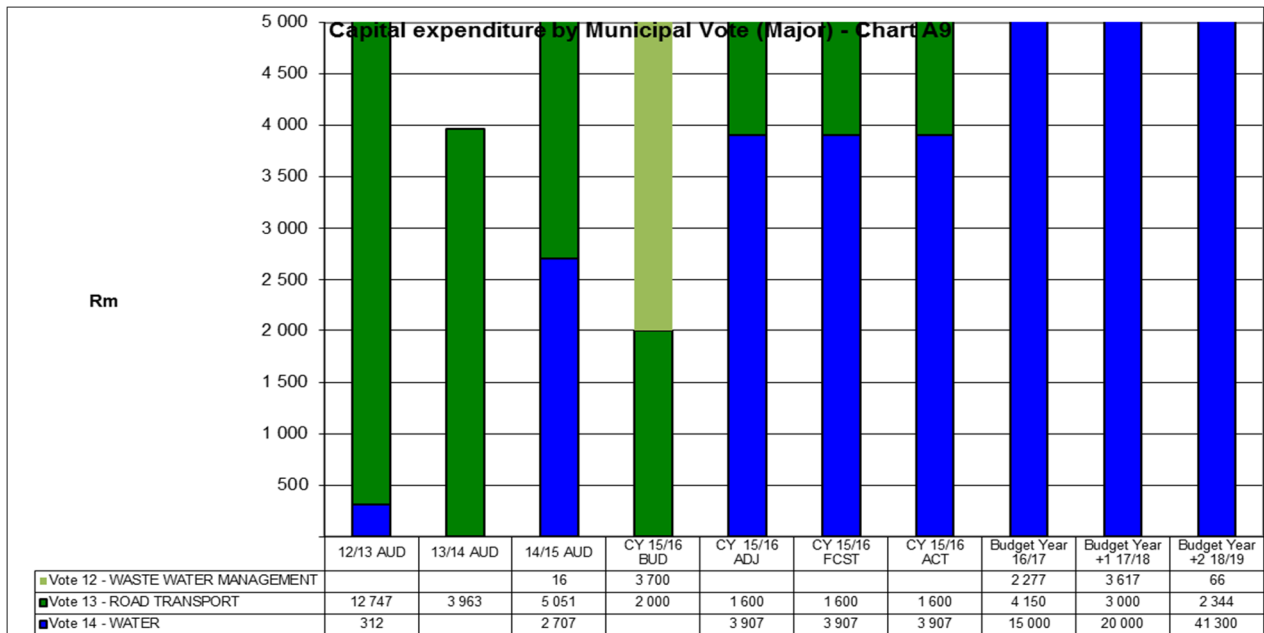


## 2016 – 2017 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

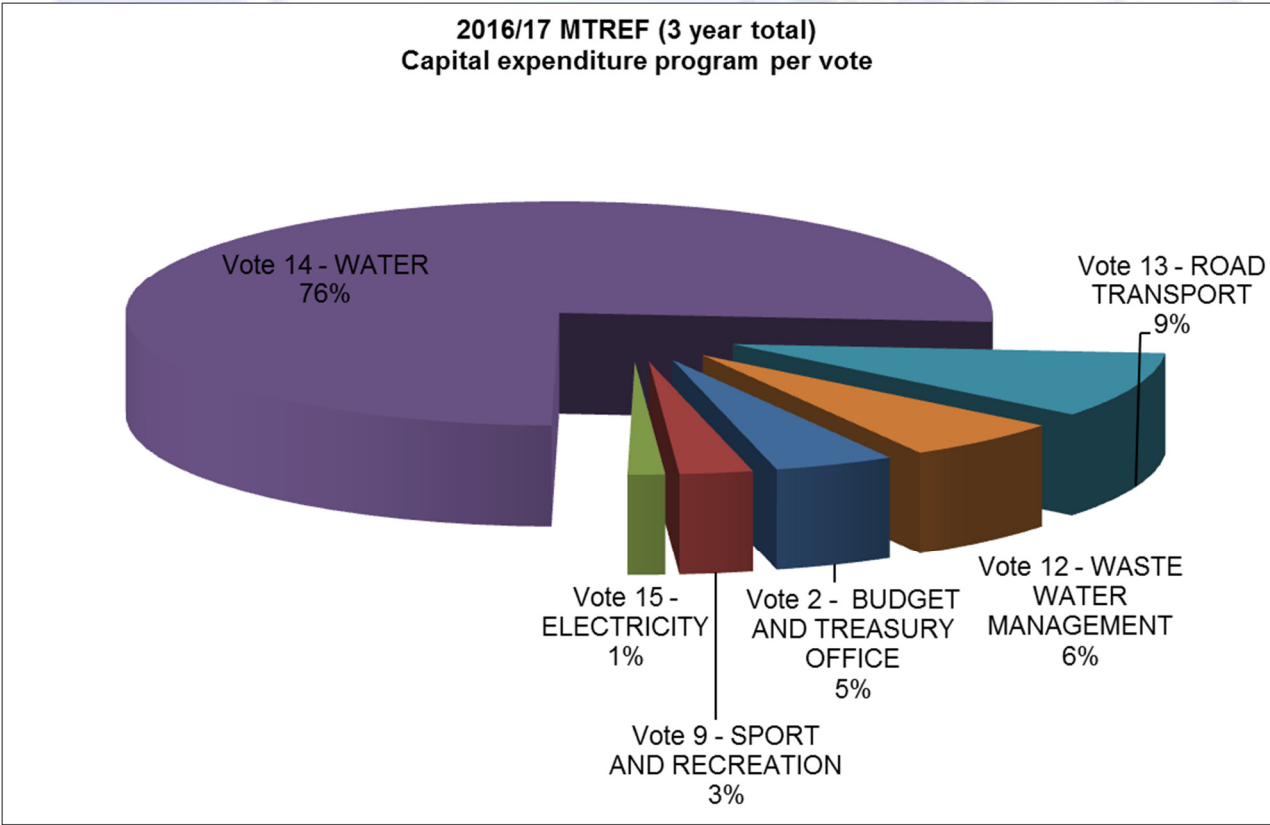
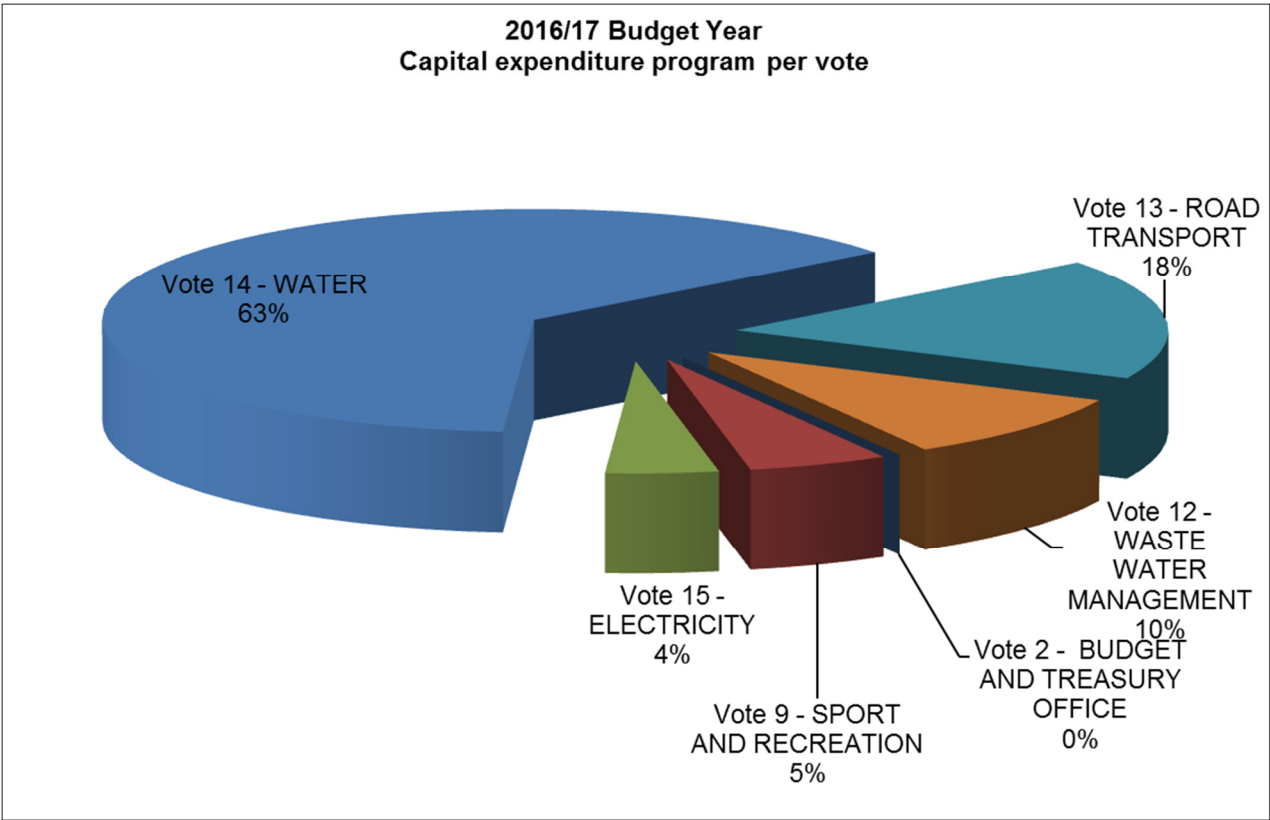
3. Single-year capital expenditure has been appropriated at 7.66 million for the 2016 - 2017 financial year and remains relatively constant over the MTREF at levels of R8.11 million and R8.31 million respectively for the two outer years. Capital expenditure is funded by MIG.
4. Unlike multi-year capital appropriations, single-year appropriations relate to expenditure that will be incurred in the specific budget year such as the procurement of vehicles and specialized tools and equipment. The budget appropriations for the two outer years are indicative allocations based on the departmental business plans as informed by the IDP and will be reviewed on an annual basis to assess the relevance of the expenditure in relation to the strategic objectives and service delivery imperatives of the municipality. For the purpose of funding assessment of the MTREF, these appropriations have been included but no commitments will be incurred against single-year appropriations for the two outer-years.
5. The capital programme is funded from national and provincial grants and transfers.



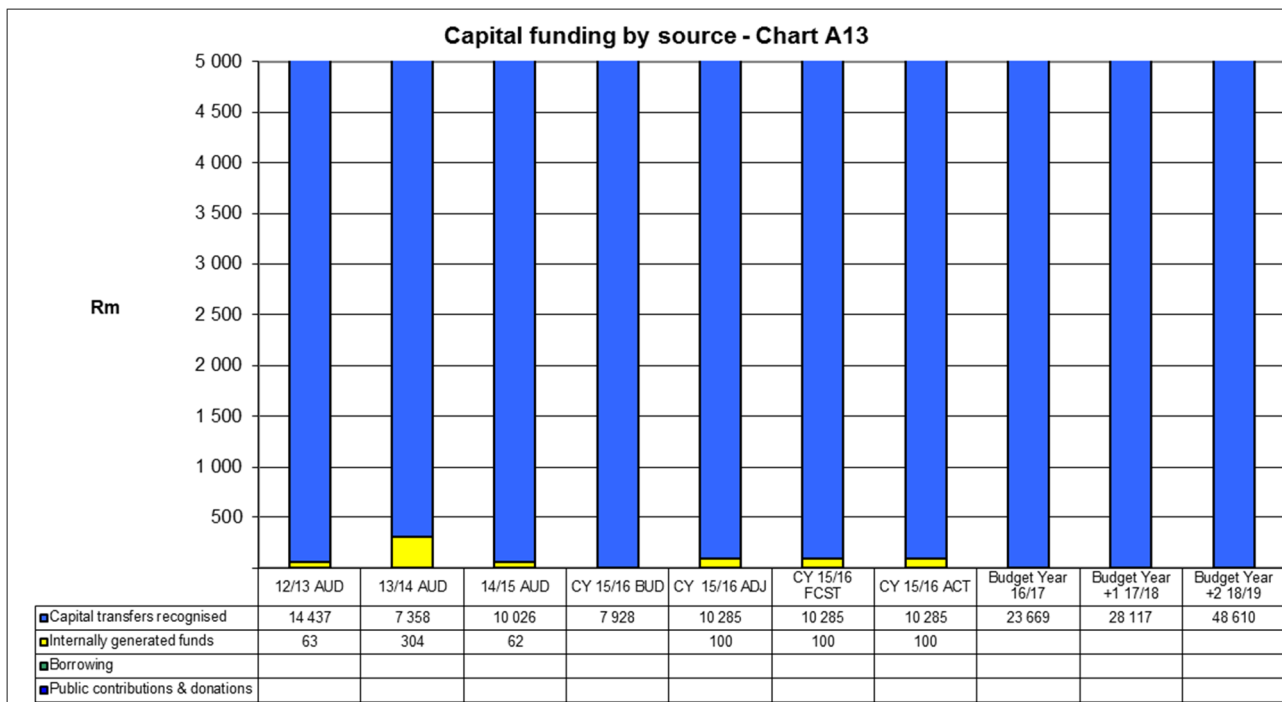
## 2016 – 2017 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts



2016 – 2017 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts



## 2016 – 2017 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

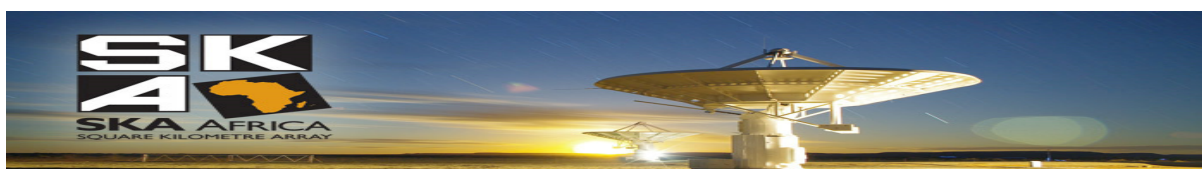


## MBRR Table A6 - Budgeted Financial Position

	Description	Ref	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16				2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
ASSETS												
Current assets												
	Cash		283 182	167 919	250 869	1 538 120	1 538 120	1 538 120	1 538 120	1 538 120	1 538 120	1 538 120
1	Call investment deposits		22 920 310	22 444 088	22 125 577	23 744 182	23 744 182	23 744 182	23 744 182	25 514 326	29 085 753	33 088 327
1	Consumer debtors		2 092 456	1 972 072	2 460 854	6 000 119	6 000 119	6 000 119	6 000 119	2 894 188	2 894 188	2 894 188
	Other debtors		22 830	29 515	35 132	29 515	29 515	29 515	29 515	29 515	29 515	29 515
	Current portion of long-term receivables		9 413	9 796	8 727	8 490	8 490	8 490	8 490	8 490	7 532	6 500
2	Inventory											
	Total current assets		25 328 191	24 623 390	24 881 159	31 320 426	31 320 426	31 320 426	31 320 426	29 984 639	33 555 108	37 556 650
Non current assets												
	Long-term receivables		51 391	45 039	39 306	41 621	41 621	41 621	41 621	30 816	23 284	16 784
	Investments											
	Investment property		10 227 052	10 214 722	15 482 393	10 214 723	15 470 028	15 470 028	15 470 028	15 482 392	15 482 392	15 482 392
	Investment in Associate											
3	Property, plant and equipment		102 428 811	105 823 354	106 069 602	115 523 033	120 875 594	120 875 594	120 875 594	140 863 240	168 980 240	217 590 240
	Agricultural											
	Biological											
	Intangible		27 339	24 758	18 371	24 759	3 700	3 700	3 700	3 700	3 700	3 700
	Other non-current assets			1 233 910	788 745	1 233 910	1 233 910	1 233 910	1 233 910	933 487	947 961	963 883
	Total non current assets		112 734 593	117 341 783	122 398 417	127 038 046	137 624 853	137 624 853	137 624 853	157 313 635	185 437 577	234 056 999
	TOTAL ASSETS		138 062 784	141 965 173	147 279 576	158 358 472	168 945 279	168 945 279	168 945 279	187 298 274	218 992 685	271 613 649
LIABILITIES												
Current liabilities												
	Bank overdraft											
1	Borrowing											
4	Consumer deposits		284 119	292 769	308 159	370 388	370 388	370 388	370 388	380 388	390 388	400 388
4	Trade and other payables		2 826 767	3 152 582	2 833 650	4 855 064	4 855 064	4 855 064	4 855 064	7 221 964	10 033 664	14 894 664
	Provisions		1 519 826	1 659 145	1 919 560	1 659 144	1 659 144	1 659 144	1 659 144	1 659 144	1 659 144	1 659 144
	Total current liabilities		4 630 712	5 104 496	5 061 369	6 884 596	6 884 596	6 884 596	6 884 596	9 261 496	12 083 196	16 954 196
Non current liabilities												
	Borrowing											
	Provisions		15 048 310	11 811 037	10 722 561	12 530 249	12 530 249	12 530 249	12 530 249	12 586 825	14 574 880	16 806 285
	Total non current liabilities		15 048 310	11 811 037	10 722 561	12 530 249	12 530 249	12 530 249	12 530 249	12 586 825	14 574 880	16 806 285
	TOTAL LIABILITIES		19 679 022	16 915 533	15 783 930	19 414 845	19 414 845	19 414 845	19 414 845	21 848 321	26 658 076	33 760 481
5	NET ASSETS		118 383 762	125 049 640	131 495 646	138 943 627	149 530 434	149 530 434	149 530 434	165 449 953	192 334 609	237 853 167
COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY												
	Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)		106 860 500	113 611 084	120 109 824	127 505 639	138 092 446	138 092 446	138 092 446	154 064 130	180 948 786	226 467 344
4	Reserves		11 523 262	11 438 556	11 385 822	11 437 988	11 437 988	11 437 988	11 437 988	11 385 823	11 385 823	11 385 823
	Minorities' interests											
5	TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY		118 383 762	125 049 640	131 495 646	138 943 627	149 530 434	149 530 434	149 530 434	165 449 953	192 334 609	237 853 167

## Explanatory notes to Table A6 - Budgeted Financial Position

- Table A6 is consistent with international standards of good financial management practice, and improves comprehensibility for councillors and management of the impact of the budget on the statement of financial position (balance sheet).





## 2016 – 2017 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

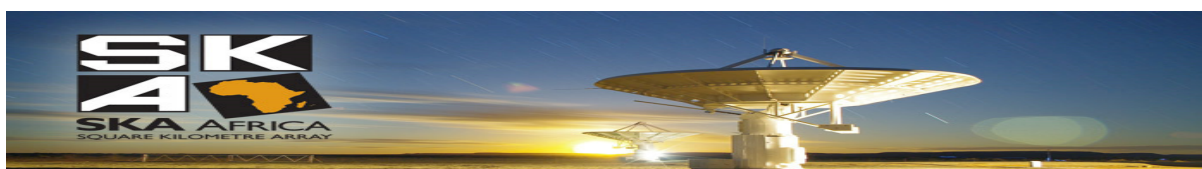
- This format of presenting the statement of financial position is aligned to GRAP1, which is generally aligned to the international version which presents Assets less Liabilities as "accounting" Community Wealth. The order of items within each group illustrates items in order of liquidity; i.e. assets readily converted to cash, or liabilities immediately required to be met from cash, appear first.
- MBRR Table A6 is supported by an extensive table of notes (SA3 which can be found on page 100) providing a detailed analysis of the major components of a number of items, including:  
Call investments deposits;  
Consumer debtors;  
Property, plant and equipment;  
Trade and other payables;  
Provisions non-current;  
Changes in net assets; and  
Reserves
- The municipal equivalent of equity is Community Wealth/Equity. The justification is that ownership and the net assets of the municipality belong to the community.
- Any movement on the Budgeted Financial Performance or the Capital Budget will inevitably impact on the Budgeted Financial Position. As an example, the collection rate assumption will impact on the cash position of the municipality and subsequently inform the level of cash and cash equivalents at year end. Similarly, the collection rate assumption should inform the budget appropriation for debt impairment which in turn would impact on the provision for bad debt. These budget and planning assumptions form a critical link in determining the applicability and relevance of the budget as well as the determination of ratios and financial indicators. In addition the funding compliance assessment is informed directly by forecasting the statement of financial position.

MBRR Table A7 - Budgeted Cash Flow Statement

Description		Ref	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16				2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES												
Receipts												
	Property rates, penalties & collection charges		3 906 913	3 533 430	4 425 478	3 177 848	3 177 848	3 177 848	3 177 848	3 433 695	3 814 001	4 191 693
	Service charges		9 860 453	10 402 373	10 990 674	18 586 024	18 586 024	18 586 024	18 586 024	19 808 629	22 494 263	24 702 802
	Other revenue		8 095 684	7 785 499	1 191 494	8 796 408	8 512 408	8 512 408	8 512 408	9 972 382	12 416 641	13 772 549
	Government - operating	1	19 433 895	19 480 547	20 592 416	23 060 000	23 889 156	23 889 156	23 889 156	23 074 998	23 860 998	25 660 997
	Government - capital	1	14 437 057	7 357 500	10 026 174	7 928 000	10 285 119	10 285 119	10 285 119	23 669 000	28 117 000	48 610 000
	Interest		1 176 827	1 302 148	1 559 774	1 170 600	1 170 600	1 170 600	1 170 600	1 170 600	1 365 315	1 433 581
	Dividends		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payments												
	Suppliers and employees		(32 096 492)	(34 488 407)	(37 781 904)	(42 261 593)	(43 024 047)	(43 024 047)	(43 024 047)	(45 444 246)	(48 766 946)	(53 246 159)
	Finance charges		(1 378 120)	(811 725)	(873 128)	(831 014)	(831 014)	(831 014)	(831 014)	(1 073 129)	(1 117 803)	(1 274 127)
	Transfers and Grants	1	(7 408 903)	(7 536 185)	(8 018 446)	(9 303 351)	(8 986 051)	(8 986 051)	(8 986 051)	(9 191 275)	(10 512 574)	(11 256 662)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES			16 027 314	7 025 180	2 112 532	10 322 922	12 780 043	12 780 043	12 780 043	25 420 654	31 670 895	52 594 674
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES												
Receipts												
	Proceeds on disposal of PPE		49 098	26 435	(44 264)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Decrease (increase) in non-current debtors		9 045	9 413	9 796	8 490	8 488	8 488	8 488	8 490	7 532	7 900
	Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables		-	-	7 758 894	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Decrease (increase) in non-current investments		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payments												
	Capital assets		(14 499 591)	(7 661 161)	(10 088 338)	(7 928 000)	(10 385 119)	(10 385 119)	(10 385 119)	(23 669 000)	(28 117 000)	(48 610 000)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES			(14 441 448)	(7 625 313)	(2 363 912)	(7 919 510)	(10 376 631)	(10 376 631)	(10 376 631)	(23 669 510)	(28 109 468)	(48 602 100)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES												
Receipts												
	Short term loans		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Borrowing long term/refinancing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits		15 360	8 650	15 389	10 000	10 000	10 000	10 000	10 000	10 000	10 000
Payments												
	Repayment of borrowing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES			15 360	8 650	15 389	10 000	10 000	10 000	10 000	10 000	10 000	10 000
NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD												
	Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	2	1 601 226	(591 483)	(235 991)	2 413 412	2 413 412	2 413 412	2 413 412	1 770 144	3 571 427	4 002 574
	Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	2	21 602 265	23 203 491	22 612 006	22 868 890	22 868 890	22 868 890	22 868 890	25 282 302	27 052 446	30 623 873
	Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	2	23 203 491	22 612 006	22 376 015	25 282 302	25 282 301	25 282 302	25 282 302	27 052 446	30 623 873	34 626 447

## Explanatory notes to Table A7 - Budgeted Cash Flow Statement

- The budgeted cash flow statement is the first measurement in determining if the budget is funded.
- It shows the expected level of cash in-flow versus cash out-flow that is likely to result from the implementation of the budget.



## 2016 – 2017 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

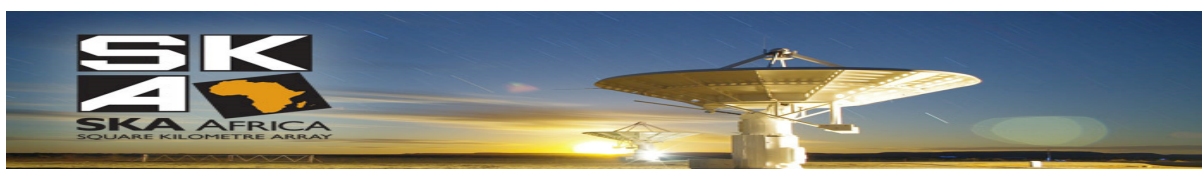
- Grant receipts and the spending thereof comprises the bulk of cash flow. A hundred percent spending of grant receipts are assumed.
- The approved 2016 - 2017 MTREF provide for a net increase in cash of R 1.7 million for the 2016 - 2017 financial year, and increases to R 4 million in 2018 – 2019.

**MBRR Table A8 - Cash Backed Reserves/Accumulated Surplus Reconciliation**

Description	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16				2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
<b>Cash and investments available</b>										
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	23 203 491	22 612 008	22 376 013	25 282 302	25 282 301	25 282 302	25 282 302	27 052 446	30 623 873	34 626 447
Other current investments > 90 days	1	(1)	433	-	1	-	-	-	-	-
Non-current assets - Investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Cash and investments available:</b>	<b>23 203 492</b>	<b>22 612 007</b>	<b>22 376 446</b>	<b>25 282 302</b>	<b>25 282 302</b>	<b>25 282 302</b>	<b>25 282 302</b>	<b>27 052 446</b>	<b>30 623 873</b>	<b>34 626 447</b>
<b>Application of cash and investments</b>										
Unspent conditional transfers	1 972 611	2 420 905	1 904 727	1 972 611	1 972 611	1 972 611	1 972 611	1 904 727	1 904 727	1 904 727
Unspent borrowing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Statutory requirements	-	-	-	166 413	166 413	166 413	166 413	166 413	166 413	166 413
Other working capital requirements	(1 194 844)	(1 163 323)	(691 077)	(2 906 960)	(2 806 960)	(2 806 960)	(2 806 960)	2 407 824	5 217 524	10 083 524
Other provisions	-	-	-	1 330 534	1 330 534	1 330 534	1 330 534	1 659 144	1 330 534	1 330 534
Long term investments committed	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reserves to be backed by cash/investments	11 468 812	11 384 106	11 385 822	11 383 538	11 383 538	11 383 538	11 383 538	11 385 823	11 385 823	11 385 823
<b>Total Application of cash and investments</b>	<b>12 246 579</b>	<b>12 641 688</b>	<b>12 599 472</b>	<b>11 946 136</b>	<b>12 046 136</b>	<b>12 046 136</b>	<b>12 046 136</b>	<b>17 523 931</b>	<b>20 005 021</b>	<b>24 871 021</b>
<b>Surplus(shortfall)</b>	<b>10 956 913</b>	<b>9 970 319</b>	<b>9 776 974</b>	<b>13 336 166</b>	<b>13 236 166</b>	<b>13 236 166</b>	<b>13 236 166</b>	<b>9 528 515</b>	<b>10 618 852</b>	<b>9 755 426</b>

## Explanatory notes to Table A8 - Cash Backed Reserves/Accumulated Surplus Reconciliation

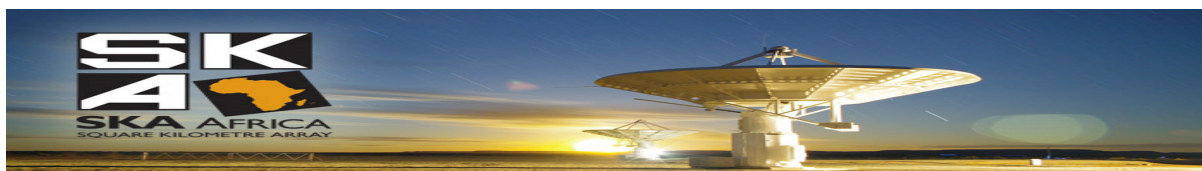
- The cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation is aligned to the requirements of MFMA Circular 42 – Funding a Municipal Budget.
- In essence the table evaluates the funding levels of the budget by firstly forecasting the cash and investments at year end and secondly reconciling the available funding to the liabilities/commitments that exist.
- The outcome of this exercise would either be a surplus or deficit. A deficit would indicate that the applications exceed the cash and investments available and would be indicative of non-compliance with the MFMA requirements that the municipality's budget must be "funded".
- Non-compliance with section 18 of the MFMA is assumed because a shortfall would indirectly indicate that the annual budget is not appropriately funded.
- From the table it can be seen that for the period 2012 - 2013 to 2018 - 2019 the surplus varies between R 10 million to R 9 million.
- As part of the budgeting and planning guidelines that informed the compilation of the 2016 – 2017 MTREF the end objective of the medium-term framework was to ensure the budget is funded aligned to section 18 of the MFMA.



## 2016 – 2017 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

MBRR Table A9 - Asset Management

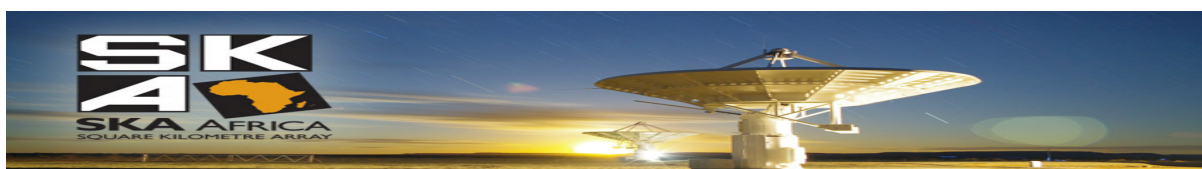
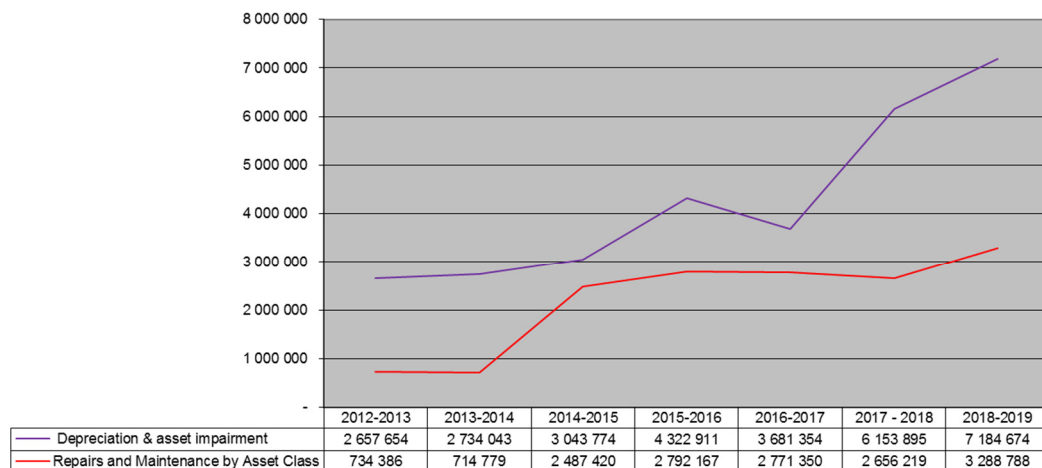
Description	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
<b>CAPITAL EXPENDITURE</b>									
<b>Total New Assets</b>	1 754 602	468 649	2 805 917	-	4 040 215	4 040 215	15 000 000	20 000 000	40 300 000
Infrastructure - Road transport	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Electricity	1 029 680	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Water	311 638	-	2 706 787	-	3 907 000	3 907 000	15 000 000	20 000 000	40 300 000
Infrastructure - Sanitation	-	-	15 625	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure	1 341 318	-	2 722 412	-	3 907 000	3 907 000	15 000 000	20 000 000	40 300 000
Community	45 150	80 611	46 600	-	15 000	15 000	-	-	-
Heritage assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other assets	368 134	381 810	36 905	-	118 215	118 215	-	-	-
Agricultural Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangibles	-	6 228	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Renewal of Existing Assets</b>	12 744 987	7 192 512	7 282 421	7 928 000	6 344 904	6 344 904	8 669 000	8 117 000	8 310 000
Infrastructure - Road transport	12 744 987	3 845 657	5 047 336	2 000 000	1 599 787	1 599 787	4 150 000	3 000 000	2 344 000
Infrastructure - Electricity	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 000 000	-	400 000
Infrastructure - Water	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 000 000
Infrastructure - Sanitation	-	-	-	3 700 000	-	-	2 277 000	3 617 000	66 000
Infrastructure - Other	-	-	-	1 000 000	-	-	-	-	4 500 000
Infrastructure	12 744 987	3 845 657	5 047 336	6 700 000	1 599 787	1 599 787	7 427 000	6 617 000	8 310 000
Community	-	3 346 855	2 235 085	1 228 000	4 465 268	4 465 268	1 242 000	1 500 000	-
Heritage assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other assets	-	-	-	-	279 849	279 849	-	-	-
Agricultural Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangibles	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Capital Expenditure</b>	12 744 987	3 845 657	5 047 336	2 000 000	1 599 787	1 599 787	4 150 000	3 000 000	2 344 000
Infrastructure - Road transport	12 744 987	3 845 657	5 047 336	2 000 000	1 599 787	1 599 787	4 150 000	3 000 000	2 344 000
Infrastructure - Electricity	1 029 680	-	-	-	-	-	1 000 000	-	400 000
Infrastructure - Water	311 638	-	2 706 787	-	3 907 000	3 907 000	15 000 000	20 000 000	41 300 000
Infrastructure - Sanitation	-	-	15 625	3 700 000	-	-	2 277 000	3 617 000	66 000
Infrastructure - Other	-	-	-	1 000 000	-	-	-	-	4 500 000
Infrastructure	14 086 305	3 845 657	7 769 748	6 700 000	5 506 787	5 506 787	22 427 000	26 617 000	48 610 000
Community	45 150	3 427 466	2 281 685	1 228 000	4 480 268	4 480 268	1 242 000	1 500 000	-
Heritage assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other assets	368 134	381 810	36 905	-	398 064	398 064	-	-	-
Agricultural Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangibles	-	6 228	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE - Asset class</b>	14 499 589	7 661 161	10 088 338	7 928 000	10 385 119	10 385 119	23 669 000	28 117 000	48 610 000
<b>ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)</b>									
Infrastructure - Road transport	29 857 398	32 983 658	38 724 137	17 334 608	40 470 053	40 470 053	40 938 699	43 938 699	46 282 699
Infrastructure - Electricity	4 821 212	4 612 183	4 403 056	4 427 701	4 283 410	4 283 410	5 283 410	5 283 410	5 683 410
Infrastructure - Water	12 167 089	11 658 000	13 533 013	24 459 486	17 132 880	17 132 880	32 132 880	52 132 880	93 432 880
Infrastructure - Sanitation	17 016 412	16 342 000	15 684 024	22 878 913	18 405 522	18 405 522	20 682 522	24 299 522	24 365 522
Infrastructure - Other	36 969 939	31 712 126	1 098 930	31 791 389	1 966 179	1 966 179	1 966 179	1 966 179	6 466 179
Infrastructure	100 832 051	97 307 968	73 443 161	100 892 108	82 258 045	82 258 045	101 003 691	127 620 691	176 230 691
Community	2 876 921	6 112 726	8 006 468	11 880 233	12 957 320	12 957 320	14 199 320	15 699 320	15 699 320
Heritage assets	19 176	19 000	19 176	14 900	19 176	19 176	19 176	19 176	19 176
Investment properties	10 227 052	10 215 000	15 482 392	10 214 723	15 470 028	15 470 028	15 482 392	15 482 392	15 482 392
Other assets	2 412 414	2 383 811	25 389 542	2 735 792	25 641 052	25 641 052	25 641 052	25 641 052	25 641 052
Agricultural Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangibles	27 339	25 229	18 371	24 759	3 700	3 700	3 700	3 700	3 700
<b>TOTAL ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)</b>	112 683 202	116 062 834	121 570 366	125 762 515	136 349 321	136 349 321	156 349 331	184 466 331	233 076 331
<b>EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS</b>									
<b>Depreciation &amp; asset impairment</b>	2 657 654	2 734 043	3 043 774	4 322 911	4 322 911	4 322 911	3 681 354	6 153 895	7 184 674
<b>Repairs and Maintenance by Asset Class</b>	734 386	714 779	2 487 420	985 000	2 792 167	2 792 167	2 771 350	2 656 219	3 288 788
Infrastructure - Road transport	59 470	84 773	46 373	62 000	225 885	225 885	62 000	65 100	68 357
Infrastructure - Electricity	109 918	88 805	395 850	106 000	106 000	106 000	136 000	145 900	160 744
Infrastructure - Water	51 353	59 762	816 980	90 000	524 000	524 000	309 564	325 193	702 396
Infrastructure - Sanitation	94 506	47 377	45 956	105 000	195 000	195 000	155 000	162 750	170 888
Infrastructure - Other	6 409	515	10 238	9 000	8 700	8 700	9 000	9 450	9 922
Infrastructure	321 656	281 232	1 315 397	372 000	1 059 585	1 059 585	671 564	708 393	1 112 307
Community	31 967	40 762	61 466	75 600	183 680	183 680	605 065	661 793	723 874
Heritage assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other assets	380 763	392 785	1 110 557	537 400	1 548 902	1 548 902	1 494 721	1 286 033	1 452 607
<b>TOTAL EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS</b>	3 392 040	3 448 822	5 531 194	5 307 911	7 115 078	7 115 078	6 452 704	8 810 114	10 473 462
<b>% of capital exp on renewal of assets</b>	87.9%	93.9%	72.2%	100.0%	61.1%	61.1%	36.6%	28.9%	17.1%
<b>Renewal of Existing Assets as % of deprecn*</b>	479.6%	263.1%	239.3%	183.4%	146.8%	146.8%	235.5%	131.9%	115.7%
<b>R&amp;M as a % of PPE</b>	0.7%	0.7%	2.3%	0.9%	2.3%	2.3%	2.0%	1.6%	1.5%
<b>Renewal and R&amp;M as a % of PPE</b>	12.0%	7.0%	8.0%	7.0%	7.0%	7.0%	7.0%	6.0%	5.0%



## 2016 – 2017 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

Explanatory notes to Table A9 - Asset Management

1. Table A9 provides an overview of municipal capital allocations for providing for new assets and the renewal of existing assets, as well as spending on repairs and maintenance by asset class.
2. National Treasury has recommended that municipalities should allocate at least 40 per cent of their capital budget to the renewal of existing assets, and allocations to repairs and maintenance should be 8 per cent of PPE. Repairs and maintenance fails to meet the recommendation.
3. New assets will dominate for the MTREF due to the bulk water supply to Vanwyksvlei.

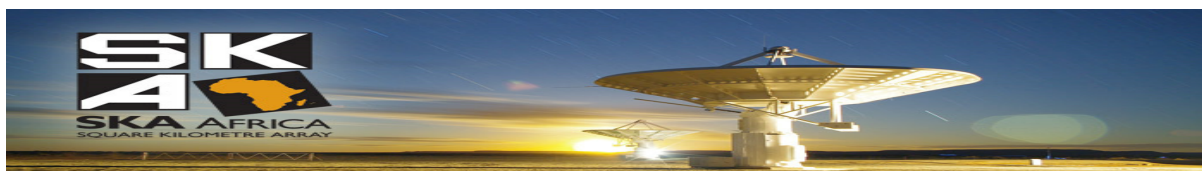




## 2016 – 2017 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

MBRR Table A10 - Basic Service Delivery Measurement

Description	Ref	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
<b>Household service targets</b>	1									
<b>Water:</b>										
Piped water inside dwelling		1 188	1 188	1 188	1 188	1 188	1 188	1 188	1 188	1 188
Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)		806	806	806	806	806	806	806	806	806
Using public tap (at least min.service level)	2	160	160	160	160	160	160	265	265	265
Other water supply (at least min.service level)	4	1 068	1 068	1 068	1 068	1 068	1 068	1 068	1 068	1 068
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total		3 222	3 222	3 222	3 222	3 222	3 222	3 327	3 327	3 327
Using public tap (< min.service level)	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other water supply (< min.service level)	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No water supply		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total number of households</b>	5	3 222	3 222	3 222	3 222	3 222	3 222	3 327	3 327	3 327
<b>Sanitation/sewerage:</b>										
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)		665	665	665	665	665	665	665	665	665
Flush toilet (with septic tank)		994	994	994	994	994	994	994	994	994
Chemical toilet		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pit toilet (ventilated)		335	335	335	335	335	335	335	335	335
Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)		1 068	1 068	1 068	1 068	1 068	1 068	1 068	1 068	1 068
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total		3 062	3 062	3 062	3 062	3 062	3 062	3 062	3 062	3 062
Bucket toilet		160	160	160	160	160	160	265	265	265
Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No toilet provisions		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total		160	160	160	160	160	160	265	265	265
<b>Total number of households</b>	5	3 222	3 222	3 222	3 222	3 222	3 222	3 327	3 327	3 327
<b>Energy:</b>										
Electricity (at least min.service level)		962	962	962	962	962	962	962	962	962
Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)		2 586	2 586	2 586	2 586	2 586	2 586	2 586	2 586	2 586
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total		3 548	3 548	3 548	3 548	3 548	3 548	3 548	3 548	3 548
Electricity (< min.service level)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other energy sources		891	891	891	891	891	891	891	891	891
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total		891	891	891	891	891	891	891	891	891
<b>Total number of households</b>	5	4 439	4 439	4 439	4 439	4 439	4 439	4 439	4 439	4 439
<b>Refuse:</b>										
Removed at least once a week		2 331	2 331	2 331	2 331	2 331	2 331	2 331	2 331	2 331
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total		2 331	2 331	2 331	2 331	2 331	2 331	2 331	2 331	2 331
Removed less frequently than once a week		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Using communal refuse dump		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Using own refuse dump		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other rubbish disposal		891	891	891	891	891	891	891	891	891
No rubbish disposal		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total		891	891	891	891	891	891	891	891	891
<b>Total number of households</b>	5	3 222	3 222	3 222	3 222	3 222	3 222	3 222	3 222	3 222
<b>Households receiving Free Basic Service</b>	7									
Water (6 kilolitres per household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation (free minimum level service)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse (removed at least once a week)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Formal Settlements</b>	8									
Water (6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation (free sanitation service to indigent households)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per indigent household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse (removed once a week for indigent households)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Informal Formal Settlements</b>										
<b>Total cost of FBS provided</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Highest level of free service provided per household</b>										
Property rates (R value threshold)										
Water (kilolitres per household per month)										
Sanitation (kilolitres per household per month)										
Sanitation (Rand per household per month)										
Electricity (kwh per household per month)										
Refuse (average litres per week)										
<b>Revenue cost of subsidised services provided (R)</b>	9									
Property rates (tariff adjustment) (impermissible values per section 17 of MPRA)										
Property rates exemptions, reductions and rebates and impermissible values in excess of section 17 of MPRA		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water (in excess of 6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation (in excess of free sanitation service to indigent households)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity/other energy (in excess of 50 kwh per indigent household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse (in excess of one removal a week for indigent households)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Housing - rental rebates										
Housing - top structure subsidies										
Other										
<b>Total revenue cost of subsidised services provided</b>	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

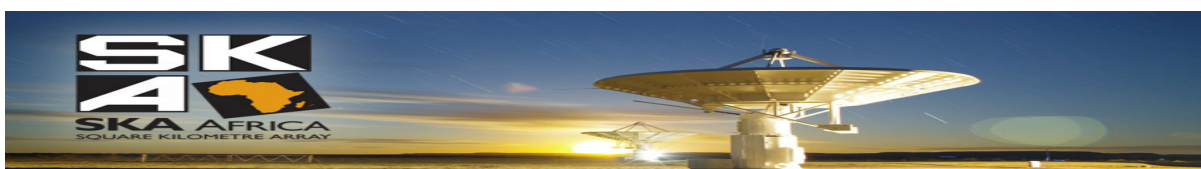


**2016 – 2017 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts**

---

Explanatory notes to Table A10 - Basic Service Delivery Measurement

1. Table A10 provides an overview of service delivery levels, including backlogs (below minimum service level), for each of the main services.
2. The municipality has no significant backlogs  
Water services – Every citizen has at least RDP services.  
Sanitation services – the backlog has increased to 265 households. These buckets are used in the informal settlements.  
Electricity services – the backlog has increased to 265 households. These households are situated in an Eskom distribution area. Where electricity cannot be provided, wood and paraffin is provided as fuel.  
Refuse services – No backlogs are encountered with this service.
3. The budget provides for 1 502 households to be registered as indigent in 2016 - 2017, and therefore entitled to receiving Free Basic Services. A few poor people may migrate into the municipal area, but it will have no significant influence.
4. It is anticipated that these Free Basic Services will cost the municipality R 9.1 million in 2016 - 2017, increasing to R 11.2 million in 2018 - 2019. This is covered by the municipality's equitable share allocation from National Government.



## Part 2 –Supporting Documentation

### 2.1 Overview of the annual budget process

Section 53 of the MFMA requires the Mayor of the municipality to provide general political guidance in the budget process and the setting of priorities that must guide the preparation of the budget. In addition Chapter 2 of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations states that the Mayor of the municipality must establish a Budget Steering Committee to provide technical assistance to the Mayor in discharging the responsibilities set out in section 53 of the Act.

The Budget Steering Committee consists of the Municipal Manager and management of the municipality meeting under the chair of the Mayor.

The primary aim of the Budget Steering Committee is to ensure:

that the process followed to compile the budget complies with legislation and good budget practices;

that there is proper alignment between the policy and service delivery priorities set out in the municipality's IDP and the budget, taking into account the need to protect the financial sustainability of municipality;

that the municipality's revenue and tariff setting strategies ensure that the cash resources needed to deliver services are available; and

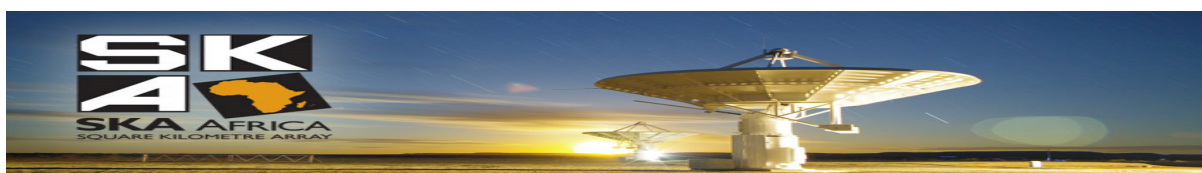
that the various spending priorities of the different municipal departments are properly evaluated and prioritised in the allocation of resources.

#### 2.1.1 Budget Process Overview

In terms of section 21 of the MFMA the Mayor is required to table in Council ten months before the start of the new financial year (i.e. in August 2015) a time schedule that sets out the process to revise the IDP and prepare the budget.

The Mayor tabled in Council the required budget time schedule on 26 August 2015. Key dates applicable to the process were:

By 31 August 2015	Table before council the schedule of key deadlines for the 2016 - 2017 budget
By 30 November 2015	Budget Steering Committee meeting Revise the IDP Workshop with heads of department Ask inputs from the community
By 31 January 2016	Budget Steering Committee meeting Budget for salaries and wages Identify capital projects from the IDP
By 28 February 2016	Budget Steering Committee meeting Compile draft budget Set preliminary tariffs Review budget related policies Finalise the IDP Make cash flow projections Finalise the PMS(Measurable Performance Objectives) Compile the SDBIP
By 31 March 2016	Budget Steering Committee meeting



## 2016 – 2017 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

	Table the draft budget Prepare and send Treasury questionnaires
By 30 April 2016	Budget Steering Committee meeting Consider Treasury and other input/ objections
By 31 May 2016	Budget Steering Committee meeting Finalise the community participation process Table the budget for adoption Table the SDBIP to be noted by council Adopt the budget Adopt the IDP Adopt amendments to budget related policies
By 30 June 2016	Mayor approves SDBIP All performance management contracts completed and signed Prepare and send Treasury questionnaires

### 2.1.2 IDP and Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan

The municipality's IDP is its principal strategic planning instrument, which directly guides and informs its planning, budget, management and development actions. This framework is rolled out into objectives, key performance indicators and targets for implementation which directly inform the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan. IDP planning links back to priority needs and master planning, and essentially informed the detail operating budget appropriations and three-year capital programme.

### 2.1.3 Financial Modelling and Key Planning Drivers

The following key factors and planning strategies have informed the compilation of the 2016 - 2017 MTREF:

Policy priorities and strategic objectives

Asset maintenance

Economic climate and trends (i.e. inflation, Eskom increases, household debt)

The adjusted 2015 - 2016 budget and performance against the SDBIP

Cash Flow Management Strategy

Debtor payment levels

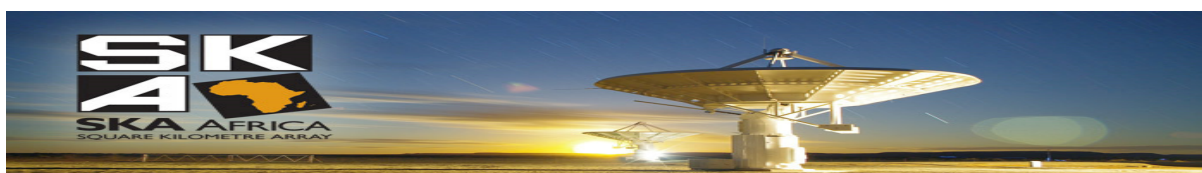
The need for tariff increases versus the ability of the community to pay for services;

Improved and sustainable service delivery

### 2.1.4 Community Consultation

The draft 2016 - 2017 MTREF, as tabled before Council on 31 March 2016 for community consultation, was published on the municipality's website, and hard copies were made available at each of the three offices in Carnarvon, Vanwyksvlei and Vosburg.

All documents in the appropriate format (electronic and printed) were provided to National Treasury, and other national and provincial departments in accordance with section 23 of the MFMA, to provide an opportunity for them to make comments.





## 2.2 Overview of alignment of annual budget with IDP

The Constitution mandates local government with the responsibility to exercise local developmental and cooperative governance. The eradication of imbalances in South African society can only be realized through a credible integrated developmental planning process. Municipalities in South Africa need to utilise integrated development planning as a method to plan future development in their areas and so find the best solutions to achieve sound long-term development goals. A municipal IDP provides a five year strategic programme of action aimed at setting short, medium and long term strategic and budget priorities to create a development platform, which correlates with the term of office of the political office bearers. The plan aligns the resources and the capacity of a municipality to its overall development aims and guides the municipal budget. An IDP is therefore a key instrument which municipalities use to provide vision, leadership and direction to all those that have a role to play in the development of a municipal area. The IDP enables municipalities to make the best use of scarce resources and speed up service delivery.

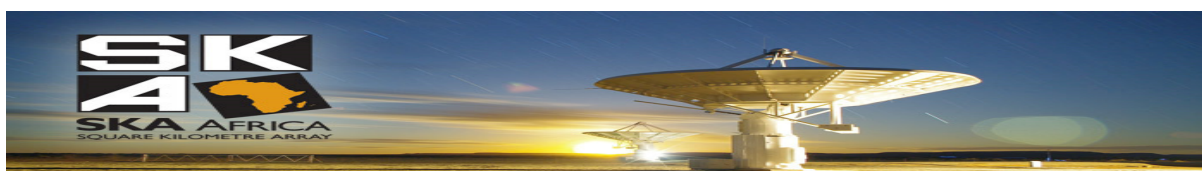
Integrated developmental planning in the South African context is amongst others, an approach to planning aimed at involving the municipality and the community to jointly find the best solutions towards sustainable development. Furthermore, integrated development planning provides a strategic environment for managing and guiding all planning, development and decision making in the municipality.

It is important that the IDP developed by municipalities correlate with National and Provincial intent. It must aim to co-ordinate the work of local and other spheres of government in a coherent plan to improve the quality of life for all the people living in that area. Applied to the municipality, issues of national and provincial importance should be reflected in the IDP. A clear understanding of such intent is therefore imperative to ensure that the municipality strategically complies with the key national and provincial priorities.

The aim of this revision cycle was to develop and coordinate a coherent plan to improve the quality of life for all the people living in the area, also reflecting issues of national and provincial importance. One of the key objectives is therefore to ensure that there exists alignment between national and provincial priorities, policies and strategies and the municipality's response to these requirements.

The national and provincial priorities, policies and strategies of importance include amongst others:

- Green Paper on National Strategic Planning of 2009;
- Government Programme of Action;
- Development Facilitation Act of 1995;
- Provincial Growth and Development Strategy (GGDS);
- National and Provincial spatial development perspectives;
- Relevant sector plans such as transportation, legislation and policy;
- National Key Performance Indicators (NKPis);
- Accelerated and Shared Growth Initiative (ASGISA);
- National 2014 Vision;
- National Spatial Development Perspective (NSDP);
- The National Priority Outcomes;
- The National Development Plan;



## 2016 – 2017 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

The Cabinet Resolution of 23 October 2013.

The Constitution requires local government to relate its management, budgeting and planning functions to its objectives. This gives a clear indication of the intended purposes of municipal integrated development planning. Legislation stipulates clearly that a municipality must not only give effect to its IDP, but must also conduct its affairs in a manner which is consistent with its IDP.

The following table highlights the IDP's five strategic objectives for the 2016 - 2017 MTREF and further planning refinements that have directly informed the compilation of the budget:

### Table 13 IDP Strategic Objectives

#### 2016 - 2017 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework

##### 1. Basic Service Delivery

Sewerage

Refuse removal

Electricity Administration

Electricity Generation

Electricity Distribution

Water Storage

Water Distribution

Cemetery

Official Housing

Main Roads

Commonage

Municipal Buildings

Public Works

Parks and Gardens

Pound

Streets and Pavements

Swimming Pool

Airport

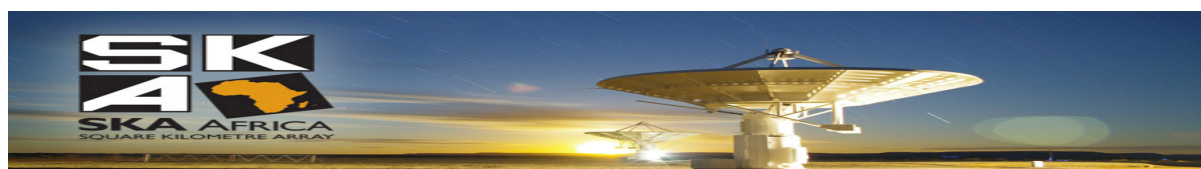
Caravan Park

Abattoir

##### 2. Good Governance and Public Participation

Executive and Council

Corporate Services



3. Municipal Financial Viability

Rates

Budget and Treasury Office

4. Municipal Institutional Development and Transformation

Library

Health

Museum

Nature Reserve

Clinics

5. Local Economic Development

Fire Service

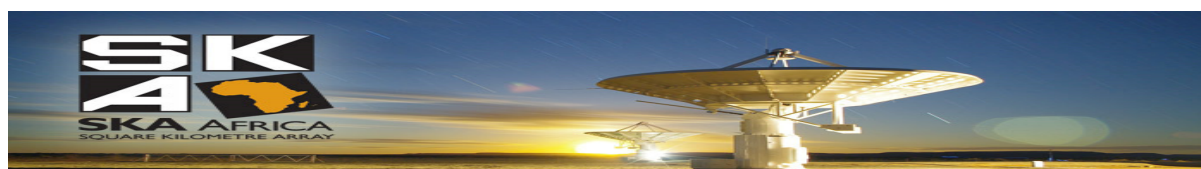
Civil Defence

Traffic and licencing

Projects per Town

**Kareeberg Municipality: IDP Projects**

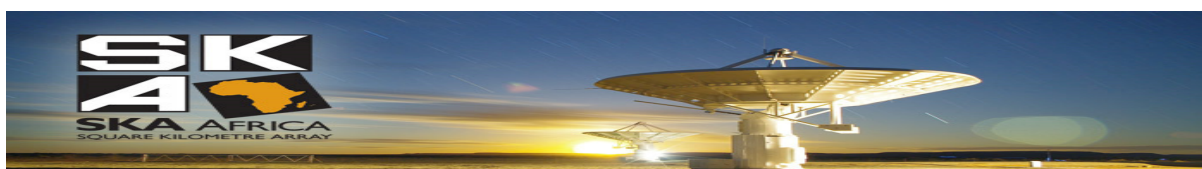
Input per town		Funding source	2016-2017	2017-2018	2018-2019
<b>Carnarvon</b>					
1	Upgrading of streets and stormwater	Municipal infrastructure Grant	1 800 000	3 000 000	2 344 000
2	Upgrading of sport facilities	Municipal infrastructure Grant	1 242 000	1 500 000	
3	Upgrading of electricity network	Integrated National Electrification Programme Grant	1 000 000		400 000
4	Surface of runway	Municipal infrastructure Grant			4 500 000
<b>Vanwyksvlei</b>					
1	Upgrading of streets and stomwater	Municipal infrastructure Grant	2 350 000		
2	Bulk water supply	Regional Bulk Infrastructure Gra	15 000 000	20 000 000	41 300 000
<b>Vosburg</b>					
1	Water bourne sewerage	Municipal infrastructure Grant	2 277 000	3 617 000	66 000
	<b>Total</b>		<b>23 669 000</b>	<b>28 117 000</b>	<b>48 610 000</b>



## 2016 – 2017 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

## Unfunded Projects per Town

Carnarvon	Vosburg	Vanwyksvlei
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Fencing and ablution facilities at cemetery</li> <li>2. Tourism Centre</li> <li>3. Community Hall</li> <li>4. Water problems</li> <li>5. Job creation</li> <li>6. Speed humps to town entrances</li> <li>7. Traffic lights and signs in CBD</li> <li>8. Serven Erven</li> <li>9. Housing</li> <li>10. Low water bridges</li> <li>11. Appointments of Health Personnel</li> <li>12. Ablution facilities hawkers</li> <li>13. Bonteheuvel creche</li> <li>14. Public ablution facilities in town</li> <li>15. Embellishment of town entrances</li> <li>16. Walking trail</li> <li>17. Development of the nature reserve</li> <li>18. Advertisement boards in town</li> <li>19. Sport development for local people</li> <li>20. Agave project</li> <li>21. Taxi rank</li> <li>22. Upgrading water network</li> <li>23. Commonage sites</li> <li>24. Fire brigade</li> <li>25. Servicing of additional sites for residential use</li> <li>26. More business sites in neighbourhoods</li> <li>27. Kareeberg Festivals</li> <li>28. Fly-inn</li> <li>29. Schietfontein development</li> <li>30. Schietfontein access road</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Grass and spray lights</li> <li>2. Housing</li> <li>3. Social Worker</li> <li>4. Job Creation</li> <li>5. Pre-paid electricity</li> <li>6. Business sites</li> <li>7. Solar energy-electricity and heating (solar geysers)</li> <li>8. Additional commonage</li> <li>9. Upgrading of sport facilities</li> <li>10. Rite river weir blocked-cleaning</li> <li>11. Waste recycling</li> <li>12. Women farming</li> <li>13. Upgrading streets</li> <li>14. Upgrading reservoir</li> <li>15. Upgrading water network</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Tarring of road between Carnarvon and Vanwyksvlei</li> <li>2. Completion of clay structures/ housing</li> <li>3. Upgrading of sport facilities</li> <li>4. Public ablution facilities in town</li> <li>5. Job creation</li> <li>6. Relation between SKA and community</li> <li>7. Solar panels</li> <li>8. Upgrading community hall</li> <li>9. Upgrading cemetery</li> <li>10. Upgrading of commonage</li> <li>11. Agave project</li> <li>12. Serviced sites/erven</li> </ol>



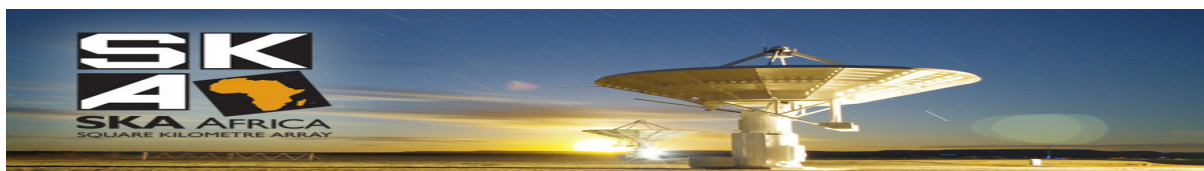
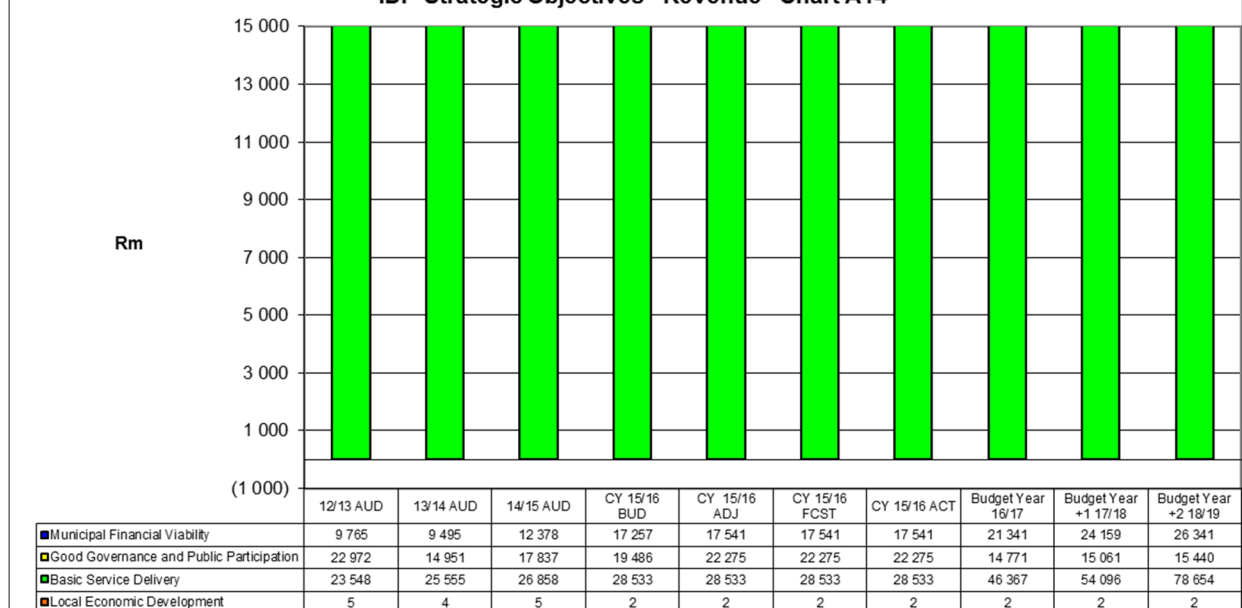


## 2016 – 2017 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

MBRR Table SA4 - Reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives and budgeted revenue

Strategic Objective	Goal	Ref	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16				2016/17 Medium Term Revenue &		
			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
R		1										
Basic Service Delivery	12.1 - Sewerage		4 037 521	4 561 170	5 572 969	5 235 104	5 235 104	5 235 104	5 235 104	5 505 536	6 042 931	6 765 798
Basic Service Delivery	11.1 - Refuse removal		4 992 711	5 305 378	5 732 406	6 211 729	6 211 729	6 211 729	6 211 729	6 471 770	7 164 415	7 831 117
Basic Service Delivery	15.1 - Electricity		7 943 042	8 728 785	8 465 284	9 702 692	9 702 692	9 702 692	9 702 692	11 570 418	12 745 195	14 709 547
Basic Service Delivery	15.3 - Electricity		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Basic Service Delivery	15.2 - Electricity		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Basic Service Delivery	14.2 - Water Storage		6 063 315	6 438 047	6 692 675	7 038 886	7 038 886	7 038 889	7 038 889	22 509 262	27 985 126	48 572 771
Basic Service Delivery	14.1 - Water Distribution		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Basic Service Delivery	6.1 - Cemetery		6 715	11 695	10 450	5 920	5 920	5 920	5 920	5 920	6 216	6 527
Basic Service Delivery	2.1 - Official Housing		2 880	2 250	5 500	6 000	6 000	6 000	6 000	6 000	6 300	6 615
Basic Service Delivery	13.1 - Main Roads	NKO	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Basic Service Delivery	2.3 - Commonage	NKO	453 597	462 012	343 641	275 392	275 392	275 392	275 392	240 755	252 793	265 432
Basic Service Delivery	2.4 - Municipal Buildings	NKO	22 884	25 864	24 694	43 922	43 922	43 922	43 922	43 922	46 118	48 424
Basic Service Delivery	13.2 - Public Works	NKO	360	316	650	100	100	100	100	100	105	110
Basic Service Delivery	9.2 - Parks and Gardens	NKO	-	-	-	200	200	200	200	200	210	221
Basic Service Delivery	8.3 - Pound	NKO	4 015	675	620	705	705	705	705	705	740	777
Basic Service Delivery	13.3 - Streets and	NKO	-	-	-	400	400	400	400	400	420	441
Basic Service Delivery	9.3 - Swimming Pool	NKO	14 126	15 644	-	9 000	9 000	9 000	9 000	9 000	9 450	9 923
Basic Service Delivery	2.6 - Airport	NKO	-	-	-	300	300	300	300	300	315	331
Basic Service Delivery	9.4 - Caravan Park	NKO	6 567	2 980	8 723	3 100	3 100	3 100	3 100	3 100	3 255	3 418
Basic Service Delivery	2.7 - Abattoir	NKO	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Good Governance and Public Participation	1.1 - Executive and	NKO	22 971 769	14 950 799	17 836 709	19 485 959	22 275 169	22 275 169	22 275 169	14 770 671	15 069 245	15 418 630
Good Governance and Public Participation	3.1 - Corporate Services	NKO	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Financial Viability	2.2 - Rates	NKO	7 209 845	7 861 939	9 685 401	11 702 865	11 702 865	11 702 865	11 702 865	12 307 391	12 989 757	14 079 089
Municipal Financial Viability	2.5 - Budget and	NKO	2 555 116	1 632 893	2 692 369	5 554 144	5 838 144	5 838 144	5 838 144	9 033 991	11 168 999	12 262 242
Municipal Institutional Development and Transformation	6.2 - Library	NKO	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Institutional Development and Transformation	5.1 - Health	NKO	1 471	1 650	2 919	730	730	730	730	1 331 730	1 422 767	1 504 805
Municipal Institutional Development and Transformation	6.3 - Museum	NKO	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Institutional Development and Transformation	9.1 - Nature Reserve	NKO	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Institutional Development and Transformation	5.2 - Clinics	NKO	45 150	56 250	46 600	5 100	5 100	5 100	5 100	5 100	5 430	5 755
Local Economic Development	8.1 - Fire Service	NKO	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Local Economic Development	8.2 - Civil Defence	NKO	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Local Economic Development	13.4 - Traffic and	NKO	4 500	3 650	5 400	1 500	1 500	1 500	1 500	1 500	1 500	1 575
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)			56 335 584	50 061 997	57 127 010	65 283 748	68 356 958	68 356 961	68 356 961	83 817 771	94 921 287	121 493 548

IDP Strategic Objectives - Revenue - Chart A14

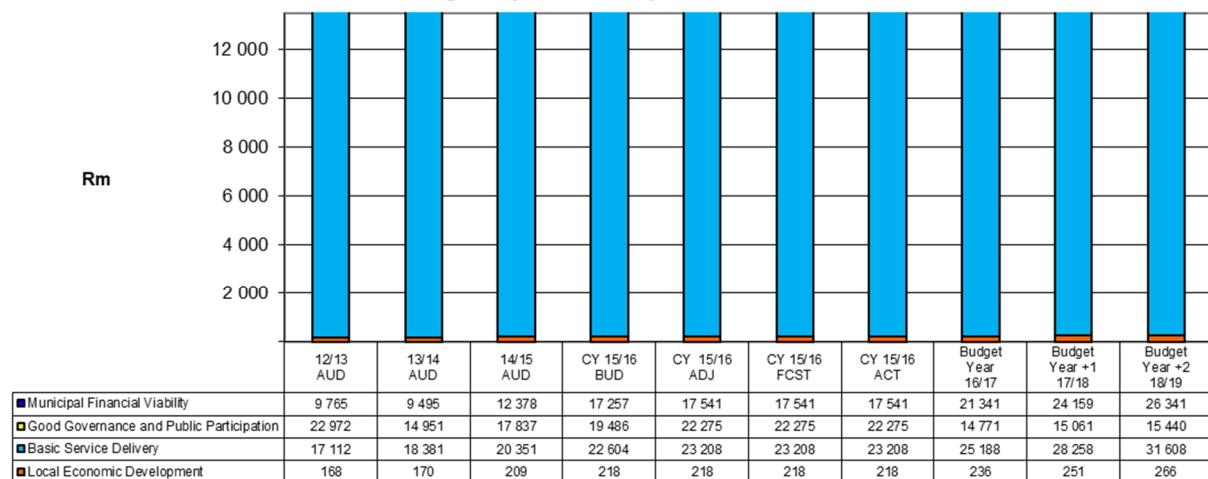


## 2016 – 2017 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

## MBRR Table SA5 - Reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives and budgeted operating expenditure

Strategic Objective	Goal	Ref	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16				2016/17 Medium Term Revenue &		
			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
Basic Service Delivery	12.1 - Sewerage		3 046 351	2 803 791	3 146 504	3 344 414	3 344 414	3 344 414	3 344 414	3 661 452	4 344 240	4 901 706
Basic Service Delivery	11.1 - Refuse removal		2 484 610	2 605 903	2 947 653	3 129 785	3 449 785	3 449 785	3 449 785	3 508 276	3 808 753	4 133 661
Basic Service Delivery	15.1 - Electricity		163 428	138 892	184 992	94 982	94 982	94 982	94 982	108 746	112 736	118 161
Basic Service Delivery	15.3 - Electricity Generation		7 052 552	7 903 900	8 521 152	9 745 708	9 745 708	9 745 708	9 745 708	10 739 446	11 876 515	13 092 550
Basic Service Delivery	15.2 - Electricity Distribution		380 133	406 498	491 253	512 046	512 046	512 046	512 046	565 050	602 462	654 293
Basic Service Delivery	14.2 - Water Storage		475 818	702 154	956 708	895 308	895 308	895 308	895 308	1 164 965	1 251 050	1 541 334
Basic Service Delivery	14.1 - Water Distribution		299 334	362 053	248 571	500 215	784 215	784 215	784 215	697 890	746 414	980 083
Basic Service Delivery	6.1 - Cemetry		145 588	162 690	193 062	195 772	195 772	195 772	195 772	225 107	244 717	265 384
Basic Service Delivery	2.1 - Official Housing		1 231	1 245	1 245	4 833	4 833	4 833	4 833	4 833	4 988	5 190
Basic Service Delivery	13.1 - Main Roads	UTGA	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Basic Service Delivery	2.3 - Commonage	UTGA	59 249	70 257	83 572	99 962	99 962	99 962	99 962	108 866	116 621	125 356
Basic Service Delivery	2.4 - Municipal Buildings	UTGA	166 834	204 983	238 936	281 103	281 103	281 103	281 103	290 466	329 913	380 934
Basic Service Delivery	13.2 - Public Works	UTGA	1 694 277	1 511 090	1 756 307	2 091 637	2 091 637	2 091 637	2 091 637	2 238 572	2 802 860	3 210 437
Basic Service Delivery	9.2 - Parks and Gardens	UTGA	309 189	402 636	411 956	398 855	398 855	398 855	398 855	497 731	538 017	585 377
Basic Service Delivery	8.3 - Pound	UTGA	55 895	51 160	35 110	46 384	46 384	46 384	46 384	51 634	56 577	62 005
Basic Service Delivery	13.3 - Streets and Pavements	UTGA	661 655	905 609	1 015 740	1 101 314	1 101 314	1 101 314	1 101 314	1 153 822	1 241 383	1 355 888
Basic Service Delivery	9.3 - Swimming Pool	UTGA	65 000	98 697	50 520	76 942	76 942	76 942	76 942	79 839	85 008	91 200
Basic Service Delivery	2.6 - Airport	UTGA	45 528	37 420	52 306	62 131	62 131	62 131	62 131	66 146	69 015	74 528
Basic Service Delivery	9.4 - Caravan Park	UTGA	4 745	11 858	15 386	22 293	22 293	22 293	22 293	24 155	26 400	29 120
Basic Service Delivery	2.7 - Abattoir	UTGA	29	33	33	540	540	540	540	540	559	586
Good Governance and Public Participation	1.1 - Executive and Council		17 898 373	18 234 463	18 559 373	23 078 495	23 410 586	23 410 586	23 410 586	19 968 856	21 875 053	23 468 251
Good Governance and Public Participation	3.1 - Corporate Services		1 657 440	2 276 118	1 841 242	2 736 507	2 736 507	2 736 507	2 736 507	3 132 976	3 400 989	3 671 228
Municipal Financial Viability	2.2 - Rates		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Financial Viability	2.5 - Budget and Treasury		6 424 838	6 951 793	7 249 706	9 063 825	8 743 825	8 743 825	8 743 825	10 408 923	12 363 943	13 548 774
Municipal Institutional Development and Transformation	6.2 - Library		791 567	934 194	837 052	1 144 471	1 144 471	1 144 471	1 144 471	2 681 176	2 893 872	3 129 919
Municipal Institutional Development and Transformation	5.1 - Health		4 363	3 331	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Institutional Development and Transformation	6.3 - Museum		36 682	30 870	33 130	34 739	34 739	34 739	34 739	34 808	36 662	37 639
Municipal Institutional Development and Transformation	9.1 - Nature Reserve		129 088	202 637	225 624	226 874	226 874	226 874	226 874	246 797	269 036	293 456
Municipal Institutional Development and Transformation	5.2 - Clinics		6 522	30 110	30 355	48 966	48 966	48 966	48 966	51 768	55 572	60 245
Local Economic Development	8.1 - Fire Service		16 991	21 835	17 367	23 030	23 030	23 030	23 030	25 038	27 259	29 664
Local Economic Development	8.2 - Civil Defence		12 033	3 672	4 099	5 528	5 528	5 528	5 528	5 528	5 759	6 002
Local Economic Development	13.4 - Traffic and licencing		138 776	144 402	187 400	189 092	189 092	189 092	189 092	205 351	217 913	230 576
		1	44 229 119	47 214 294	49 336 354	59 155 751	59 771 842	59 771 842	59 771 842	61 948 771	69 404 286	76 083 547

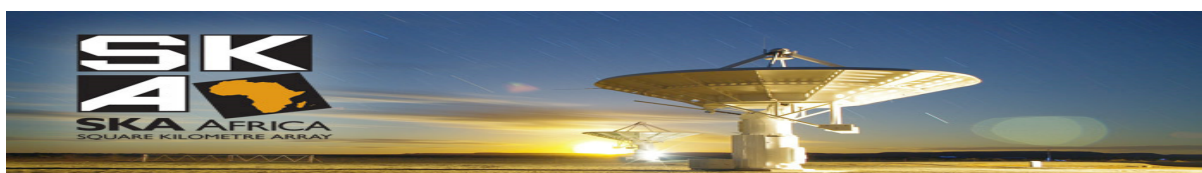
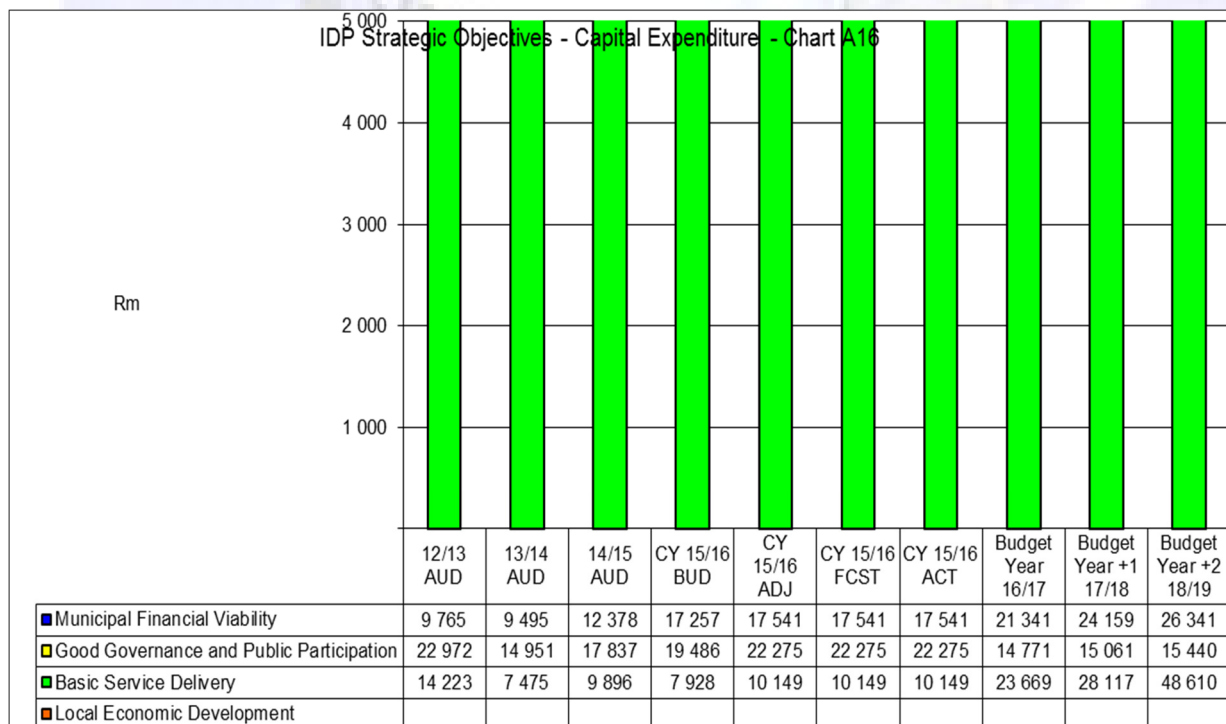
IDP Strategic Objectives - Expenditure - Chart A15



## 2016 – 2017 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

MBRR Table SA6 - Reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives and budgeted capital expenditure

Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
Basic Service Delivery	Sewerage	A	-	-	15 799	3 700 000	-	-	2 277 000	3 617 000	66 000
Basic Service Delivery	Refuse removal	A	-	-	-	1 000 000	-	-	-	-	-
Basic Service Delivery	Electricity Administration	A	1 119 586	1 604	-	-	-	-	-	-	400 000
Basic Service Delivery	Electricity Generation	A	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Basic Service Delivery	Electricity Distribution	A	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 000 000	-	-
Basic Service Delivery	Water Storage	A	311 638	-	2 706 788	-	3 907 000	3 907 000	15 000 000	20 000 000	40 300 000
Basic Service Delivery	Water Distribution	A	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 000 000
Basic Service Delivery	Cemetery	A	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Basic Service Delivery	Official Housing	A	-	-	756 691	-	223 536	223 536	-	-	-
Basic Service Delivery	Main Roads	A	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Basic Service Delivery	Commonage	A	-	-	7 811	-	-	-	-	-	-
Basic Service Delivery	Municipal Buildings	A	-	138 900	-	-	177 194	177 194	-	-	-
Basic Service Delivery	Public Works	A	1 847	-	4 753	-	-	-	-	-	-
Basic Service Delivery	Parks and Gardens	A	45 150	3 371 216	1 358 752	1 228 000	4 241 732	4 241 732	1 242 000	1 500 000	-
Basic Service Delivery	Pound	A	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Basic Service Delivery	Streets and Pavements	A	12 744 987	3 962 832	5 045 893	2 000 000	1 599 786	1 599 786	4 150 000	3 000 000	2 344 000
Basic Service Delivery	Swimming Pool	A	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Basic Service Delivery	Airport	A	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 500 000
Basic Service Delivery	Caravan Park	A	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Basic Service Delivery	Abattoir	A	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Good Governance and Public Participation	Executive and Council	B	-	13 095	657	-	-	-	-	-	-
Good Governance and Public Participation	Corporate Services	B	-	22 270	1 823	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Financial Viability	Rates	C	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Financial Viability	Budget and Treasury Office	C	13 853	94 994	2 773	-	88 750	88 750	-	-	-
Municipal Institutional Development and Transformation	Library	D	262 531	56 250	139 792	-	132 121	132 121	-	-	-
Municipal Institutional Development and Transformation	Health	D	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Institutional Development and Transformation	Museum	D	-	-	206	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Institutional Development and Transformation	Nature Reserve	D	-	-	46 600	-	15 000	15 000	-	-	-
Municipal Institutional Development and Transformation	Clinics	D	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Local Economic Development	Fire Service	E	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Local Economic Development	Civil Defence	E	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Local Economic Development	Traffic and licencing	E	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
			14 499 592	7 661 161	10 088 338	7 928 000	10 385 119	10 385 119	23 669 000	28 117 000	48 610 000

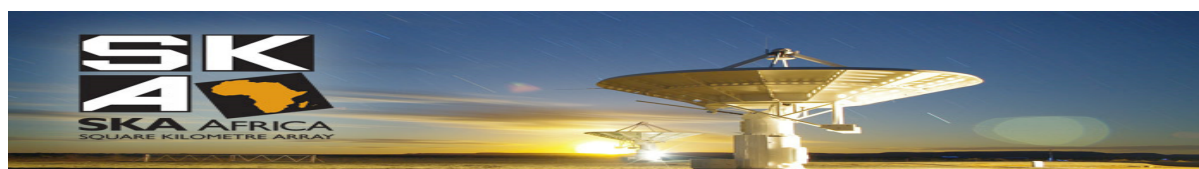


## 2016 – 2017 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

## 2.3 Measurable performance objectives and indicators

MBBR Table SA7 - Measurable performance indicators

Description	Unit of measurement	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue &		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
<b>Executive and Council - Vote1</b>										
<b>Executive and Council</b>										
Bi-Monthly Council Meetings with a 100% attendance.	Bi - Monthly	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Approval revised IDP Plans	31 May 2016	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Approval of Budget 2017/18	31 May 2016	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Approval of the Annual Report 2014/15	31 January 2016	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Comply to Sec. 72 of the MFMA.	31 January 2016	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Implement a Performance Management System.	31 August 2016	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
<b>Awareness Campaign through:</b>										
Newsletters	Monthly	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Public Meetings	Quarterly	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Agendas and minutes circulated at least 7 days before the scheduled date and time of the meeting.	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Resolutions of Council executed within 60 days.	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
The keeping and compilation of minutes of all meetings of the Council and its Committees. (Not later than 7 days after meeting)	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Approval of all standing committee meeting minutes at the next available Council meeting.	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
<b>Budget and Treasury - Vote2</b>										
<b>Official Housing</b>										
<b>Rates</b>										
Maximum income from rates through valuations ensured.	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
<b>Commonage</b>										
<b>Municipal Buildings</b>										
To provide maintenance to municipal buildings * 80% to be reacted within 2 hours * 100% to be safeguarded on same day * 50% to be completed within two weeks	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
<b>Budget and Treasury Office</b>										
100% invoices paid on time - within 30 days of invoice or statement.	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Continuous monitoring of departmental expenditure against budget.	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Complying to budget objectives of capital spending.	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Capturing of leave forms to prevent losses for council.	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
50% Payment percentage	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Delivery of 99% correct accounts	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Monthly closing within (10) working days after month end.	Monthly	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Enquiries answered within ten (10) days	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%

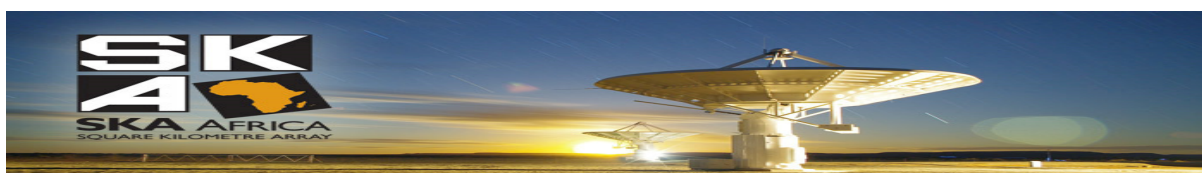




## 2016 – 2017 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

## 2.3 Measurable performance objectives and indicators (continued)

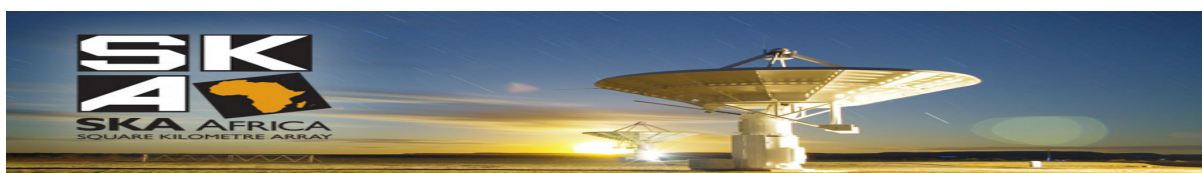
Description	Unit of measurement	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue &		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
Allocate all indigent subsidies - As per quarterly applications	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Recover 100% of monies for clearance certificates.	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
All salaries and third party payments paid on time	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Investment income according to best quotations	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Compile and submit to the Municipal Manager a Report on the implementation of the supply chain management policy to be reported to the Council in accordance with the regulations.	Quarterly and Ann	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
98% Network support service	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
98% Virus control on server	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Keep insurance claims up to date	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Updated and safeguarding of Back-ups	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Implement and Maintain complete asset register according to GRAP	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Financial Statements by 31 August 2016 and submitted to the Auditor-General	31 August 2016	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Draw up 2017/2018 budget within time frame - Budget time frame by 31 August 2016 - Draft budget by 31 March 2017 to Council and final budget submitted to Council by 31 May 2017	31 May 2017	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Ensure that all correspondence marked out to the Financial Segment receives attention within seven (7) working days after receipt from the Registration office.	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Monthly reporting in terms of MFMA, DORA PT and NT and other legislative requirements	Monthly - Measure by receiving all transfers	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
100% updated creditors database.	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Monitor expenditure/revenue and compare accumulated totals with approved budget amounts.	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Ensure true reflection of actual expenditure on all votes.	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Ensure all expenditure complies with the Council's Procurement Policy.	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Ensure that all transactions are in compliance with MFMA	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Report any expected over expenditure to the Municipal Manager	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Report any expected loss of revenue to the Municipal Manager	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
<b>Compilation and Implementation of the following policies:</b>										
1) Supply Chain Management policy	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
2) Revised Rates Policy	31 May 2017	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
3) MFMA Policies	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Budget in 2016/2017 Financial Year to implement Strategic Planning session strategies.	2015/2016 Budget	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
100% Support for the Audit Committee.	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Ensure that the recommendations in the External Audit report is successfully implemented.	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
100% Finalisation of Internal Audit Queries.	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
To ensure the alignment of the IDP objectives be reflected in the municipal budget.	31 May 2017	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Upgrading of roads - Camarvon and Vanwyksvlei.	30 June 2017	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Monitor expenditure/revenue and compare accumulated totals with approved budget amounts.	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Ensure true reflection of actual expenditure on all votes.	Continuous	100,00%	100,00%	100,00%	100,00%	100,00%	100,00%	100,00%	100,00%	100,00%
Ensure all expenditure complies with the Council's Procurement Policy.	Continuous	100,00%	100,00%	100,00%	100,00%	100,00%	100,00%	100,00%	100,00%	100,00%
Maintain and monitor metering equipment in such a manner that energy losses are minimised.	Continuous	100,00%	100,00%	100,00%	100,00%	100,00%	100,00%	100,00%	100,00%	100,00%
Ensure that all transactions are in compliance with MFMA	Continuous	100,00%	100,00%	100,00%	100,00%	100,00%	100,00%	100,00%	100,00%	100,00%
Report any expected over expenditure to the Municipal Manager	Continuous	100,00%	100,00%	100,00%	100,00%	100,00%	100,00%	100,00%	100,00%	100,00%
Report any expected loss of revenue to the Municipal Manager	Continuous	100,00%	100,00%	100,00%	100,00%	100,00%	100,00%	100,00%	100,00%	100,00%
<b>Airport</b>										
<b>Abattoir</b>										



## 2016 – 2017 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

## 2.3 Measurable performance objectives and indicators (continued)

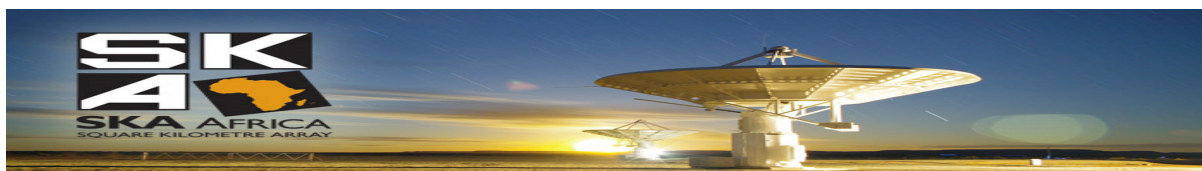
Description	Unit of measurement	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue &		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
<b>Corporate Services - Vote3</b>										
<b>Corporate Services</b>										
Ensure that all correspondence marked out to the Administration Segment receives attention within seven (7) working days after receipt from the Registration office.	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Incoming correspondence [letters, facsimiles, e-mail, memorandums].	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
100% of all correspondence must be distributed to Officials.	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Securities programme – Input and filing of all contracts/agreements [100%].	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Insertion of amendment pages in Statute Books [100%].	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Promotion of Access to Information Act – Amend Manual / Handle requests [100%].	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Up to date policies systems, procedures, bylaws, contracts and agreements and clear office instructions in place and reviewed annually. Delegation manual in place.	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Effective advertising of bids.	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Recordkeeping and availability of applicable legislation.	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Maintenance of an effective record and registry system.	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Administration of Human Resource recruitment and selection.	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Effective management of Labour relations issues.	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Update of Skills Development Plan	30 April 2016	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Oversee that training in terms of the Skills Development Plan is being implemented.	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Reclaim all monies due i.t.o. Skills Development Plan.	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Development, implementation and Monitoring of an effective communication system - Section 6 of Act 32/2000 refers	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Administration of Staff establishment and organograms reviewed for efficiency and effectiveness at least quarterly.	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Effective functioning of Labour- and Training forums.	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Regular meetings.	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
To facilitate active and structured public participation during the drafting of the IDP Process.	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
To record the priority needs of all sectors of the community in the amended IDP document.	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Administrative support for Ward committees	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
4 Ward Committee meetings per annum	4 per annum per v	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Draft IDP for approval by Council	31 May 2016	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Facilitate community meetings for Mayor per town.	Quarterly	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Compilation of Annual Report and submit to Council	31 January 2016	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
To deal with disciplinary Hearings.	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
<b>Planning and Development - Vote4</b>										
<b>Health - Vote5</b>										



## 2016 – 2017 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

## 2.3 Measurable performance objectives and indicators (continued)

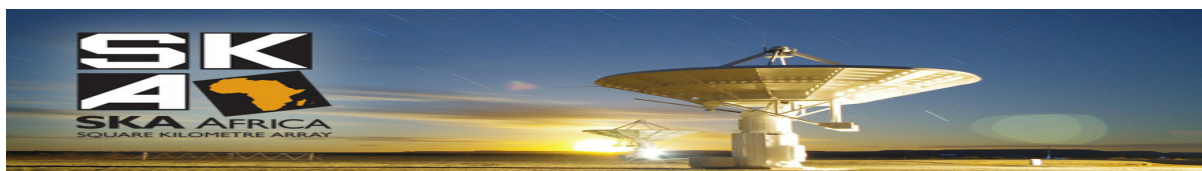
Description	Unit of measurement	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue &		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
<b>Community and Social Services - Vote6</b>										
<b>Cemetery</b>										
To buy a casket through contractor for pauper burials immediately after notification of the case.	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Annual inspection of the cemeteries to determine the availability of space in cemeteries.	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Managing maintenance of cemeteries.	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
<b>Library</b>										
<b>Museum</b>										
<b>Housing - Vote7</b>										
<b>Public Safety - Vote8</b>										
<b>Fire Service</b>										
Administering of Fire equipment.	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
<b>Civil Defence</b>										
Administer of a Disaster Management Plan	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
<b>Pound</b>										
To ensure that all procedures are followed with the pounding of animals and that the register is kept up to date.	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
<b>Sport and Recreation - Vote9</b>										
<b>Nature Reserve</b>										
<b>Parks and Gardens</b>										
Upgrade sport field - Camarvon	30 June 2017	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
<b>Swimming Pool</b>										
Keep Municipal Swimming Pool clean at all times	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
<b>Caravan Park</b>										
<b>Environmental Protection - Vote10</b>										
<b>Solid Waste Management - Vote11</b>										
<b>Refuse removal</b>										
The removal of domestic waste at all residences in all residential areas once per week.	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
The dumping of all waste at the waste sites and administering the maintenance of the dumping site.	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Monitor - Abattoir-waste	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
<b>Waste Water Management - Vote12</b>										
<b>Sewerage</b>										
Administer the sewerage tank removal, so that a standard service can be provided to all clients.	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Administering the operations of the oxidation ponds in such a way that permit conditions are satisfied.	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Manage the operations of the network including the removing of blockages within 36 hours.	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Waterborne sewerage - Vosburg	30 June 2017	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
<b>Road Transport - Vote13</b>										
<b>Main Roads</b>										
<b>Public Works</b>										
To implement projects for which funding has been secured.	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Manage maintenance of assets.	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Administer appropriate safety equipment to personnel and ensure that best safety practices are applied.	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Complete projects within specifications and budget.	Monthly	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Monthly progress vs expenditure.	Monthly	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Managing of personnel - Training in capacity building and legislation.	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Manage the maintenance of the municipal vehicles fleet and equipment.	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%



## 2016 – 2017 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

## 2.3 Measurable performance objectives and indicators (continued)

Description	Unit of measurement	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue &		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
<b>Streets and Pavements</b>										
Attend to major washaways of roads within 24h of notification.	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
The efficient and effective management of maintenance of Storm-water infrastructure and assets										
* 7 days reaction to complaint	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
* 14 days reaction to letters and correspondence	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Upgrading of roads - Camarvon and Vanwyksvlei	30 June 2017	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
<b>Traffic and licencing</b>										
<b>Water - Vote14</b>										
<b>Water Distribution</b>										
Water control and management – breaks and losses – daily, weekly and monthly.	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Water breaks must be repaired within twelve (12) hours after break has been reported.	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Managing total water supply system to ensure sufficient water provision.	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Inspection of town to identify faults for entry onto waterworks programmes – on-going	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Review and submit a Water Services Development Plan	30 April 2017	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Keep statistics – on-going.	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Application of relevant legislation – on-going	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
<b>Water Storage</b>										
Bulk water supply to Vanwyksvlei	30 June 2017	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
<b>Electricity - Vote15</b>										
<b>Electricity Administration</b>										
<b>Electricity Distribution</b>										
Provide supply within thirty (30) days where existing network can be used and sixty (60) days for low tension and ninety (90) days for medium tension where extensions must be made to the network. (Depending on availability)	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
<b>Repair power failures within the following times:</b>										
(a) 50% within 1,5 hours	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
(b) 60% within 3,5 hours	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
(c) 90% within 7,5 hours	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
(d) 98% within 24 hours	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Test electricity meters - All meter accuracy queries (ext. Eskom)	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Notice of planned electricity interruptions to consumers (ext. Eskom)	24 hours notice	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Customer complaints handled. (ext. Eskom)	3 working days or 10 working days for street lights	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Manage maintenance all electrical distribution machinery and mechanical equipment. (ext. Eskom)	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Upgrading of electricity network - Riverside	30 June 2017	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
<b>Electricity Generation</b>										



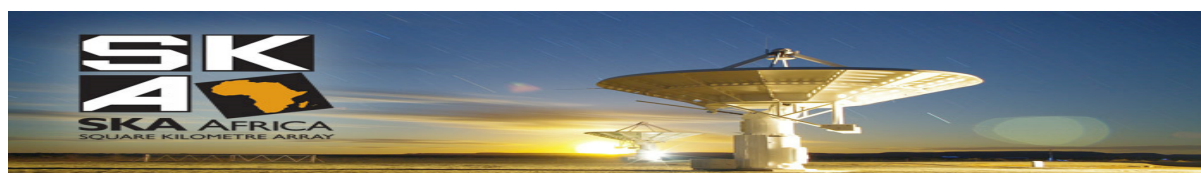


## 2016 – 2017 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

The following table sets out the municipality's main performance objectives and benchmarks for the 2016 - 2017 MTREF.

MBRR Table SA8 - Performance indicators and benchmarks

Description of financial indicator	Basis of calculation	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16				2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
<b>Borrowing Management</b>											
Credit Rating					Good						
Capital Charges to Operating Expenditure	Interest & Principal Paid /Operating Expenditure	1,2%	1,7%	1,7%	1,4%	1,4%	1,4%	1,4%	1,7%	1,6%	1,7%
Capital Charges to Own Revenue	Finance charges & Repayment of borrowing /Own Revenue	2,1%	3,2%	3,1%	2,4%	2,4%	2,4%	2,4%	2,9%	2,6%	2,7%
Borrowed funding of 'own' capital expenditure	Borrowing/Capital expenditure excl. transfers and grants and contributions	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%
<b>Safety of Capital</b>											
Gearing	Long Term Borrowing/ Funds & Reserves	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%
<b>Liquidity</b>											
Current Ratio	Current assets/current liabilities	5,5	4,8	4,9	4,5	4,5	4,5	4,5	3,2	2,8	2,2
Current Ratio adjusted for aged debtors	Current assets less debtors > 90 days/current liabilities	5,5	4,8	4,9	4,5	4,5	4,5	4,5	3,2	2,8	2,2
Liquidity Ratio	Monetary Assets/Current Liabilities	5,0	4,4	4,4	3,7	3,7	3,7	3,7	2,9	2,5	2,0
<b>Revenue Management</b>											
Annual Debtors Collection Rate (Payment Level %)	Last 12 Mths Receipts/Last 12 Mths Billing		68,3%	65,1%	103,7%	90,3%	90,3%	90,3%	90,3%	90,4%	90,5%
Current Debtors Collection Rate (Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue)		68,3%	65,1%	68,9%	90,3%	90,3%	90,3%	90,3%	90,4%	90,5%	90,5%
Outstanding Debtors to Revenue	Total Outstanding Debtors to Annual Revenue	5,2%	4,8%	5,4%	10,6%	10,5%	10,5%	10,5%	4,9%	4,4%	4,0%
Longstanding Debtors Recovered	Debtors > 12 Mths Recovered/Total Debtors > 12 Months Old										
<b>Creditors Management</b>											
Creditors System Efficiency	% of Creditors Paid Within Terms (within MFMA' s 65(e))	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%
Creditors to Cash and Investments		0,0%	3,8%	3,3%	3,7%	10,7%	10,7%	10,7%	10,0%	16,8%	23,0%
<b>Other Indicators</b>											
Electricity Distribution Losses (2)	Total Volume Losses (kW)	1 270 070	993 067	404 149	923 739	923 739	923 739	923 739	1 157 936	1 157 936	1 289 978
	Total Cost of Losses (Rand '000)	1 143 063	893 760	489 020	1 092 953	1 092 953	1 092 953	1 092 953	1 503 975	1 664 028	2 043 814
	% Volume (units purchased and generated less units sold)/units purchased and generated	14,58%	11,43%	4,85%	11,27%	11,27%	11,27%	11,27%	14,09%	14,09%	15,69%
Water Distribution Losses (2)	Total Volume Losses (kℓ)										
	Total Cost of Losses (Rand '000)										
	% Volume (units purchased and generated less units sold)/units purchased and generated										
Employee costs	Employee costs/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	29,7%	31,0%	34,5%	29,4%	33,7%	33,7%	33,7%	34,9%	33,8%	33,4%
Remuneration	Total remuneration/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	34,0%	35,5%	38,6%	33,0%	37,2%	37,2%	37,2%	39,1%	37,8%	37,3%
Repairs & Maintenance	R&M/(Total Revenue excluding capital revenue)	1,8%	1,7%	5,3%	1,7%	4,8%	4,8%		4,6%	4,0%	4,5%
Finance charges & Depreciation	FC&D/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	7,6%	8,3%	8,3%	9,0%	8,9%	8,9%	8,9%	7,9%	10,9%	11,6%
<b>IDP regulation financial viability indicators</b>											
i. Debt coverage	(Total Operating Revenue - Operating Grants)/Debt service payments due within financial year	18,7	15,9	23,5	29,3	29,3	29,3	29,5	27,2	30,0	32,9
ii. O/S Service Debtors to Revenue	Total outstanding service debtors/annual revenue received for services	10,3%	9,2%	11,0%	24,7%	24,7%	24,7%	24,7%	11,3%	10,0%	9,1%
iii. Cost coverage	(Available cash + Investments)/monthly fixed operational expenditure	6,7	6,1	5,8	5,5	5,5	5,5	5,5	5,6	5,8	6,0



### 2.3.1 Performance indicators and benchmarks

#### 2.3.1.1 Borrowing Management

The municipality does not foresee any borrowing during the MTREF.

#### 2.3.1.2 Safety of Capital

Gearing: no borrowing will be undertaken.

#### 2.3.1.3 Liquidity

Current ratio is a measure of the current assets divided by the current liabilities. For the 2016 - 2017 MTREF the current ratio is 3.2 in the 2016 - 2017 financial year and 2.8 and 2.2 for the two outer years of the MTREF. Going forward it will be necessary to maintain these levels. The liquidity ratio is a measure of the ability of the municipality to utilize cash and cash equivalents to erase or redeem its current liabilities immediately. Ideally the municipality should have the equivalent cash and cash equivalents on hand to meet at least the current liabilities, which should translate into a liquidity ratio of 1. Anything below 1 indicates a shortage in cash to meet creditor obligations. For the 2016 - 2017 financial year the projected ratio is 2.9 decreasing to 2.0 in the 2018 - 2019 financial year.

#### 2.3.1.4 Revenue Management

The revenue value chain must be streamlined by ensuring accurate billing, customer service, credit control and debt collection.

#### 2.3.1.5 Creditors Management

The municipality has managed to ensure that creditors are settled within the legislated 30 days of invoice. By applying daily cash flow management the municipality has managed to ensure a 100 per cent compliance rate to this legislative obligation.

#### 2.3.1.6 Other Indicators

The electricity distribution losses remain fairly constant since 2012 - 2013. The initiatives to ensure these targets are achieved include managing illegal connections and theft of electricity. The energy losses budgeted for is 14.09%.

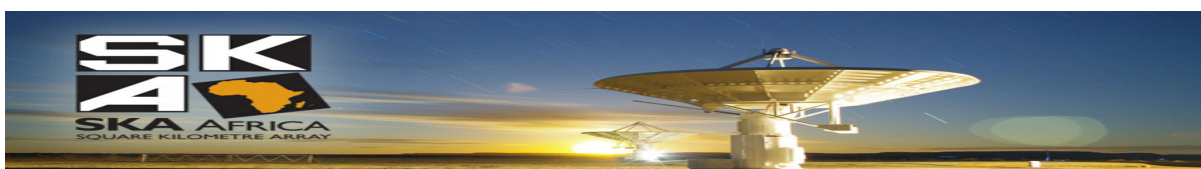
Employee costs as a percentage of operating revenue is declining over the MTREF. This is primarily owing to the increased allocation relating to operating grants and transfers.

Repairs and maintenance as percentage of operating revenue remains fairly constant over the MTREF.

### 2.3.2 Free Basic Services: basic social services package for indigent households

It needs to be stated that the municipality does not do free basic services. All service accounts of indigent households are paid except for over use of water and electricity for which payment the indigent household itself is responsible.

The social package assists residents that have difficulty paying for services and are registered as indigent households in terms of the Indigent Policy of the Municipality. Only registered indigents qualify for the free basic services.



## 2016 – 2017 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

For the 2016 - 2017 financial year 1 502 registered indigents have been provided for in the budget. In terms of the municipality's indigent policy registered households are entitled to 10kl free water, 50 Kwh of electricity, 1 sanitation removal and free waste removal once a week.

Further detail relating to the number of households receiving free basic services, the cost of free basic services, highest level of free basic services as well as the revenue cost associated with the free basic services is contained in MBRR Table A10 (Basic Service Delivery Measurement) on pages 40 and 41.

Note that the number of households in informal areas that receive free services and the cost of these services (e.g. the provision of water through stand pipes, etc.) are not taken into account in the table noted above.

### 2.4 Overview of budget related-policies

#### Review of credit control and debt collection procedures/policies

Policy	Amended	Comments
Investment incentive policy	No	Council will not levy surcharges for 2016 - 2017 MFMA provides guidance
Financial investment policy	No	
Supply chain policy	No	
Fixed asset policy	No	
Tariff policy	No	
Financial code policy	No	
Cellular phone policy	No	
Travel and subsistence policy	No	
Virement policy	No	
Funding and reserve policy	No	

By-laws	Amended	Comments
Availability funds	No	Council will not levy surcharges for 2016 - 2017 Council will not levy surcharges for 2016 - 2017
Credit control	No	
Indigent	No	
Pound monies	No	
Rates	No	

### 2.5 Overview of budget assumptions

#### 2.5.1 External factors

Due to the economic slowdown, financial resources are limited due to reduced payment levels by consumers. This has resulted in declining cash inflows, which has necessitated restrained expenditure to ensure that cash outflows remain within the affordability parameters of the municipality's finances.

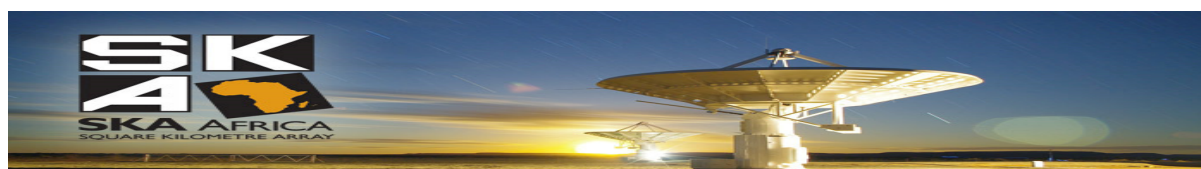
#### 2.5.2 General inflation outlook and its impact on the municipal activities

There are five key factors that have been taken into consideration in the compilation of the 2016 - 2017 MTREF:

National Government macro-economic targets;

The general inflationary outlook and the impact on municipality's residents and businesses;

The impact of municipal cost drivers;



## 2016 – 2017 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

The increase in prices for bulk electricity; and

The increase in the cost of remuneration.

Employee related costs comprise 33.90 per cent of total operating expenditure in the 2016 - 2017 MTREF and therefore this increase above inflation places a disproportionate upward pressure on the expenditure budget. The collective agreement for local government allows for salary increases of 6.00 percent for 2016 - 2017 year and CPI plus one percent for 2017 - 2018. It is, however prudent to budget for a 7 per cent increase over the MTREF.

### 2.5.3 Collection rate for revenue services

The base assumption is that tariff and rate increases will increase at a rate slightly higher than CPI over the long term.

It is also assumed that current economic conditions, and relatively controlled inflationary conditions, will continue for the forecasted term.

The rate of revenue collection is currently expressed as a percentage (95 per cent) of annual billings.

Cash flow is assumed to be 95 per cent of billings, plus an increased collection of arrear debt from the collection and credit control policy.

### 2.5.4 Salary increases

The collective agreement for local government will come to an end at 30 June 2018. A three year salary and wage collective agreement. The increases will be CPI plus one percent. The increase for 2016 – 2017 is 6% while 7% is budgeted for in 2017 – 2018 and 2018 – 2019.

### 2.5.5 Ability of the municipality to spend and deliver on the programmes

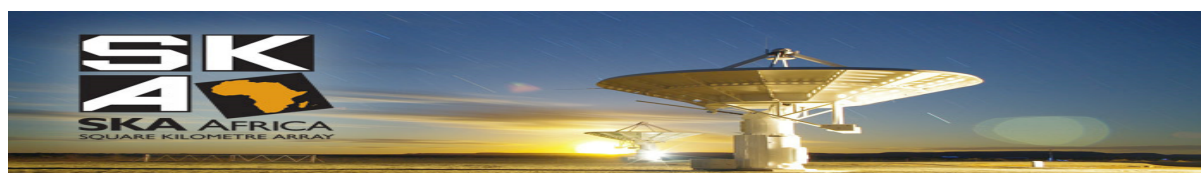
It is estimated that a spending rate of 100 per cent is achieved on operating expenditure as well as on the capital programme for the 2016 - 2017 MTREF of which performance has been factored into the cash flow budget.

## 2.6 Overview of budget funding

### 2.6.1 Medium-term outlook: operating revenue

Table 14 Breakdown of the operating revenue over the medium-term:

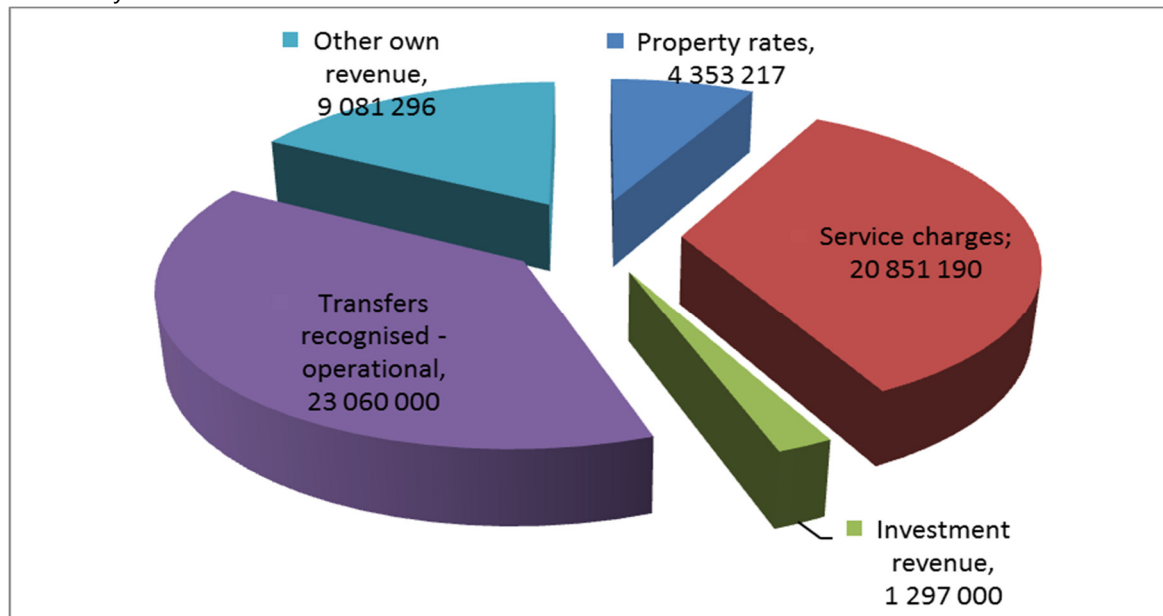
R	2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework					
	Budget Year 2016/17	%	Budget Year +1 2017/18	%	Budget Year +2 2018/19	%
Property rates	4 677 665	8,00%	5 197 331	8,00%	5 713 351	8,00%
Service charges	20 851 190	35,00%	23 678 174	35,00%	26 002 951	36,00%
Investment revenue	1 297 000	2,00%	1 361 850	2,00%	1 429 943	2,00%
Transfers recognised - operational	23 074 998	38,00%	23 860 998	36,00%	25 660 997	35,00%
Other own revenue	10 247 918	17,00%	12 705 934	19,00%	14 076 306	19,00%
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>60 148 771</b>	<b>100,00%</b>	<b>66 804 287</b>	<b>100,00%</b>	<b>72 883 548</b>	<b>100,00%</b>
<b>Total operating expenditure</b>	<b>61 948 771</b>		<b>69 404 287</b>		<b>76 083 548</b>	
Surplus/(Deficit)	(1 800 000)		(2 600 000)		(3 200 000)	





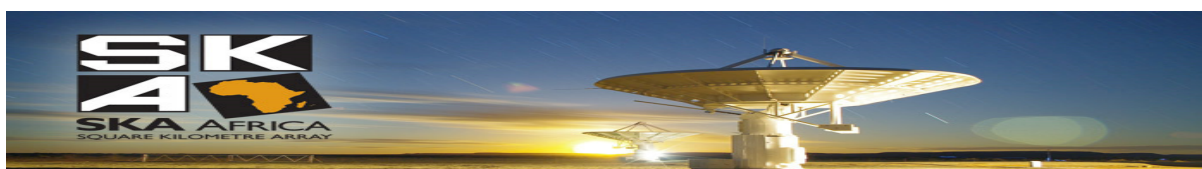
## 2016 – 2017 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

The following graph is a breakdown of the operational revenue per main category for the 2016 - 2017 financial year.



## MBRR SA15 – Detail Investment Information

R	Description	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
<b>Parent municipality</b>										
	Securities - National Government									
	Listed Corporate Bonds									
	Deposits - Bank	22 920 310	22 444 088	22 125 577	23 744 182	23 744 182	23 744 182	25 514 326	29 085 753	33 088 327
	Deposits - Public Investment Commissioners									
	Deposits - Corporation for Public Deposits									
	Bankers Acceptance Certificates									
	Negotiable Certificates of Deposit - Banks									
	Guaranteed Endowment Policies (sinking)									
	Repurchase Agreements - Banks									
	Municipal Bonds									
<b>Municipality sub-total</b>		22 920 310	22 444 088	22 125 577	23 744 182	23 744 182	23 744 182	25 514 326	29 085 753	33 088 327
<b>Entities</b>										
<b>Consolidated total:</b>		22 920 310	22 444 088	22 125 577	23 744 182	23 744 182	23 744 182	25 514 326	29 085 753	33 088 327



## 2016 – 2017 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

## MBRR SA16 – Investment particulars by maturity

Investments by Maturity	Period of Investment	Type of Investment	Capital Guarantee (Yes/ No)	Variable or Fixed Interest rate	Interest Rate 3.	Commission Paid (Rands)	Commission Recipient	Expiry date of investment	Monetary value	Interest to be realised	Partial / Premature Withdrawal (4)	Investment Top Up	Closing Balance
Name of institution & investment ID	Yrs/Months												
<b>Parent municipality</b>													
Capital Replacement Reserve	32 days	fixed deposit	No	Variable	7% - 9%	0	N/A		11 347 812	794 935	(794 935)		11 347 812
Housing Fund	1 day	call deposit	No	Variable	7% - 9%	0	N/A		36 294	1 452			37 746
Job creation - De Bult	32 days	notice deposit	No	Variable	7% - 9%	0	N/A		36 695	1 468			38 163
Land development-CV	1 day	call deposit	No	Variable	7% - 9%	0	N/A		15 788	632			16 420
Land development-VW	32 days	notice deposit	No	Variable	7% - 9%	0	N/A		14 408	576			14 985
Land development-VB	1 day	call deposit	No	Variable	7% - 9%	0	N/A		27 502	1 100			28 602
Civil Defence	32 days	notice deposit	No	Variable	7% - 9%	0	N/A		18 381	735			19 117
EPWP Vosburg dust	32 days	notice deposit	No	Variable	7% - 9%	1	N/A		588 562				
CMIP Kwaggaokolk(VAT)	1 day	call deposit	No	Variable	7% - 9%	0	N/A		111 429	4 457			115 887
MSG	1 day	call deposit	No	Variable	7% - 9%	0	N/A		-	-			-
MIG Sanitation interest	1 day	call deposit	No	Variable	7% - 9%	0	N/A		1 258 137	68 070	(68 070)		1 258 137
Electricity	1 day	call deposit	No	Variable	7% - 9%	0	N/A		33 082	1 323			34 406
Water Services Plan	1 day	call deposit	No	Variable	7% - 9%	0	N/A		3 093	124			3 217
CMIP-Saaiport project 301	1 day	call deposit	No	Variable	7% - 9%	0	N/A		3 395	136			3 530
Library Development Projects	1 day	call deposit	No	Variable	7% - 9%	0	N/A		-	-			-
EPWP - Paving/ Cleaning	1 day	call deposit	No	Variable	7% - 9%	0	N/A		22 365	895			23 259
Lotb Camarvon	1 day	call deposit	No	Variable	7% - 9%	0	N/A		1 718	69			1 787
Lotb Vosburg	1 day	call deposit	No	Variable	7% - 9%	0	N/A		30 291	1 212			31 503
Finance Management Grant	1 day	call deposit	No	Variable	7% - 9%	0	N/A		-	-			-
Transfer Fees Sub-Economic Housing	32 days	notice deposit	No	Variable	7% - 9%	0	N/A		127 024	5 081			132 105
VB Cleaning Project	1 day	call deposit	No	Variable	7% - 9%	0	N/A		24 181	967			25 149
VAT - retention	1 day	call deposit	No	Variable	7% - 9%	0	N/A		11 221	449			11 670
Kreeberg Festival	1 day	call deposit	No	Variable	7% - 9%	0	N/A		-	-			-
MIG	1 day	call deposit	No	Variable	7% - 9%	0	N/A		-	-			-
Youth development	1 day	call deposit	No	Variable	7% - 9%	0	N/A		93 632	3 745			97 377
Leave, PMS and Long Service Funds	1 day	call deposit	No	Variable	7% - 9%	0	N/A		2 445 675	171 197	(171 197)		2 445 675
Provision for Employee benefits	1 day	call deposit	No	Variable	7% - 9%	0	N/A		4 000 000	100 000	(100 000)		4 000 000
Retension	1 day	call deposit	No	Variable	7% - 9%	0	N/A		204 659	14 326	(14 326)		204 659
Reservess	1 day	call deposit	No	Variable	7% - 9%	0	N/A		352 116	14 085	(14 085)		352 116
General Account	1 day	call deposit	No	Variable	7% - 9%	0	N/A		4 706 866	109 968	(134 388)		4 682 445
						0							-
<b>Municipality sub-total</b>									<b>25 514 326</b>	<b>1 297 000</b>	<b>(1 297 000)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>24 925 763</b>
<b>Entities</b>													-
<b>Entities sub-total</b>									-	-	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL INVESTMENTS AND INTEREST</b>									<b>25 514 326</b>	<b>1 297 000</b>	<b>(1 297 000)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>24 925 763</b>

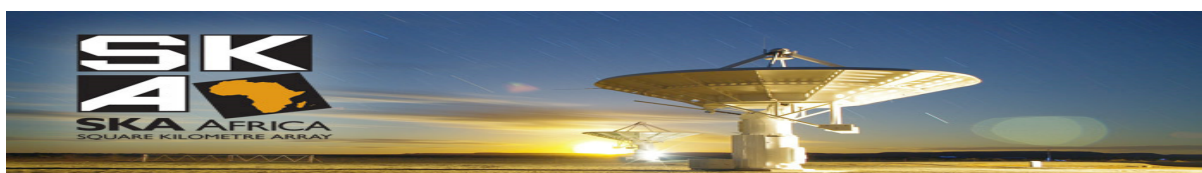
The municipality has no investments other than bank deposits. It is not envisaged that any surplus cash will be generated to invest.

## 2.6.2 Medium-term outlook: capital revenue

Table 15 Breakdown of the funding composition of the 2014/15 medium-term capital programme:

Description	Current Year 2015/16		2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework					
	Adjusted Budget	%	Budget Year 2016/17	%	Budget Year +1 2017/18	%	Budget Year +2 2018/19	%
National Government	9 915 944	95,48%	23 669 000	100,00%	28 117 000	100,00%	48 610 000	100,00%
Provincial Government	132 120	1,27%	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other transfers and grants	237 055	2,28%	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers recognised - capital	10 285 119	99,04%	23 669 000	100,00%	28 117 000	100,00%	48 610 000	100,00%
Public contributions & donations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internally generated funds	100 000	0,96%	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Capital Funding</b>	<b>10 385 119</b>	<b>100,00%</b>	<b>23 669 000</b>	<b>100,00%</b>	<b>28 117 000</b>	<b>100,00%</b>	<b>48 610 000</b>	<b>100,00%</b>

Capital grants and receipts equates to 100 per cent of the total funding source for capital expenditure.



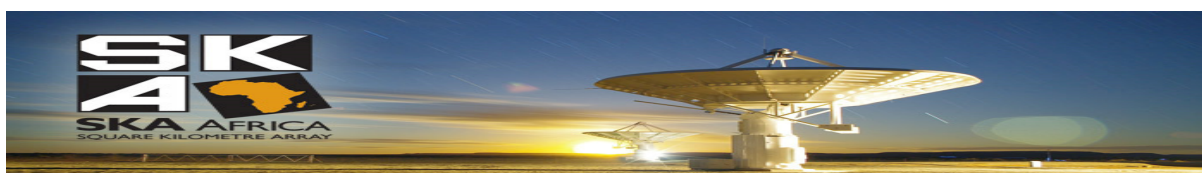
## 2016 – 2017 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

MBRR Table SA 17 - Detail of borrowings

Description	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue &		
R	Audited	Audited	Audited	Original	Adjusted	Full Year	Budget Year	Budget Year	Budget Year
<b>Parent municipality</b>									
Long-Term Loans (annuity/reducing balance)									
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)									
Local registered stock									
Instalment Credit									
Financial Leases									
PPP liabilities									
Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier									
Marketable Bonds									
Non-Marketable Bonds									
Bankers Acceptances									
Financial derivatives									
Other Securities									
<b>Municipality sub-total</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Borrowing</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

<b>Unspent Borrowing - Categorised by type</b>									
<b>Parent municipality</b>									
Long-Term Loans (annuity/reducing balance)									
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)									
Local registered stock									
Instalment Credit									
Financial Leases									
PPP liabilities									
Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier									
Marketable Bonds									
Non-Marketable Bonds									
Bankers Acceptances									
Financial derivatives									
Other Securities									
<b>Municipality sub-total</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Unspent Borrowing</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

The municipality has no borrowing debt.



## 2016 – 2017 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

MBRR Table SA 18 - Capital transfers and grant receipts

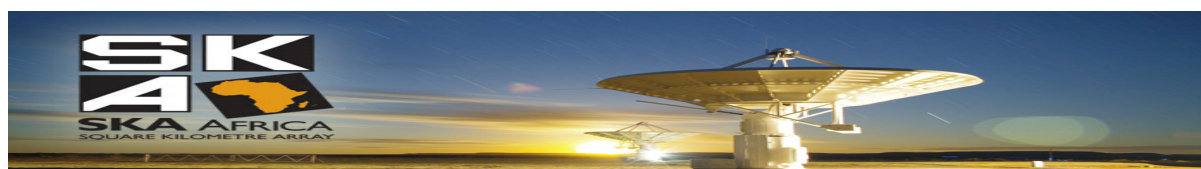
Description	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue &		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
<b>RECEIPTS:</b>									
<b>Operating Transfers and Grants</b>									
<b>National Government:</b>	14 441 729	16 464 427	18 555 818	21 750 997	21 570 053	21 570 053	21 743 998	22 438 998	24 156 997
Equitable Share	11 940 998	13 267 999	15 095 997	18 020 997	18 020 997	18 020 997	18 918 998	20 538 998	22 001 997
Finance Management	1 351 654	1 523 258	1 617 259	1 800 000	1 796 250	1 796 250	1 825 000	1 900 000	2 155 000
Municipal Systems Improvement	765 421	868 970	828 752	930 000	930 000	930 000	-	-	-
EPWP Incentive	383 656	804 200	1 000 000	1 000 000	822 806	822 806	1 000 000	-	-
Municipal Infrastructure(MIG)			13 810				-		
<b>Provincial Government:</b>	3 019 354	1 293 285	879 909	1 309 000	1 922 035	1 922 035	1 331 000	1 422 000	1 504 000
Sports and Recreation	402 468	748 639	715 207	1 309 000	1 176 880	1 176 880	1 331 000	1 422 000	1 504 000
Kreeberg festival	160 000								
Housing	1 343 122								
Department of Economic Affairs - Fly-in	100 000								
Job creation	633 044								
Water affairs		259 474							
CMIP			112 586						
EPWP		129 094	52 116		545 155	545 155			
Dept. of Water affairs	380 720	156 078							
Dept. of Water affairs					200 000	200 000			
<b>District Municipality:</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other grant providers:</b>	100 789	148 100	116 116	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation interest	70 789	148 100	116 116						
Own funding	30 000								
<b>Total Operating Transfers and Grants</b>	17 561 872	17 905 812	19 551 843	23 059 997	23 492 088	23 492 088	23 074 998	23 860 998	25 660 997
<b>Capital Transfers and Grants</b>									
<b>National Government:</b>	8 995 931	6 406 594	9 649 412	7 928 000	9 915 944	9 915 944	23 669 000	28 117 000	48 610 000
Municipal Infrastructure(MIG)	8 457 967	6 267 694	6 942 625	7 928 000	5 828 000	5 828 000	7 669 000	8 117 000	8 310 000
Regional bulk Infrastructure Grant			2 706 788		3 907 000	3 907 000	15 000 000	20 000 000	40 300 000
Integrated National Electrification Programme							1 000 000		
Finance Management					3 750	3 750			
EPWP Incentive	537 964	138 900			177 194	177 194			
Other capital transfers/grants (insert desc)									
<b>Provincial Government:</b>	5 441 125	950 906	376 763	-	369 176	369 176	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation	262 531	24 361	139 793		132 121	132 121			
EPWP	4 866 955	926 545	236 970		237 055	237 055			
DWAF	311 638								
<b>District Municipality:</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other grant providers:</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Capital Transfers and Grants</b>	14 437 056	7 357 500	10 026 175	7 928 000	10 285 120	10 285 120	23 669 000	28 117 000	48 610 000
<b>TOTAL RECEIPTS OF TRANSFERS &amp; GRANTS</b>	31 998 928	25 263 312	29 578 018	30 987 997	33 777 208	33 777 208	46 743 998	51 977 998	74 270 997

## 2.6.3 Cash Flow Management

Cash flow management and forecasting is a critical step in determining if the budget is funded over the medium-term. The table below is consistent with international standards of good financial management practice and also improves understanding for councillors and management. Some specific features include:

Clear separation of receipts and payments within each cash flow category; and

Clear separation of capital and operating receipts from government, which also enables cash from „Ratepayers and other“ to be provided for as cash inflow based on actual performance. In other words the actual collection rate of billed revenue.





## 2016 – 2017 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

## Assumptions

Description	2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
Growth in debtors	(3 105 931)	-	-
Payment of creditors(retention)	(792 800)	(2 366 900)	(2 811 700)
Payment of creditors(VAT)			
Creation of creditor: Retention - 10% of Capital Grant funding	2 366 900	2 811 700	4 861 000
Creation of creditor: VAT - 14% of growth in service debtors			
Creation of creditor: other	166 413	166 413	166 413

## MBRR Table A7 - Budget cash flow statement

Description		Ref	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16				2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES												
Receipts												
	Property rates, penalties & collection charges		3 906 913	3 533 430	4 425 478	3 177 848	3 177 848	3 177 848	3 177 848	3 433 695	3 814 001	4 191 693
	Service charges		9 860 453	10 402 373	10 990 674	18 586 024	18 586 024	18 586 024	18 586 024	19 808 629	22 494 263	24 702 802
	Other revenue		8 095 684	7 785 499	1 191 494	8 796 408	8 512 408	8 512 408	8 512 408	9 972 382	12 416 641	13 772 549
	Government - operating	1	19 433 895	19 480 547	20 592 416	23 060 000	23 889 156	23 889 156	23 889 156	23 074 998	23 860 998	25 660 997
	Government - capital	1	14 437 057	7 357 500	10 026 174	7 928 000	10 285 119	10 285 119	10 285 119	23 669 000	28 117 000	48 610 000
	Interest		1 176 827	1 302 148	1 559 774	1 170 600	1 170 600	1 170 600	1 170 600	1 170 600	1 365 315	1 433 581
	Dividends		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payments												
	Suppliers and employees		(32 096 492)	(34 488 407)	(37 781 904)	(42 281 593)	(43 024 047)	(43 024 047)	(43 024 047)	(45 444 246)	(48 766 946)	(53 246 159)
	Finance charges		(1 378 120)	(811 725)	(873 128)	(831 014)	(831 014)	(831 014)	(831 014)	(1 073 129)	(1 117 803)	(1 274 127)
	Transfers and Grants	1	(7 408 903)	(7 536 185)	(8 018 446)	(9 303 351)	(8 986 051)	(8 986 051)	(8 986 051)	(9 191 275)	(10 512 574)	(11 256 662)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES			16 027 314	7 025 180	2 112 532	10 322 922	12 780 043	12 780 043	12 780 043	25 420 654	31 670 895	52 594 674
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES												
Receipts												
	Proceeds on disposal of PPE		49 098	26 435	(44 264)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Decrease (increase) in non-current debtors		9 045	9 413	9 796	8 490	8 488	8 488	8 488	8 490	7 532	7 900
	Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables		-	-	7 758 894	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Decrease (increase) in non-current investments		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payments												
	Capital assets		(14 499 591)	(7 661 161)	(10 088 338)	(7 928 000)	(10 385 119)	(10 385 119)	(10 385 119)	(23 669 000)	(28 117 000)	(48 610 000)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES			(14 441 448)	(7 625 313)	(2 363 912)	(7 919 510)	(10 376 631)	(10 376 631)	(10 376 631)	(23 660 510)	(28 109 468)	(48 002 100)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES												
Receipts												
	Short term loans		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Borrowing long term/refinancing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits		15 360	8 650	15 389	10 000	10 000	10 000	10 000	10 000	10 000	10 000
Payments												
	Repayment of borrowing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES			15 360	8 650	15 389	10 000	10 000	10 000	10 000	10 000	10 000	10 000
NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD			1 601 226	(591 483)	(235 991)	2 413 412	2 413 412	2 413 412	2 413 412	1 770 144	3 571 427	4 002 574
	Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	2	21 602 265	23 203 491	22 612 006	22 868 890	22 868 890	22 868 890	22 868 890	25 282 302	27 052 446	30 623 873
	Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	2	23 203 491	22 612 008	22 376 013	25 282 302	25 282 301	25 282 302	25 282 302	27 052 446	30 623 873	34 626 447

If the assumptions realise, cash flow will remain fairly constant over the MTREF.

## 2.6.4 Cash Backed Reserves/Accumulated Surplus Reconciliation

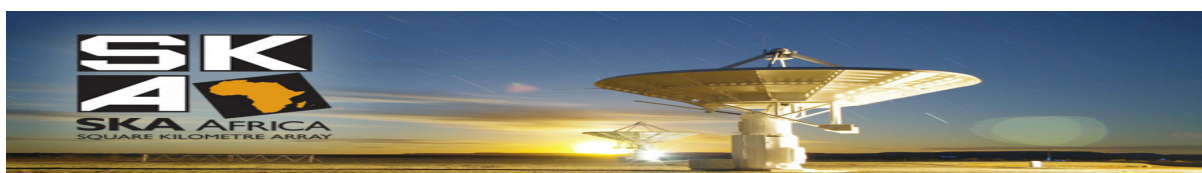
This following table meets the requirements of MFMA Circular 42 which deals with the funding of a municipal budget in accordance with sections 18 and 19 of the MFMA. The table seeks to answer three key questions regarding the use and availability of cash:

What are the predicted cash and investments that are available at the end of the budget year?

How are those funds used?

What is the net funds available or funding shortfall?

A surplus would indicate the cash-backed accumulated surplus that was/is available. A shortfall (applications > cash and investments) is indicative of non-compliance with section 18 of the MFMA requirement that the municipality's budget must be „funded“. Non-compliance with section 18 is assumed because a shortfall would indirectly indicate that the annual budget is not appropriately funded (budgeted spending is greater than funds available or to be collected). It is also important to analyse trends to understand the consequences, e.g. the budget year might indicate a small surplus situation, which in itself is an appropriate outcome, but if in prior years there were much larger surpluses then this negative trend may be a concern that requires closer examination.

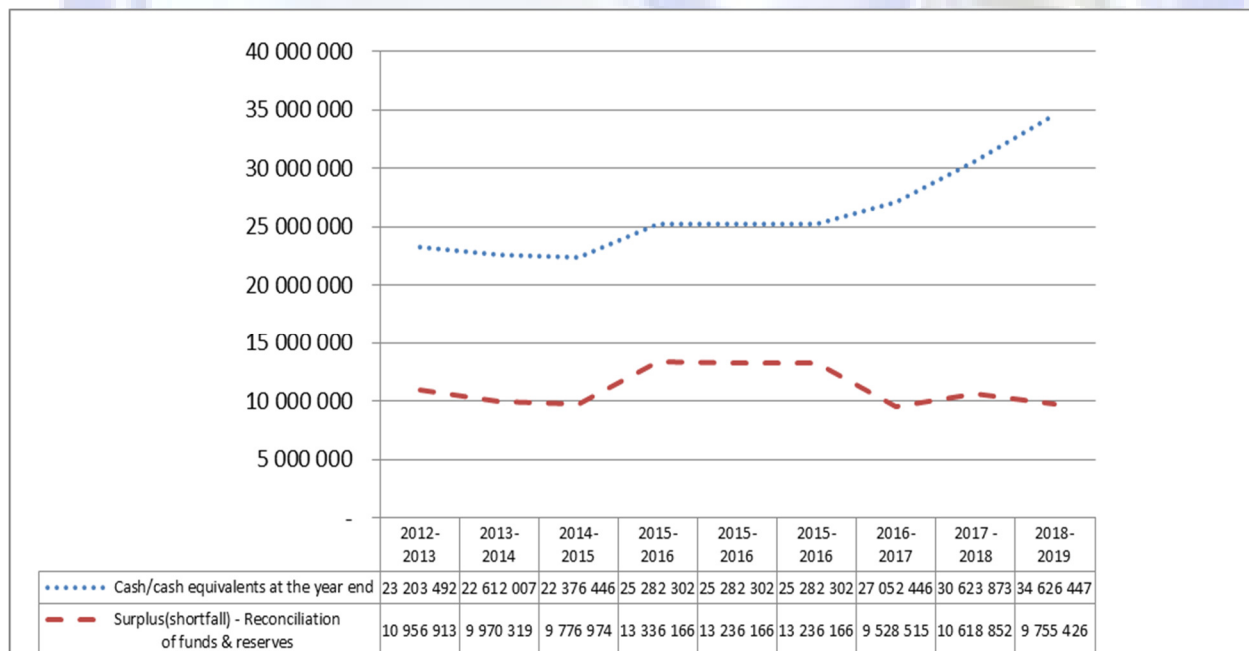


## 2016 – 2017 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

MBRR Table A8 - Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation

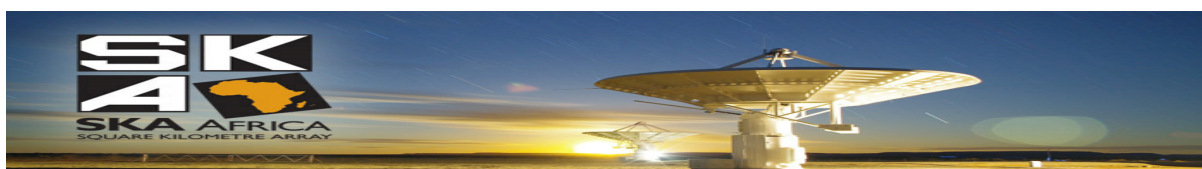
Description	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16				2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
<b>Cash and investments available</b>										
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	23 203 491	22 612 008	22 376 013	25 282 302	25 282 301	25 282 302	25 282 302	27 052 446	30 623 873	34 626 447
Other current investments > 90 days	1	(1)	433	-	1	-	-	-	-	-
Non-current assets - Investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Cash and investments available:</b>	<b>23 203 492</b>	<b>22 612 007</b>	<b>22 376 446</b>	<b>25 282 302</b>	<b>25 282 302</b>	<b>25 282 302</b>	<b>25 282 302</b>	<b>27 052 446</b>	<b>30 623 873</b>	<b>34 626 447</b>
<b>Application of cash and investments</b>										
Unspent conditional transfers	1 972 611	2 420 905	1 904 727	1 972 611	1 972 611	1 972 611	1 972 611	1 904 727	1 904 727	1 904 727
Unspent borrowing										
Statutory requirements				166 413	166 413	166 413	166 413	166 413	166 413	166 413
Other working capital requirements	(1 194 844)	(1 163 323)	(691 077)	(2 906 960)	(2 806 960)	(2 806 960)	(2 806 960)	2 407 824	5 217 524	10 083 524
Other provisions				1 330 534	1 330 534	1 330 534	1 330 534	1 659 144	1 330 534	1 330 534
Long term investments committed	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reserves to be backed by cash/investme	11 468 812	11 384 106	11 385 822	11 383 538	11 383 538	11 383 538	11 383 538	11 385 823	11 385 823	11 385 823
<b>Total Application of cash and investmen</b>	<b>12 246 579</b>	<b>12 641 688</b>	<b>12 599 472</b>	<b>11 946 136</b>	<b>12 046 136</b>	<b>12 046 136</b>	<b>12 046 136</b>	<b>17 523 931</b>	<b>20 005 021</b>	<b>24 871 021</b>
<b>Surplus(shortfall)</b>	<b>10 956 913</b>	<b>9 970 319</b>	<b>9 776 974</b>	<b>13 336 166</b>	<b>13 236 166</b>	<b>13 236 166</b>	<b>13 236 166</b>	<b>9 528 515</b>	<b>10 618 852</b>	<b>9 755 426</b>

The following graph supplies an analysis of the trends relating to cash and cash equivalents and the cash backed reserves/accumulated funds reconciliation over a seven year perspective.



## 2.6.5 Funding compliance measurement

National Treasury requires that the municipality assess its financial sustainability against fourteen different measures that look at various aspects of the financial health of the municipality. These measures are contained in the following table. All the information comes directly from the annual budgeted statements of financial performance, financial position and cash flows. The funding compliance measurement table essentially measures the degree to which the proposed budget complies with the funding requirements of the MFMA. Each of the measures is discussed below.



## 2016 – 2017 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

## MBRR SA10 – Funding compliance measurement

Description	MFMA section	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16				2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
<b>Funding measures</b>											
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end - R'000	18(1)b	23 203 491	22 612 008	22 376 013	25 282 302	25 282 301	25 282 302	25 282 302	27 052 446	30 623 873	34 626 447
Cash + investments at the year end less applications - R	18(1)b	10 956 913	9 970 319	9 776 974	13 336 166	13 236 166	13 236 166	13 236 166	9 528 515	10 618 852	9 755 426
Cash year end/monthly employee/supplier payments	18(1)b	7	6	6	6	5	5	5	6	6	6
Surplus/(Deficit) excluding depreciation offsets: R	18(1)	12 106 465	2 847 703	7 790 655	6 128 000	8 585 119	8 585 119	8 585 119	21 869 000	25 517 000	45 410 000
Service charge rev % change - macro CPIX target excl	18(1)a,(2)	-6,00%	0,21%	-1,59%	1,78%	1,78%	1,78%	1,78%	5,48%	11,15%	7,30%
Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue	18(1)a,(2)	94,55%	92,58%	63,90%	92,61%	90,97%	90,97%	90,97%	92,84%	93,13%	93,17%
Debt impairment expense as a % of total billable revenue	18(1)a,(2)	2,38%	6,61%	0,00%	9,97%	9,97%	9,97%	9,97%	9,83%	9,71%	9,68%
Capital payments % of capital expenditure	18(1)c:19	100,00%	100,00%	100,00%	100,00%	100,00%	100,00%	100,00%	100,00%	100,00%	100,00%
Borrowing receipts % of capital expenditure (excl. trans	18(1)c	0,00%	0,00%	0,00%	0,00%	0,00%	0,00%	0,00%	0,00%	0,00%	0,00%
Grants % of Gov't legislated/gazetted allocations	18(1)a	119,49%	118,20%	114,48%	113,68%	114,57%	114,57%	114,57%	100,00%	100,00%	100,00%
Current consumer debtors % change - incr(decr)	18(1)a	N.A.	-5,30%	24,50%	141,10%	0,00%	0,00%	0,00%	(51,40%)	0,00%	0,00%
Long term receivables % change - incr(decr)	18(1)a	N.A.	-12,40%	-12,70%	5,90%	0,00%	0,00%	0,00%	(26,0%)	(24,4%)	(27,9%)
R&M % of Property Plant & Equipment	20(1)(vi)	0,72%	0,68%	2,35%	0,85%	2,31%	2,31%	2,31%	2,29%	1,89%	1,95%
Asset renewal % of capital budget	20(1)(vi)	87,90%	93,88%	72,19%	100,00%	61,10%	61,10%	61,10%	36,63%	28,87%	17,10%

## 2.6.5.1 Cash/cash equivalent position

The municipality's forecast cash position was discussed as part of the budgeted cash flow statement. A „positive“ cash position, for each year of the MTREF would generally be a minimum requirement, subject to the planned application of these funds such as cash-backing of reserves and working capital requirements.

If the municipality's forecast cash position is negative, for any year of the medium term budget, the budget is very unlikely to meet MFMA requirements or be sustainable and could indicate a risk of non-compliance with section 45 of the MFMA which deals with the repayment of short term debt at the end of the financial year. The forecasted cash and cash equivalents for the 2016 - 2017 MTREF shows R25 million, R 30 million and R 34 million for each respective financial year.

## 2.6.5.2 Cash plus investments less application of funds

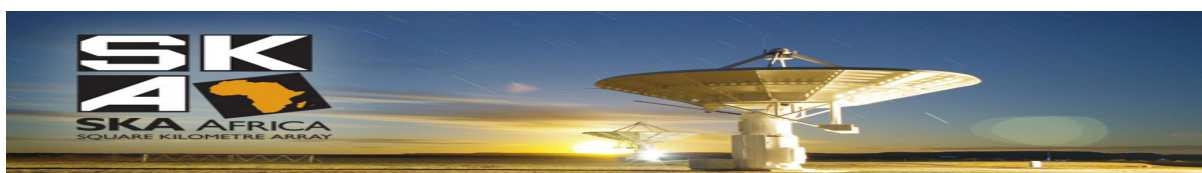
The purpose of this measure is to understand how the municipality has applied the available cash and investments as identified in the budgeted cash flow statement. The detail reconciliation of the cash backed reserves/surpluses is contained in MBRR Table A8, on page 26. The reconciliation is intended to be a relatively simple methodology for understanding the budgeted amount of cash and investments available with any planned or required applications to be made. This has been extensively discussed above.

## 2.6.5.3 Monthly average payments covered by cash or cash equivalents

The purpose of this measure is to understand the level of financial risk should the municipality be under stress from a collection and cash in-flow perspective. Regardless of the annual cash position an evaluation should be made of the ability of the municipality to meet monthly payments as and when they fall due. It is especially important to consider the position should the municipality be faced with an unexpected disaster that threatens revenue collection such as rate boycotts. The ratio has been relatively constant over the seven year period. This measure will have to be carefully monitored going forward.

## 2.6.5.4 Surplus/deficit excluding depreciation offsets

The main purpose of this measure is to understand if the revenue levels are sufficient to conclude that the community is making a sufficient contribution for the municipal resources consumed each year. An „adjusted“ surplus/deficit is achieved by offsetting the amount of depreciation



**2016 – 2017 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts**

---

related to externally funded assets. Municipalities need to assess the result of this calculation taking into consideration its own circumstances and levels of backlogs. If the outcome is a deficit, it may indicate that rates and service charges are insufficient to ensure that the community is making a sufficient contribution toward the economic benefits they are consuming over the medium term. For the 2016 - 2017 MTREF the indicative outcome is a surplus of R 21.8 million for 2017 - 2018, R 25.5 million for 2016 - 2017 and R 45.4 million for 2018 - 2019.

**2.6.5.5 Property Rates/service charge revenue as a percentage increase less macro inflation target**

The purpose of this measure is to understand whether the municipality is contributing appropriately to the achievement of national inflation targets. This measure is based on the increase in „revenue“, which will include both the change in the tariff as well as any assumption about real growth such as new property development, services consumption growth etc.

**2.6.5.6 Cash receipts as a percentage of rate payer and other revenue**

This factor is a macro measure of the rate at which funds are „collected“. This measure is intended to analyse the underlying assumed collection rate for the MTREF to determine the relevance and credibility of the budget assumptions contained in the budget. It can be seen that the outcome is at 92.8, 93.1 and 93.1 per cent for each of the respective financial years.

**2.6.5.7 Debt impairment expense as a percentage of billable revenue**

This factor measures whether the provision for debt impairment is being adequately funded and is based on the underlying assumption that the provision for debt impairment (doubtful and bad debts) has to be increased to offset under-collection of billed revenues. The provision has been appropriated at 10 per cent over the MTREF.

**2.6.5.8 Capital payments percentage of capital expenditure**

The purpose of this measure is to determine whether the timing of payments has been taken into consideration when forecasting the cash position. The municipality aims to stay within strict compliance with the legislative requirement that creditors be paid within 30 days.

**2.6.5.9 Borrowing as a percentage of capital expenditure (excluding transfers, grants and contributions)**

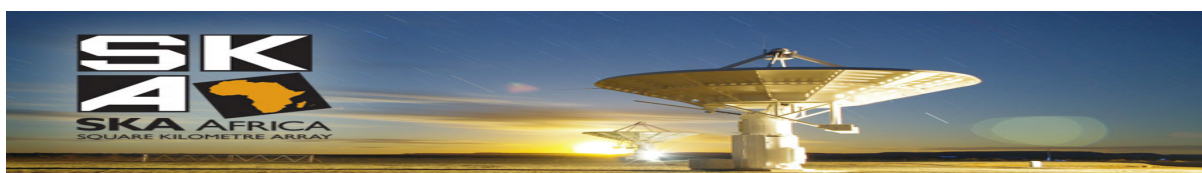
Council will not borrow for the MTREF.

**2.6.5.10 Transfers/grants revenue as a percentage of Government transfers/grants available**

The purpose of this measurement is mainly to ensure that all available transfers from national and provincial government have been budgeted for. A percentage less than 100 per cent could indicate that not all grants as published in the Division of Revenue Act (DoRA) have been budgeted for. The municipality has budgeted for all transfers.

**2.6.5.11 Consumer debtors change (Current and Non-current)**

The purpose of these measures are to ascertain whether budgeted reductions in outstanding debtors are realistic. There are 2 measures shown for this factor; the change in current debtors and the change in long term receivables, both from the Budgeted Financial Position. The MTREF shows a decrease of 51.4 per cent for 2016 - 2017 and stays constant at 0 per cent for the outer years.



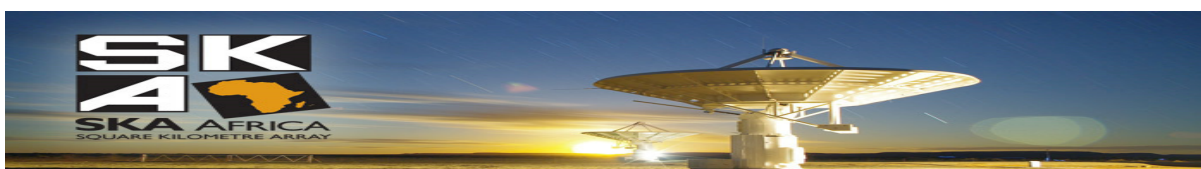
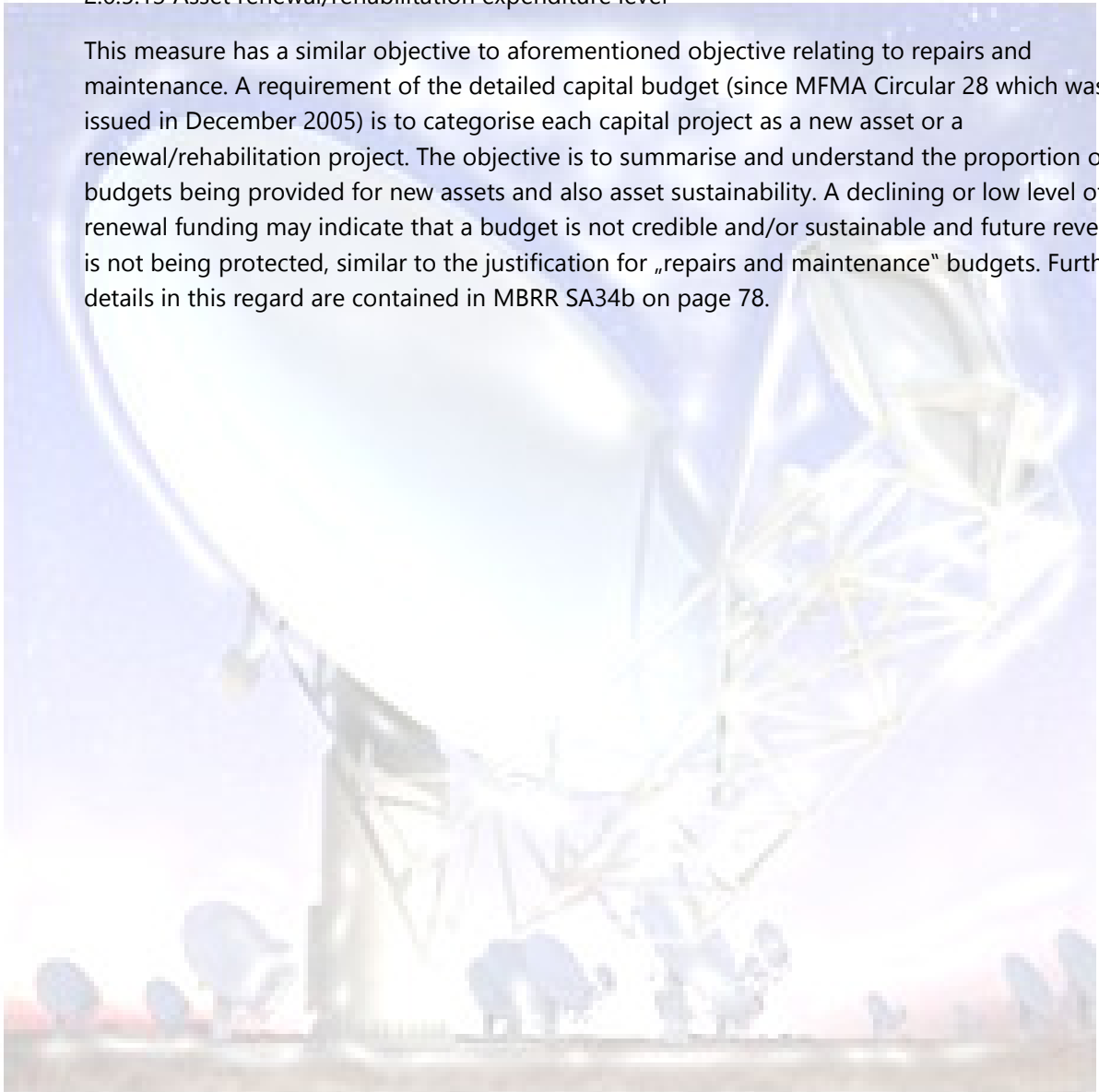


#### 2.6.5.12 Repairs and maintenance expenditure level

This measure must be considered important within the context of the funding measures criteria because a trend that indicates insufficient funds are being committed to asset repair could also indicate that the overall budget is not credible and/or sustainable in the medium to long term because the revenue budget is not being protected. Details of the municipality's strategy pertaining to asset management and repairs and maintenance is contained in MBRR SA34C on pages 69 and 70.

#### 2.6.5.13 Asset renewal/rehabilitation expenditure level

This measure has a similar objective to aforementioned objective relating to repairs and maintenance. A requirement of the detailed capital budget (since MFMA Circular 28 which was issued in December 2005) is to categorise each capital project as a new asset or a renewal/rehabilitation project. The objective is to summarise and understand the proportion of budgets being provided for new assets and also asset sustainability. A declining or low level of renewal funding may indicate that a budget is not credible and/or sustainable and future revenue is not being protected, similar to the justification for „repairs and maintenance“ budgets. Further details in this regard are contained in MBRR SA34b on page 78.

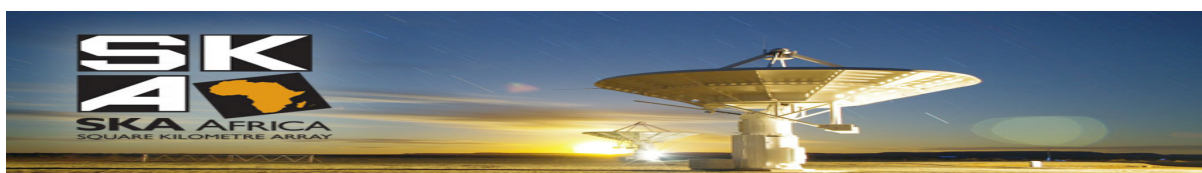


## 2016 – 2017 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

## 2.7 Expenditure on grants and reconciliations of unspent funds

## MBRR SA19 - Expenditure on transfers and grant programmes

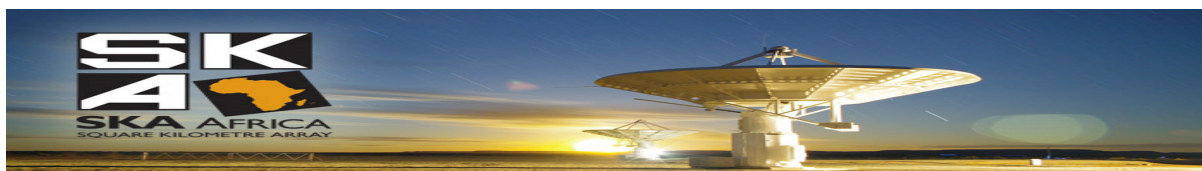
R	Description	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
<b>EXPENDITURE:</b>										
<b>Operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants</b>										
	<b>National Government:</b>	10 708 903	10 784 044	11 478 269	13 033 352	12 535 108	12 535 108	12 016 274	12 412 574	13 411 662
	Equitable Share	7 408 903	7 536 185	8 018 447	9 303 352	8 986 052	8 986 052	9 191 274	10 512 574	11 256 662
	Finance Management	1 500 000	1 357 859	1 617 259	1 800 000	1 796 250	1 796 250	1 825 000	1 900 000	2 155 000
	Municipal Systems Improvement	800 000	890 000	828 753	930 000	930 000	930 000	-	-	-
	EPWP Incentive	1 000 000	1 000 000	1 000 000	1 000 000	822 806	822 806	1 000 000	-	-
	Municipal Infrastructure(MIG)			13 810						
	Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant									
	Other transfers/grants [insert description]									
	<b>Provincial Government:</b>	9 055 952	3 045 780	879 908	1 309 000	1 922 034	1 922 034	1 331 000	1 422 000	1 504 000
	Sports and Recreation	665 000	748 639	715 207	1 309 000	1 176 879	1 176 879	1 331 000	1 422 000	1 504 000
	Housing	1 343 122			-		-			
	EPWP		1 752 495	52 115		545 155	545 155			
	CMIP			112 586						
	Kareeberg Festival	160 000								
	Housing 81 homes	6 095 472								
	Department of Economic Affairs - Fly-in	100 000								
	Department of Water Affairs					200 000	200 000			
	Premier's Funds - Job Creation									
	Water Assistance	692 358	259 474							
	Expanded Public Works Program		129 094							
	Department of Water Affairs		156 077							
	Other transfers/grants [insert description]									
	<b>District Municipality:</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	<b>Other grant providers:</b>	100 785	148 100	116 117	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Job Creation									
	Geotechnical Investigation									
	TV Fund									
	Sanitation - sewerage	100 785	148 100	116 117						
	<b>Total operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants</b>	19 865 640	13 977 924	12 474 293	14 342 352	14 457 142	14 457 142	13 347 274	13 834 574	14 915 662
<b>Capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants</b>										
	<b>National Government:</b>	8 995 931	6 406 594	9 649 412	7 928 000	9 915 944	9 915 944	23 669 000	28 117 000	48 610 000
	Municipal Infrastructure(MIG)	8 457 967	6 267 694	6 942 625	7 928 000	5 828 000	5 828 000	7 669 000	8 117 000	8 310 000
	Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant	-	-	2 706 788	-	3 907 000	3 907 000	15 000 000	20 000 000	40 300 000
	Integrated National Electrification Program	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 000 000	-	-
	Finance Management	-	-	-	-	3 750	3 750	-	-	-
	EPWP Incentive	537 964	138 900	-	-	177 194	177 194	-	-	-
	Other capital transfers/grants [insert desc]									
	<b>Provincial Government:</b>	5 441 125	950 906	376 763	-	369 176	369 176	-	-	-
	Sports and Recreation	262 531	24 361	139 793	-	132 121	132 121	-	-	-
	Expanded Public Works Program	4 866 955	926 545	236 970	-	237 055	237 055	-	-	-
	DWAF	311 638								
	<b>District Municipality:</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	<b>Other grant providers:</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	<b>Total capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants</b>	14 437 056	7 357 500	10 026 175	7 928 000	10 285 120	10 285 120	23 669 000	28 117 000	48 610 000
	<b>TOTAL EXPENDITURE OF TRANSFERS AND GRANTS</b>	34 302 696	21 335 424	22 500 468	22 270 352	24 742 262	24 742 262	37 016 274	41 951 574	63 525 662



## 2016 – 2017 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

## MBRR SA 20 - Reconciliation between transfers, grant receipts and unspent funds

R	Description	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue &		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19	
<b>Operating transfers and grants:</b>										
<b>National Government:</b>										
	Balance unspent at beginning of the year									
	Current year receipts	14 346 312	16 912 721	18 039 640	21 750 997	21 570 053	21 570 053	21 743 998	22 438 998	24 156 997
	<b>Conditions met - transferred to revenue</b>	<b>14 346 312</b>	<b>16 912 721</b>	<b>18 039 640</b>	<b>21 750 997</b>	<b>21 570 053</b>	<b>21 570 053</b>	<b>21 743 998</b>	<b>22 438 998</b>	<b>24 156 997</b>
	Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities	-	-	-						
<b>Provincial Government:</b>										
	Balance unspent at beginning of the year									
	Current year receipts	3 019 354	1 293 285	879 909	1 309 000	1 922 035	1 922 035	1 331 000	1 422 000	1 504 000
	<b>Conditions met - transferred to revenue</b>	<b>3 019 354</b>	<b>1 293 285</b>	<b>879 909</b>	<b>1 309 000</b>	<b>1 922 035</b>	<b>1 922 035</b>	<b>1 331 000</b>	<b>1 422 000</b>	<b>1 504 000</b>
	Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		-	-						
<b>District Municipality:</b>										
	Balance unspent at beginning of the year									
	Current year receipts				-	-	-			
	<b>Conditions met - transferred to revenue</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	
	Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities									
<b>Other grant providers:</b>										
	Balance unspent at beginning of the year	2 068 028	1 972 611	2 420 906	1 972 611	1 972 611	1 972 611	1 972 611	1 972 611	1 972 611
	Current year receipts	100 789	148 100	116 116	-	-	-	-	-	-
	<b>Conditions met - transferred to revenue</b>	<b>196 206</b>	<b>(300 194)</b>	<b>632 294</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
	Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities	1 972 611	2 420 906	1 904 727	1 972 611	1 972 611	1 972 611	1 972 611	1 972 611	1 972 611
	<b>Total operating transfers and grants revenue</b>	<b>17 561 872</b>	<b>17 905 812</b>	<b>19 551 843</b>	<b>23 059 997</b>	<b>23 492 088</b>	<b>23 492 088</b>	<b>23 074 998</b>	<b>23 860 998</b>	<b>25 660 997</b>
	<b>Total operating transfers and grants - CTBM</b>	<b>1 972 611</b>	<b>2 420 906</b>	<b>1 904 727</b>	<b>1 972 611</b>	<b>1 972 611</b>	<b>1 972 611</b>	<b>1 972 611</b>	<b>1 972 611</b>	<b>1 972 611</b>
<b>Capital transfers and grants:</b>										
<b>National Government:</b>										
	Balance unspent at beginning of the year									
	Current year receipts	8 995 931	6 406 594	9 649 412	7 928 000	9 915 944	9 915 944	23 669 000	28 117 000	48 610 000
	<b>Conditions met - transferred to revenue</b>	<b>8 995 931</b>	<b>6 406 594</b>	<b>9 649 412</b>	<b>7 928 000</b>	<b>9 915 944</b>	<b>9 915 944</b>	<b>23 669 000</b>	<b>28 117 000</b>	<b>48 610 000</b>
	Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities									
<b>Provincial Government:</b>										
	Balance unspent at beginning of the year									
	Current year receipts	5 441 125	950 906	376 763	-	369 176	369 176	-	-	-
	<b>Conditions met - transferred to revenue</b>	<b>5 441 125</b>	<b>950 906</b>	<b>376 763</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>369 176</b>	<b>369 176</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
	Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities									
<b>District Municipality:</b>										
	Balance unspent at beginning of the year									
	Current year receipts									
	<b>Conditions met - transferred to revenue</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
	Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities									
<b>Other grant providers:</b>										
	Balance unspent at beginning of the year									
	Current year receipts									
	<b>Conditions met - transferred to revenue</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
	Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities									
	<b>Total capital transfers and grants revenue</b>	<b>14 437 056</b>	<b>7 357 500</b>	<b>10 026 175</b>	<b>7 928 000</b>	<b>10 285 120</b>	<b>10 285 120</b>	<b>23 669 000</b>	<b>28 117 000</b>	<b>48 610 000</b>
	<b>Total capital transfers and grants - CTBM</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
	<b>TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS REVENUE</b>	<b>31 998 928</b>	<b>25 263 312</b>	<b>29 578 018</b>	<b>30 987 997</b>	<b>33 777 208</b>	<b>33 777 208</b>	<b>46 743 998</b>	<b>51 977 998</b>	<b>74 270 997</b>
	<b>TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS - CTBM</b>	<b>1 972 611</b>	<b>2 420 906</b>	<b>1 904 727</b>	<b>1 972 611</b>	<b>1 972 611</b>	<b>1 972 611</b>	<b>1 972 611</b>	<b>1 972 611</b>	<b>1 972 611</b>



## 2016 – 2017 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

## 2.8 Councillor and employee benefits

## MBRR SA22 - Summary of councillor and staff benefits

Description	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
R	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
<b>Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other)</b>									
Basic Salaries and Wages	1 280 365	1 346 938	1 312 802	1 426 261	1 426 261	1 426 261	1 772 840	1 879 210	1 991 962
Pension and UIF Contributions									
Medical Aid Contributions									
Motor Vehicle Allowance	412 093	430 173	470 934	475 421	475 421	475 421	565 867	599 818	635 806
Cellphone Allowance	91 902	135 847	135 690	160 684	160 684	160 684	160 684	176 752	194 427
Housing Allowances									
Other benefits and allowances									
<b>Sub Total - Councillors</b>	<b>1 784 360</b>	<b>1 912 958</b>	<b>1 919 426</b>	<b>2 062 366</b>	<b>2 062 366</b>	<b>2 062 366</b>	<b>2 499 391</b>	<b>2 655 780</b>	<b>2 822 195</b>
<b>% increase</b>		<b>7,21%</b>	<b>0,34%</b>	<b>7,45%</b>	<b>0,00%</b>	<b>0,00%</b>	<b>21,19%</b>	<b>6,26%</b>	<b>6,27%</b>
<b>Senior Managers of the Municipality</b>									
Basic Salaries and Wages	2 243 958	2 307 251	2 432 572	2 911 688	2 911 688	2 911 688	3 250 234	3 567 881	3 905 609
Pension and UIF Contributions	302 669	331 526	361 863	417 508	417 508	417 508	459 743	503 979	551 006
Medical Aid Contributions	111 015	116 893	117 569	139 075	139 075	139 075	151 396	158 781	160 863
Overtime	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Performance Bonus	161 882	139 444	146 210	202 543	202 543	202 543	202 543	202 543	202 543
Motor Vehicle Allowance	384 948	412 308	440 100	465 627	465 627	465 627	501 525	537 636	574 734
Cellphone Allowance	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing Allowances	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other benefits and allowances	256	305	325	29 134	29 134	29 134	39 168	39 532	42 036
Payments in lieu of leave	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Long service awards	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Post-retirement benefit obligations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Sub Total - Senior Managers of Municipality</b>	<b>3 204 727</b>	<b>3 307 727</b>	<b>3 498 640</b>	<b>4 165 575</b>	<b>4 165 575</b>	<b>4 165 575</b>	<b>4 604 609</b>	<b>5 010 352</b>	<b>5 436 791</b>
<b>% increase</b>		<b>3,21%</b>	<b>5,77%</b>	<b>19,06%</b>	<b>0,00%</b>	<b>0,00%</b>	<b>10,54%</b>	<b>8,81%</b>	<b>8,51%</b>
<b>Other Municipal Staff</b>									
Basic Salaries and Wages	6 988 345	7 403 444	10 072 847	9 113 662	11 795 848	11 795 848	12 198 167	13 065 505	14 130 680
Pension and UIF Contributions	1 123 710	1 218 074	1 248 225	1 504 862	1 504 862	1 504 862	1 707 767	1 869 836	1 985 938
Medical Aid Contributions	319 867	341 535	322 902	485 591	485 591	485 591	493 000	545 795	578 369
Overtime	320 251	304 270	495 696	300 000	300 000	300 000	300 000	300 000	300 000
Performance Bonus	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Motor Vehicle Allowance	65 686	68 616	73 240	77 488	77 488	77 488	83 466	89 476	95 650
Cellphone Allowance	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing Allowances	9 676	9 617	10 681	8 640	8 640	8 640	142 800	142 800	142 800
Other benefits and allowances	81 447	91 669	92 839	506 102	506 102	506 102	680 809	687 709	724 309
Payments in lieu of leave	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Long service awards	103 833	93 379	32 386	-	-	-	-	-	-
Post-retirement benefit obligations	245 693	398 450	405 510	719 216	719 216	719 216	791 138	870 252	957 277
<b>Sub Total - Other Municipal Staff</b>	<b>9 258 509</b>	<b>9 929 053</b>	<b>12 754 327</b>	<b>12 715 561</b>	<b>15 397 747</b>	<b>15 397 747</b>	<b>16 397 147</b>	<b>17 571 373</b>	<b>18 915 023</b>
<b>% increase</b>		<b>7,24%</b>	<b>28,45%</b>	<b>-0,30%</b>	<b>21,09%</b>	<b>0,00%</b>	<b>6,49%</b>	<b>7,16%</b>	<b>7,65%</b>
<b>Total Parent Municipality</b>	<b>14 247 596</b>	<b>15 149 738</b>	<b>18 172 393</b>	<b>18 943 502</b>	<b>21 625 688</b>	<b>21 625 688</b>	<b>23 501 147</b>	<b>25 237 505</b>	<b>27 174 009</b>
		<b>6,33%</b>	<b>19,95%</b>	<b>4,24%</b>	<b>14,16%</b>	<b>0,00%</b>	<b>8,67%</b>	<b>7,39%</b>	<b>7,67%</b>
<b>TOTAL SALARY, ALLOWANCES &amp; BENEFITS</b>	<b>14 247 596</b>	<b>15 149 738</b>	<b>18 172 393</b>	<b>18 943 502</b>	<b>21 625 688</b>	<b>21 625 688</b>	<b>23 501 147</b>	<b>25 237 505</b>	<b>27 174 009</b>
<b>% increase</b>		<b>6,33%</b>	<b>19,95%</b>	<b>4,24%</b>	<b>14,16%</b>	<b>0,00%</b>	<b>8,67%</b>	<b>7,39%</b>	<b>7,67%</b>
<b>TOTAL MANAGERS AND STAFF</b>	<b>12 463 236</b>	<b>13 236 780</b>	<b>16 252 967</b>	<b>16 881 136</b>	<b>19 563 322</b>	<b>19 563 322</b>	<b>21 001 756</b>	<b>22 581 725</b>	<b>24 351 814</b>



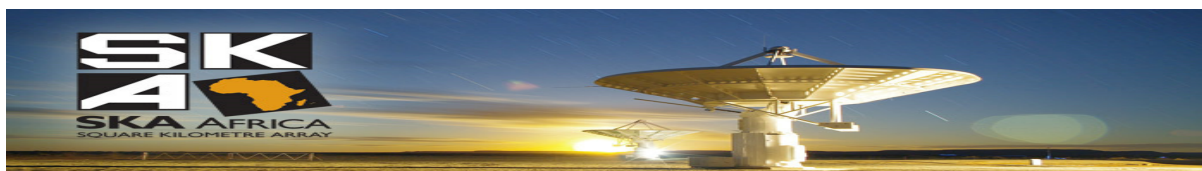
## 2016 – 2017 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

## MBRR SA23 - Salaries, allowances and benefits (political office bearers/councillors/ senior managers)

Disclosure of Salaries, Allowances & Benefits 1.	Salary	Contrib.	Allowances	Performance Bonuses	In-kind benefits	Total Package
Rand per annum		1.			2.	3.
<b>Councillors</b>						
Speaker	752 351		248 659			1 001 010
Chief Whip						-
Executive Mayor						-
Deputy Executive Mayor						-
Executive Committee						-
Total for all other councillors	1 020 489		477 892			1 498 381
<b>Total Councillors</b>	<b>1 772 840</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>726 551</b>			<b>2 499 391</b>
<b>Senior Managers of the Municipality</b>						
Municipal Manager (MM)	1 104 528	11 577		64 689		1 180 794
Chief Finance Officer	703 840	225 992	167 175	43 567		1 140 574
Chief Operational Manager	738 026	233 812	167 175	50 720		1 189 733
Head: Corporate Services	703 840	178 926	167 175	43 567		1 093 508
						-
						-
<b>Total Senior Managers of the Municipality</b>	<b>3 250 234</b>	<b>650 307</b>	<b>501 525</b>	<b>202 543</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>4 604 609</b>
<b>TOTAL COST OF COUNCILLOR, DIRECTOR and EXECUTIVE REMUNERATION</b>	<b>5 023 074</b>	<b>650 307</b>	<b>1 228 076</b>	<b>202 543</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>7 104 000</b>

## MBRR SA24 – Summary of personnel numbers

Summary of Personnel Numbers	2014/15			Current Year 2015/16			Budget Year 2016/17		
	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees
<b>Municipal Council and Boards of Municipal Entities</b>									
Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other Coun	7	7		7	7		7	7	
Board Members of municipal entities									
<b>Municipal employees</b>									
Municipal Manager and Senior Managers	4	3	1	4	3	1	4	3	1
Other Managers	3	3		3	3		3	3	
Professionals	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Finance									
Spatial/town planning									
Information Technology									
Roads									
Electricity									
Water									
Sanitation									
Refuse									
Other									
Technicians	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Finance									
Spatial/town planning									
Information Technology									
Roads									
Electricity									
Water									
Sanitation									
Refuse									
Other									
Clerks (Clerical and administrative)	15	15		15	15		15	15	
Service and sales workers									
Skilled agricultural and fishery workers									
Craft and related trades									
Plant and Machine Operators	9	9		15	15		15	15	
Elementary Occupations	42	42		31	31		31	31	
<b>TOTAL PERSONNEL NUMBERS</b>	<b>80</b>	<b>79</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>75</b>	<b>74</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>75</b>	<b>74</b>	<b>1</b>
% increase				(6.3%)	(6.3%)	-	-	-	-
<b>Total municipal employees headcount</b>	<b>68</b>	<b>67</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>61</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>63</b>	<b>62</b>	<b>1</b>
Finance personnel headcount	9	9	-	11	11	-	9	9	-
Human Resources personnel headcount	3	3	-	3	3	-	3	3	-



## 2016 – 2017 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

## 2.9 Monthly targets for revenue, expenditure and cash flow

## MBRR SA25 - Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure

Description	Budget Year 2016/17												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure		
	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
<b>Revenue By Source</b>															
Property rates	4 677 665												4 677 665	5 197 331	5 713 351
Property rates - penalties & collection charges	13 641	12 617	12 247	28 458	21 148	17 623	16 757	16 232	13 641	12 617	12 247	12 772	190 000	199 500	209 475
Service charges - electricity revenue	686 719	785 903	774 202	736 878	711 492	745 148	752 004	776 130	716 011	713 265	738 343	1 237 622	9 373 717	11 282 822	12 929 137
Service charges - water revenue	353 580	404 648	398 623	379 406	366 335	383 664	387 194	399 616	368 661	367 248	380 160	637 232	4 826 367	5 033 684	5 025 737
Service charges - sanitation revenue	204 880	234 471	230 980	219 845	212 271	223 312	224 358	231 556	213 619	212 800	220 282	369 244	2 796 618	3 076 295	3 383 935
Service charges - refuse revenue	282 380	323 164	318 353	303 005	292 567	306 406	309 225	319 146	294 424	293 295	303 608	508 915	3 854 488	4 285 373	4 664 142
Service charges - other															
Rental of facilities and equipment	45 928	2 372	73 430	2 202	4 406	6 229	79 746	64 529	8 508	6 891	6 413	3 925	304 577	319 731	335 718
Interest earned - external investments	61 269	93 546	102 316	163 455	-	78 411	372 039	101 194	61 269	93 546	61 269	108 686	1 297 000	1 361 850	1 429 943
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	265	261	259	257	255	253	251	249	247	245	243	517	3 300	3 465	3 638
Dividends received															
Fines	102	846	689	2 020	1 495	989	2 229	197	102	846	689	2 026	12 230	12 842	13 484
Licences and permits	441	120	440	365	755	340	540	390	801	1 621	1 121	486	7 420	7 791	8 181
Agency services	8 291	3 277	5 122	8 353	5 466	9 715	6 310	4 624	8 375	7 371	7 306	29 122	103 333	101 850	102 760
Transfers recognised - operational	7 920 250			4 729 750			5 695 250			4 729 750		(2)	23 074 998	23 860 998	25 660 997
Other revenue	393 496	236 254	228 723	100 000	228 195	234 675	274 143	240 350	215 276	225 374	211 022	7 039 550	9 627 058	12 060 755	13 403 050
Gains on disposal of PPE															
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>14 648 905</b>	<b>2 097 479</b>	<b>2 145 385</b>	<b>6 673 993</b>	<b>1 844 385</b>	<b>2 005 765</b>	<b>8 120 046</b>	<b>2 154 213</b>	<b>1 900 933</b>	<b>6 664 869</b>	<b>1 942 703</b>	<b>9 950 094</b>	<b>60 148 771</b>	<b>66 804 287</b>	<b>72 883 548</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>															
Employee related costs	1 380 672	1 899 955	1 503 083	1 532 201	1 497 307	2 181 926	1 651 761	1 606 922	1 670 796	2 938 005	1 532 201	1 606 927	21 001 756	22 581 725	24 351 814
Remuneration of councillors	197 423	197 423	197 423	197 423	197 423	197 423	273 434	208 282	208 282	208 282	208 282	208 282	2 558 767	2 558 767	2 822 195
Debt impairment													2 558 767	2 558 767	2 822 195
Depreciation & asset impairment													3 681 354	3 681 354	4 181 818
Finance charges													1 073 129	1 073 129	1 117 803
Bulk purchases	894 931	1 537 943	1 050 895	774 565	806 930	793 178	808 907	825 009	774 565	806 930	793 178	808 913	10 675 944	11 812 072	13 022 942
Other materials	36 512	66 723	82 223	61 108	66 559	106 969	103 359	68 621	52 677	48 507	73 357	36 517	803 132	628 190	1 020 550
Contracted services	89 479	163 517	201 502	149 757	163 116	262 148	253 299	168 169	129 096	118 875	179 775	89 485	1 968 218	2 028 029	2 268 238
Transfers and grants	2 462 818			2 462 818			2 462 818			2 462 820		(659 999)	9 191 275	10 512 574	11 256 662
Other expenditure	333 052	284 687	587 245	473 300	330 901	721 987	224 029	163 319	457 504	187 917	242 842	4 487 022	8 493 805	9 050 050	9 758 215
Loss on disposal of PPE												2 000	2 000	2 100	2 205
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>5 394 887</b>	<b>4 150 248</b>	<b>3 622 371</b>	<b>5 651 172</b>	<b>3 062 236</b>	<b>4 263 631</b>	<b>5 777 607</b>	<b>3 040 322</b>	<b>3 292 920</b>	<b>6 771 336</b>	<b>3 031 635</b>	<b>13 890 406</b>	<b>61 948 771</b>	<b>69 404 287</b>	<b>76 083 548</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>9 254 018</b>	<b>(2 052 769)</b>	<b>(1 476 986)</b>	<b>1 022 821</b>	<b>(1 217 851)</b>	<b>(2 257 866)</b>	<b>2 342 439</b>	<b>(886 109)</b>	<b>(1 391 987)</b>	<b>(106 467)</b>	<b>(1 088 932)</b>	<b>(3 940 312)</b>	<b>(1 800 000)</b>	<b>(2 600 000)</b>	<b>(3 200 000)</b>
Transfers recognised - capital	4 834 500	1 500 000	1 500 000	1 500 000	1 500 000	3 834 500	1 500 000	1 500 000	1 500 000	1 500 000	1 500 000	1 500 000	23 669 000	28 117 000	48 610 000
Contributions recognised - capital															
Contributed assets															
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>	<b>14 088 518</b>	<b>(552 769)</b>	<b>23 014</b>	<b>2 522 821</b>	<b>282 149</b>	<b>1 576 634</b>	<b>3 842 439</b>	<b>613 891</b>	<b>108 013</b>	<b>1 393 533</b>	<b>411 068</b>	<b>(2 440 312)</b>	<b>21 869 000</b>	<b>25 517 000</b>	<b>45 410 000</b>
Taxation															
Attributable to minorities															
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate															
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality</b>	<b>14 088 518</b>	<b>(552 769)</b>	<b>23 014</b>	<b>2 522 821</b>	<b>282 149</b>	<b>1 576 634</b>	<b>3 842 439</b>	<b>613 891</b>	<b>108 013</b>	<b>1 393 533</b>	<b>411 068</b>	<b>(2 440 312)</b>	<b>21 869 000</b>	<b>25 517 000</b>	<b>45 410 000</b>

## MBRR SA26 - Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (municipal vote)

Description		Budget Year 2016/17												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
R		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
<b>Revenue by Vote</b>																
EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL	6 942 111	1 059 002	272 458	1 948 607	(600 637)	2 596 206	5 451 681	405 481	(193 456)	4 874 659	196 708	(7 882 149)	14 770 671	15 069 245	15 418 630	
BUDGET AND TREASURY OFFICE	5 001 806	50 678	279 819	2 687 562	866 533	342 674	843 408	178 553	297 146	228 010	182 167	10 674 003	21 632 359	24 464 282	26 862 133	
CORPORATE SERVICES																
PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT																
HEALTH																
COMMUNITY AND SOCIAL SERVICES	1 436 090	145 166	87 649	240 235	108 598	62 990	199 235	82 056	100 359	90 816	155 771	(1 371 314)	1 337 650	1 428 983	1 511 332	
HOUSING																
PUBLIC SAFETY	182	94	125	208	31	62						3	705	740	777	
SPORT AND RECREATION	95	132	106	118	48	637	2 304	535	256	6	85	13 078	17 400	18 345	19 317	
ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION																
SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT	535 698	538 120	535 413	636 066	536 871	534 537	539 222	541 221	540 957	544 797	546 630	442 238	6 471 770	7 164 415	7 831 117	
WASTE WATER MANAGEMENT	378 581	390 502	404 209	511 893	746 391	391 653	400 748	399 977	730 530	388 662	405 531	356 859	5 505 536	6 042 931	6 765 798	
ROAD TRANSPORT	166	176	252	353	201	75	141	40	211	166	100	119	2 000	2 025	2 126	
WATER	1 540 894	1 030 754	1 658 711	1 789 721	580 717	1 725 774	1 838 987	1 849 676	1 199 980	1 766 815	1 773 704	5 753 529	22 509 262	27 985 126	48 572 771	
ELECTRICITY	836 295	1 056 251	1 039 302	1 031 229	1 035 417	893 801	897 573	926 980	1 051 705	841 607	868 828	1 121 430	11 570 418	12 745 195	14 709 547	
Total Revenue by Vote	16 671 918	4 270 875	4 248 044	8 845 992	2 974 170	6 548 409	10 173 299	4 384 518	3 727 688	8 735 538	4 129 524	9 107 796	83 817 771	94 921 287	121 493 548	
<b>Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated</b>																
EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL	3 416 124	889 904	699 543	1 923 357	803 280	823 958	2 384 930	340 779	590 802	2 707 874	476 251	4 912 451	19 968 856	21 975 053	23 468 251	
BUDGET AND TREASURY OFFICE	489 980	537 795	814 251	1 080 391	836 206	1 370 443	826 746	471 693	556 342	1 031 102	530 342	2 335 485	10 679 776	12 885 020	14 135 368	
CORPORATE SERVICES	161 465	183 372	161 802	286 781	200 299	176 619	667 060	182 532	239 917	365 431	188 966	318 734	3 132 978	3 400 989	3 671 228	
PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT																
HEALTH	4 142	344	47	82	1 687	53	37	67	64			45 245	51 768	55 572	60 245	
COMMUNITY AND SOCIAL SERVICES	57 874	241 787	194 355	210 425	218 653	211 894	198 734	297 414	223 919	215 950	241 765	628 121	2 941 091	3 175 251	3 432 942	
HOUSING																
PUBLIC SAFETY	6 420	6 745	5 346	5 964	3 264	10 595	6 590	15 686	3 485	3 989	1 219	12 895	82 200	89 595	97 671	
SPORT AND RECREATION	46 892	59 475	47 461	46 712	47 105	77 638	65 267	75 173	53 165	75 489	62 284	191 861	648 922	918 461	999 153	
ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION																
SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT	32 424	30 866	36 666	181 865	29 002	31 626	49 890	56 283	175 841	137 231	30 074	2 716 490	3 508 278	3 808 753	4 133 661	
WASTE WATER MANAGEMENT	150 911	449 857	330 331	347 774	132 377	407 100	365 121	370 468	358 833	440 101	361 914	(53 335)	3 661 452	4 344 240	4 901 706	
ROAD TRANSPORT	181 558	250 705	187 905	348 197	116 078	211 098	257 456	219 046	197 051	286 155	209 133	1 133 763	3 597 745	4 262 166	4 756 911	
WATER	85 764	109 538	89 546	265 163	78 549	129 952	96 937	131 782	98 514	223 837	80 092	453 049	1 862 983	1 997 484	2 291 487	
ELECTRICITY	766 250	1 389 129	1 044 416	934 965	587 190	799 482	843 163	876 180	792 703	1 287 557	839 034	1 253 142	11 413 241	12 591 712	13 865 033	
Total Expenditure by Vote	5 398 494	4 149 967	3 611 769	5 651 706	3 053 890	4 250 458	5 781 544	3 037 195	3 290 636	6 774 716	3 021 074	13 947 901	61 948 770	69 404 285	76 803 546	
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before assoc.</b>																
Taxation	11 273 514	121 308	636 275	3 194 286	(79 720)	2 297 951	4 411 735	1 347 413	437 052	1 960 822	1 108 450	(4 840 105)	21 869 001	25 517 002	45 410 002	
Attributable to minorities																
Share of surplus/(deficit) of associate																
Surplus/(Deficit)	11 273 514	121 308	636 275	3 194 286	(79 720)	2 297 951	4 411 735	1 347 413	437 052	1 960 822	1 108 450	(4 840 105)	21 869 001	25 517 002	45 410 002	

## 2016 – 2017 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

## MBRR SA27 - Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (standard classification)

Description	Budget Year 2016/17												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
<b>Revenue - Standard</b>															
<b>Governance and administration</b>	11 943 917	1 109 680	552 277	4 636 169	(34 104)	2 938 880	6 295 089	584 034	103 699	5 102 669	378 875	2 791 854	36 403 030	39 533 527	42 080 763
Executive and council	6 942 111	1 059 002	272 458	1 948 607	(900 637)	2 596 206	5 451 681	405 481	(193 456)	4 874 659	196 708	14 770 671	15 069 245	15 418 630	
Budget and treasury office	5 001 806	50 678	279 819	2 687 562	866 533	342 674	843 408	178 553	297 146	228 010	182 167	6 774 003	21 632 359	24 464 282	26 662 133
Corporate services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Community and public safety</b>	1 436 367	145 392	87 880	240 561	108 677	63 689	201 539	82 590	100 615	90 822	155 856	(1 358 233)	1 355 755	1 448 068	1 531 426
Community and social services	1 436 090	145 166	87 649	240 235	108 598	62 990	199 235	82 055	100 359	90 816	155 771	(1 371 314)	1 337 650	1 428 983	1 511 332
Sport and recreation	95	132	106	118	48	637	2 304	535	256	6	85	13 078	17 400	18 345	19 317
Public safety	182	94	125	208	31	62	-	-	-	-	-	3	705	740	777
Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Economic and environmental services</b>	166	176	252	353	201	75	141	40	211	166	100	119	2 000	2 025	2 126
Planning and development	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road transport	166	176	252	353	201	75	141	40	211	166	100	119	2 000	2 025	2 126
Environmental protection	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Trading services</b>	3 291 468	3 015 627	3 607 635	3 968 909	2 899 396	3 545 765	3 676 530	3 717 854	3 523 172	3 541 881	3 594 693	7 674 056	46 056 986	53 937 667	77 879 233
Electricity	836 295	1 056 251	1 009 302	1 031 229	1 035 417	893 801	897 573	926 980	1 051 705	841 607	868 828	(579 098)	11 570 418	12 745 195	14 709 547
Water	1 540 894	1 030 754	1 658 711	1 789 721	580 717	1 725 774	1 838 987	1 849 676	1 199 980	1 766 815	1 773 704	4 953 529	22 509 262	27 985 126	48 572 771
Waste water management	378 581	390 502	404 209	511 893	746 391	391 653	400 748	399 977	730 530	388 662	405 531	(483 141)	5 505 536	6 042 931	6 765 796
Waste management	535 698	538 120	535 413	636 066	536 871	534 537	539 222	541 221	540 957	544 797	546 630	(657 762)	6 471 770	7 164 415	7 831 117
<b>Total Revenue - Standard</b>	16 671 918	4 270 875	4 248 044	8 845 992	2 974 170	6 548 409	10 173 299	4 384 518	3 727 688	8 735 538	4 129 524	9 107 796	83 817 771	94 921 287	121 493 548
<b>Expenditure - Standard</b>															
<b>Governance and administration</b>	4 066 569	1 611 101	1 675 596	3 290 529	1 839 785	2 371 020	3 878 309	995 004	1 387 061	4 104 407	1 195 559	7 566 670	33 981 610	38 161 081	41 274 847
Executive and council	3 416 124	889 934	699 543	1 923 357	803 280	823 958	2 384 503	340 779	590 802	2 707 874	476 251	4 012 451	19 968 856	21 875 053	23 468 251
Budget and treasury office	488 980	537 795	814 251	1 080 391	836 206	1 370 443	826 745	471 693	556 342	1 031 102	530 342	1 275 485	10 879 776	12 885 039	14 135 368
Corporate services	161 465	183 372	161 802	286 781	200 299	176 619	667 060	182 532	239 917	365 431	188 966	578 734	3 132 978	3 400 989	3 671 228
<b>Community and public safety</b>	115 328	308 351	247 209	263 183	270 909	300 180	270 628	388 342	280 633	295 428	305 268	878 122	3 923 581	4 238 879	4 590 011
Community and social services	57 874	241 787	194 355	210 425	218 853	211 894	198 734	297 414	223 919	215 950	241 765	1 298 121	2 941 091	3 175 251	3 432 942
Sport and recreation	46 892	59 475	47 461	46 712	47 105	77 638	65 267	75 173	53 165	75 489	62 284	991 861	848 522	918 461	998 153
Public safety	6 420	6 745	5 346	5 964	3 264	10 595	6 590	15 688	3 485	3 989	1 219	912 895	82 200	89 595	97 671
Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health	4 142	344	47	82	1 687	53	37	67	64	-	-	45 245	51 768	55 572	60 245
<b>Economic and environmental services</b>	181 158	250 705	187 905	348 197	116 078	211 098	257 456	219 046	197 051	286 155	209 133	1 133 763	3 597 745	4 262 156	4 796 901
Planning and development	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road transport	181 158	250 705	187 905	348 197	116 078	211 098	257 456	219 046	197 051	286 155	209 133	1 133 763	3 597 745	4 262 156	4 796 901
Environmental protection	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Trading services</b>	1 035 349	1 979 410	1 501 059	1 749 797	827 118	1 368 160	1 355 151	1 434 713	1 425 891	2 088 726	1 311 114	4 369 347	20 445 835	22 742 171	25 421 789
Electricity	766 250	1 389 129	1 044 416	934 995	587 190	799 482	843 163	876 180	792 703	1 287 557	839 034	583 143	11 413 242	12 591 714	13 865 005
Water	85 764	109 538	89 646	285 163	78 549	129 952	96 977	131 782	98 514	223 837	80 092	453 049	1 862 863	1 997 464	2 521 417
Waste water management	150 911	449 857	330 331	347 774	132 377	407 100	365 121	370 468	358 833	440 101	361 914	(53 335)	3 661 452	4 344 240	4 901 706
Waste management	32 424	30 886	36 666	181 865	29 002	31 626	49 890	56 283	175 841	137 231	30 074	2 716 490	3 508 278	3 808 753	4 133 661
<b>Total Expenditure - Standard</b>	5 398 404	4 149 567	3 611 769	5 651 706	3 053 890	4 250 458	5 761 544	3 037 105	3 290 636	6 774 716	3 021 074	13 947 902	69 404 287	76 083 548	
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before assoc.</b>	11 273 514	121 308	636 275	3 194 286	(79 720)	2 297 951	4 411 755	1 347 413	437 052	1 960 822	1 108 450	(4 840 106)	21 869 000	25 517 000	45 410 000
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>	11 273 514	121 308	636 275	3 194 286	(79 720)	2 297 951	4 411 755	1 347 413	437 052	1 960 822	1 108 450	(4 840 106)	21 869 000	25 517 000	45 410 000

## MBRR SA28 - Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (municipal vote)

Description	Budget Year 2016/17												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
<b>Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated</b>															
EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
BUDGET AND TREASURY OFFICE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
CORPORATE SERVICES	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
HEALTH	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
COMMUNITY AND SOCIAL SERVICES	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
HOUSING	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
PUBLIC SAFETY	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
SPORT AND RECREATION	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
WASTE WATER MANAGEMENT	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
ROAD TRANSPORT	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
WATER	-	1 500 000	1 500 000	1 500 000	1 500 000	-	1 500 000	1 500 000	1 500 000	1 500 000	1 500 000	1 500 000	15 000 000	20 000 000	40 300 000
ELECTRICITY	-	1 500 000	1 500 000	1 500 000	1 500 000	-	1 500 000	1 500 000	1 500 000	1 500 000	1 500 000	1 500 000	15 000 000	20 000 000	40 300 000
<b>Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total</b>	-	1 500 000	1 500 000	1 500 000	1 500 000	-	1 500 000	1 500 000	1 500 000	1 500 000	1 500 000	1 500 000	15 000 000	20 000 000	40 300 000
<b>Single-year expenditure to be appropriated</b>															
EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
BUDGET AND TREASURY OFFICE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
CORPORATE SERVICES	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
HEALTH	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
COMMUNITY AND SOCIAL SERVICES	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
HOUSING	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
PUBLIC SAFETY	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
SPORT AND RECREATION	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
WASTE WATER MANAGEMENT	-	-	-	-	-	2 277 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 277 000	3 617 000	66 000
ROAD TRANSPORT	-	-	-	-	-	4 150 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 150 000	3 000 000	2 344 000
WATER	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
ELECTRICITY	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Capital single-year expenditure sub-total</b>	-	1 342 000	1 000 000	-	-	6 427 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	6 427 000	6 617 000	8 310 000
<b>Total Capital Expenditure</b>	-	2 842 000	2 500 000	1 500 000	1 500 000	6 427 000	1 500 000	1 500 000	1 500 000	1 500 000	1 500 000	1 500 000	21 427 000	26 617 000	48 610 000

## 2016 – 2017 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

## MBRR SA29 - Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (standard classification)

R	Description	Budget Year 2016/17												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
	<b>Capital Expenditure - Standard</b>															
	<b>Governance and administration</b>															4 500 000
	Executive and council															
	Budget and treasury office															4 500 000
	Corporate services															
	<b>Community and public safety</b>		1 242 000											1 242 000	1 500 000	
	Community and social services															
	Sport and recreation		1 242 000											1 242 000	1 500 000	
	Public safety															
	Housing															
	Health															
	<b>Economic and environmental services</b>						4 150 000							4 150 000	3 000 000	2 344 000
	Planning and development															
	Road transport						4 150 000							4 150 000	3 000 000	2 344 000
	Environmental protection															
	<b>Trading services</b>		1 500 000	2 500 000	1 500 000	1 500 000	2 277 000	1 500 000	1 500 000	1 500 000	1 500 000	1 500 000	1 500 000	18 277 000	23 617 000	41 766 000
	Electricity		1 000 000											1 000 000		400 000
	Water		1 500 000	1 500 000	1 500 000	1 500 000		1 500 000	1 500 000	1 500 000	1 500 000	1 500 000	1 500 000	15 000 000	20 000 000	41 300 000
	Waste water management						2 277 000							2 277 000	3 617 000	66 000
	Waste management															
	<b>Total Capital Expenditure - Standard</b>		2 742 000	2 500 000	1 500 000	1 500 000	6 427 000	1 500 000	1 500 000	1 500 000	1 500 000	1 500 000	1 500 000	23 669 000	28 117 000	48 610 000
	<b>Funded by:</b>															
	National Government		2 742 000	2 500 000	1 500 000	1 500 000	6 427 000	1 500 000	1 500 000	1 500 000	1 500 000	1 500 000	1 500 000	23 669 000	28 117 000	48 610 000
	Provincial Government															
	District Municipality															
	Other transfers and grants															
	Transfers recognised - capital		2 742 000	2 500 000	1 500 000	1 500 000	6 427 000	1 500 000	1 500 000	1 500 000	1 500 000	1 500 000	1 500 000	23 669 000	28 117 000	48 610 000
	Public contributions & donations															
	Borrowing															
	Internally generated funds															
	<b>Total Capital Funding</b>		2 742 000	2 500 000	1 500 000	1 500 000	6 427 000	1 500 000	1 500 000	1 500 000	1 500 000	1 500 000	1 500 000	23 669 000	28 117 000	48 610 000

## MBRR SA30 - Budgeted monthly cash flow

MONTHLY CASH FLOWS		Budget Year 2016/17												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
R		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
Cash Receipts By Source																
Property rates		276 910	674 181	1 532 330	393 475	347 102	192 942	151 489	139 858	94 028	79 708	82 586	(549 914)	3 414 695	3 794 051	4 170 746
Property rates - penalties & collection charges													19 000 000	19 000	19 950	20 947
Service charges - electricity revenue		493 207	436 282	493 565	1 103 204	517 986	447 465	615 480	717 389	789 549	895 418	584 952	1 810 534	8 905 031	10 718 680	12 282 680
Service charges - water revenue		106 933	80 681	121 216		136 319	109 722	747 679	248 726	286 819	361 031	424 527	1 961 395	4 585 048	4 781 999	4 774 450
Service charges - sanitation revenue		169 693	128 034	192 359		216 326	174 119	202 035	181 978	162 829	510 147	313 290	405 977	2 656 787	2 922 480	3 214 738
Service charges - refuse revenue		270 034	203 741	306 101		344 240	277 077	333 104	280 035	278 576	524 417	390 999	453 439	3 661 763	4 071 104	4 430 934
Service charges - other																
Rental of facilities and equipment		16 091	92 686	32 766	21 463	16 727	23 131	26 827	5 213	2 995	20 533	11 870	(47 961)	222 341	233 403	245 074
Interest earned - external investments		11 248	74 190	69 281	66 380	64 425	294 118	137 147	82 306	76 343	131 832	85 761	74 289	1 167 300	1 361 850	1 429 943
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		197	238	188	186	184	182	272	270	269	266	264	784	3 300	3 465	3 638
Dividends received																
Fines		15	1 725	1 310	941	28	675	16	2 143	3 018	346	1 098	915	12 230	12 842	13 484
Licences and permits		651	873	525	222	318	318	489	886	615	552	417	1 554	7 420	7 791	8 181
Agency services		23 064	3 895	9 134	6 463	8 039	7 483	4 723	48 409	2 538	(651)	1 728	(11 492)	103 333	101 850	102 760
Transfers recognised - operational		7 920 250			4 729 750			5 695 250			4 729 750		(2)	23 074 998	23 860 998	25 660 997
Other revenue		125 739	152 519	45 829	115 416	100 266	81 930	99 155	74 765	190 654	10 068	221 061	8 409 656	9 627 058	12 060 755	13 403 052
Cash Receipts by Source		9 414 032	1 849 045	2 804 604	6 437 500	1 751 960	1 609 162	8 013 666	1 781 978	1 888 233	7 263 417	2 118 553	12 528 154	57 460 304	63 951 218	69 761 622
Other Cash Flows by Source																
Transfer receipts - capital		7 889 667					7 889 667			7 889 667				23 669 000	28 117 000	48 610 000
Contributed assets																
Proceeds on disposal of PPE																
Short term loans																
Borrowing long term/refinancing																
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits		3 300	1 100	4 050	3 300	1 100	2 200	471	941	1 176	471	941	(9 050)	10 000	10 000	10 000
Decrease (increase) in non-current debtors		889	1 917	640	642	644	646	805	806	809	812	815	(935)	8 490	7 532	7 900
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables																
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments																
Total Cash Receipts by Source		17 307 888	1 852 062	2 809 294	6 441 442	1 753 704	9 501 675	8 014 942	1 783 725	9 779 885	7 264 700	2 120 309	12 518 169	81 147 794	92 085 750	118 389 522
Cash Payments by Type																
Employee related costs		1 296 033	1 255 933	1 338 992	1 639 658	1 397 924	1 815 114	1 497 283	1 510 384	1 594 863	1 165 244	1 440 353	5 049 975	21 001 756	22 581 725	24 351 814
Remuneration of councillors		190 242	201 944	206 058	201 920	201 843	206 058	204 291	199 744	282 845	206 845	210 621	186 980	2 499 391	2 655 780	2 822 195
Finance charges													1 073 129	1 073 129	1 117 803	1 274 127
Bulk purchases - Electricity		746 108	1 217 065	910 666	732 334	773 708	789 658	594 491	837 029	690 490	671 708	718 330	1 994 357	10 675 944	11 812 072	13 022 942
Bulk purchases - Water & Sewer																
Other materials		7 590	61 506	38 104	62 780	146 776	147 893	34 405	26 310	23 816	16 831	13 242	223 879	803 132	628 190	1 020 550
Contracted services		18 601	150 731	93 381	153 852	359 701	267 370	84 315	64 478	58 364	41 248	32 452	643 725	1 968 218	2 028 029	2 268 238
Transfers and grants - other municipalities																
Transfers and grants - other		2 297 819	(13)	(19)	2 297 819			2 297 819					32	9 191 275	10 512 574	11 256 662
Other expenditure		981 810	238 023	380 192	559 724	897 856	967 737	137 602	116 656	178 378	84 345	122 628	3 830 854	8 495 805	9 061 150	9 760 420
Cash Payments by Type		5 538 203	3 125 189	2 967 374	5 648 087	3 777 808	4 193 830	4 850 206	2 754 601	2 828 756	4 484 040	2 537 626	13 002 931	55 708 650	60 397 323	65 776 948
Other Cash Flows/Payments by Type																
Capital assets		4 834 500	1 500 000	1 500 000	1 500 000	1 500 000	3 834 500	1 500 000	1 500 000	1 500 000	1 500 000	1 500 000	1 500 000	23 669 000	28 117 000	48 610 000
Repayment of borrowing																
Other Cash Flow s/Payments																
Total Cash Payments by Type		10 372 703	4 625 189	4 467 374	7 148 087	5 277 808	8 028 330	6 350 206	4 254 601	4 328 756	5 984 040	4 037 626	14 502 931	79 377 650	88 514 323	114 386 948
NET INCREASE/(DECREASE) IN CASH HELD		6 935 185	(2 773 127)	(1 658 080)	(706 645)	(3 524 104)	1 473 345	1 664 736	(2 470 876)	5 451 129	1 280 660	(1 917 317)	(1 984 762)	1 770 144	3 571 427	4 002 574
Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year begin:		24 789 857	31 725 042	28 951 915	27 293 835	26 587 190	23 063 086	24 536 431	26 201 167	23 730 291	29 181 420	30 462 080	28 544 763	24 789 857	26 560 001	30 131 428
Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year end:		31 725 042	28 951 915	27 293 835	26 587 190	23 063 086	24 536 431	26 201 167	23 730 291	29 181 420	30 462 080	28 544 763	26 560 001	30 131 428	31 725 042	34 134 002



## 2016 – 2017 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

## 2.10 Contracts having future budgetary implications

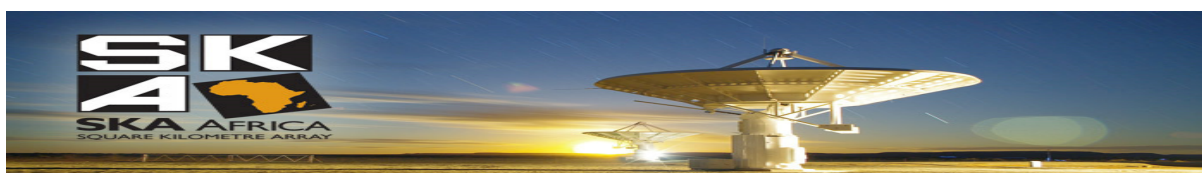
In terms of the municipality's Supply Chain Management Policy, no contracts are awarded beyond the medium-term revenue and expenditure framework (three years).

## 2.11 Capital expenditure details

The following four tables present details of the municipality's capital expenditure programme, firstly on new assets, then the renewal of assets, the repair and maintenance of assets, and finally on depreciation.

## MBRR SA 34a - Capital expenditure on new assets by asset class

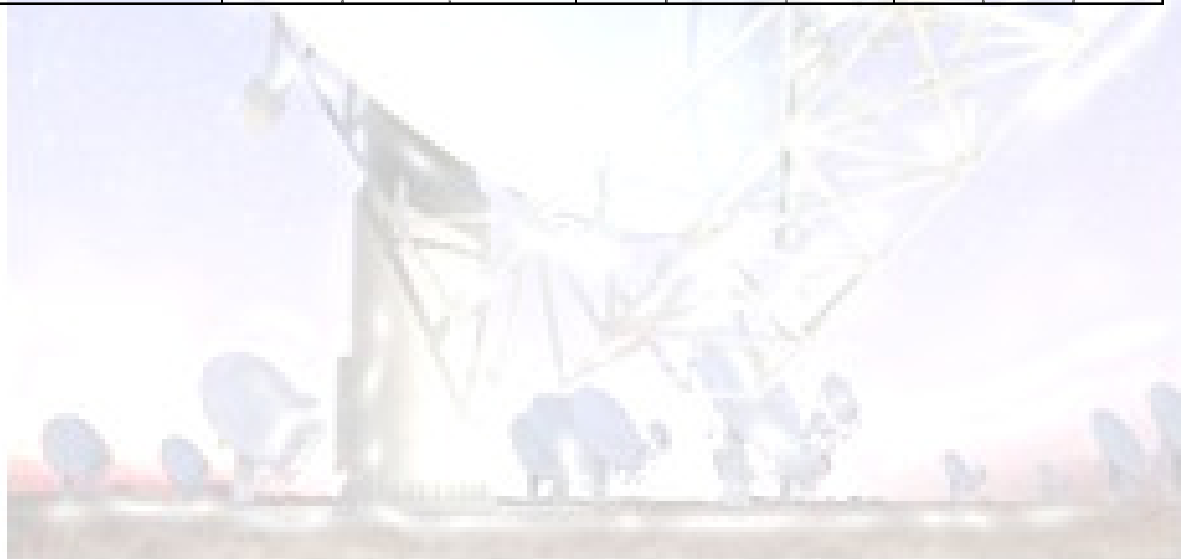
R	Description	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue &			
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19	
Capital expenditure on new assets by Asset Class/Sub-class											
	<b>Infrastructure</b>	1 341 318	-	2 722 412	-	3 907 000	3 907 000	15 000 000	20 000 000	40 300 000	
	Infrastructure - Road transport	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	Roads, Pavements & Bridges										
	Storm water										
	Infrastructure - Electricity	1 029 680	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	Generation										
	Transmission & Reticulation										
	Street Lighting	1 029 680			✓	-	✓	-			
	Infrastructure - Water	311 638	-	2 706 787	-	3 907 000	✓	3 907 000	15 000 000	20 000 000	40 300 000
	Dams & Reservoirs	311 638		2 706 787		3 907 000	✓	3 907 000	15 000 000	20 000 000	40 300 000
	Water purification										
	Reticulation										
	Infrastructure - Sanitation	-	-	15 625	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	Reticulation			15 625	✓	-	✓	-			
	Sewerage purification						✓				
	Infrastructure - Other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	Waste Management										
	Transportation										
	Gas										
	Other										
	<b>Community</b>	45 150	80 611	46 600	-	15 000	15 000	-	-	-	
	Parks & gardens										
	Sportsfields & stadia										
	Swimming pools										
	Community halls										
	Libraries		24 361								
	Recreational facilities										
	Fire, safety & emergency										
	Security and policing										
	Buses										
	Clinics										
	Museums & Art Galleries										
	Cemeteries										
	Social rental housing										
	Other	45 150	56 250	46 600	✓	15 000	✓	15 000			
	<b>Heritage assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	Buildings										
	Other										
	<b>Investment properties</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	Housing development										
	Other										



## 2016 – 2017 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

## MBRR SA 34a - Capital expenditure on new assets by asset class

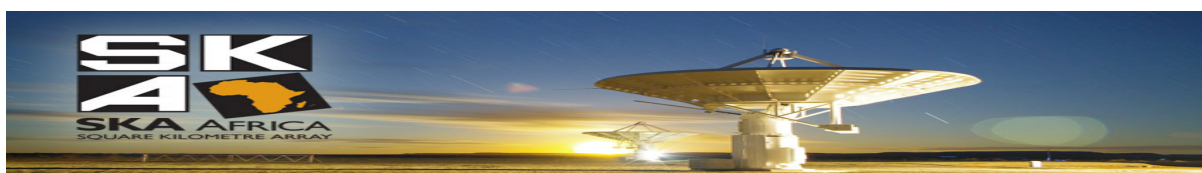
Description	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue &		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
<b>Other assets</b>	368 134	381 810	36 905	-	118 215	118 215	-	-	-
General vehicles	176 690								
Specialised vehicles									
Plant & equipment	3 552	94 419	11 122		29 465	29 465			
Computers - hardware/equipment		50 077	25 783		88 750	88 750			
Furniture and other office equipment	128 109	98 414							
Abattoirs									
Markets									
Civic Land and Buildings	59 783	138 900							
Other Buildings									
Other Land									
Surplus Assets - (Investment or Inventory)									
Other									
<b>Agricultural assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
List sub-class									
<b>Biological assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
List sub-class									
<b>Intangibles</b>	-	6 228	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computers - software & programming		6 228							
Other (list sub-class)									
<b>Total Capital Expenditure on new assets</b>	1 754 602	468 649	2 805 917	-	4 040 215	4 040 215	15 000 000	20 000 000	40 300 000
<b>Specialised vehicles</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse									
Fire									
Conservancy									
Ambulances									



## 2016 – 2017 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

## MBRR SA34b - Capital expenditure on the renewal of existing assets by asset class

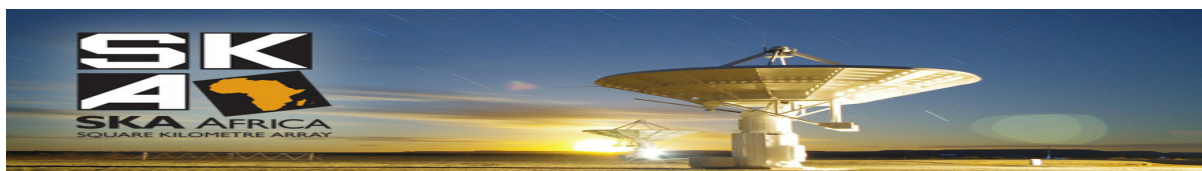
R	Description	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
Capital expenditure on new assets by Asset Class/Sub-class										
Infrastructure		12 744 987	3 845 657	5 047 336	6 700 000	1 599 787	1 599 787	7 427 000	6 617 000	8 310 000
Infrastructure - Road transport		12 744 987	3 845 657	5 047 336	2 000 000	1 599 787	1 599 787	4 150 000	3 000 000	2 344 000
Roads, Pavements & Bridges		12 744 987	3 845 657	5 047 336	2 000 000	1 599 787	1 599 787	4 150 000	3 000 000	2 344 000
Storm water										
Infrastructure - Electricity		-	-	-	-	-	-	1 000 000	-	400 000
Generation										
Transmission & Reticulation								1 000 000		400 000
Street Lighting										
Infrastructure - Water		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 000 000
Dams & Reservoirs										
Water purification										
Reticulation										1 000 000
Infrastructure - Sanitation		-	-	-	3 700 000	-	-	2 277 000	3 617 000	66 000
Reticulation										
Sewerage purification					3 700 000			2 277 000	3 617 000	66 000
Infrastructure - Other		-	-	-	1 000 000	-	-	-	-	4 500 000
Waste Management					1 000 000		-			
Transportation										4 500 000
Gas										
Other										
Community		-	3 346 855	2 235 085	1 228 000	4 465 268	4 465 268	1 242 000	1 500 000	-
Parks & gardens										
Sportsfields & stadia			3 314 966	1 358 751	1 228 000	4 241 732	4 241 732	1 242 000	1 500 000	
Swimming pools										
Community halls										
Libraries			31 889	119 640						
Recreational facilities										
Fire, safety & emergency										
Security and policing										
Buses										
Clinics										
Museums & Art Galleries										
Cemeteries				756 694		223 536	223 536			
Social rental housing										
Other										
Heritage assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Buildings										
Other										
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing development										
Other										
Other assets		-	-	-	-	279 849	279 849	-	-	-
General v ehicles										
Specialised vehicles										
Plant & equipment										
Computers - hardware/equipment										
Furniture and other office equipment										
Abattoirs										
Markets										
Civic Land and Buildings						279 849	279 849			
Other Buildings										
Other Land										
Surplus Assets - (Investment or Inventory)										
Other										
Agricultural assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
List sub-class										
Biological assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
List sub-class										
Intangibles		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computers - software & programming										
Other (list sub-class)										
Total Capital Expenditure on new assets		12 744 987	7 192 512	7 282 421	7 928 000	6 344 904	6 344 904	8 669 000	8 117 000	8 310 000
Specialised vehicles		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse										
Fire										
Conservancy										
Ambulances										
Renewal of Existing Assets as % of total capex		87,9%	93,9%	72,2%	100,0%	61,1%	61,1%	36,6%	28,9%	17,1%
Renewal of Existing Assets as % of deprecn"		479,6%	263,1%	239,3%	183,4%	146,8%	146,8%	235,5%	131,9%	115,7%



## 2016 – 2017 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

## MBRR SA34c - Repairs and maintenance expenditure by asset class

R	Description	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue &		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
<b>Repairs and maintenance expenditure by Asset Class/Sub-class</b>										
	<b>Infrastructure</b>	<b>321 656</b>	<b>281 232</b>	<b>1 315 397</b>	<b>372 000</b>	<b>1 059 585</b>	<b>1 059 585</b>	<b>671 564</b>	<b>708 393</b>	<b>1 112 307</b>
	Infrastructure - Road transport	59 470	84 773	46 373	62 000	225 885	225 885	62 000	65 100	68 357
	Roads, Pavements & Bridges	59 470	84 773	46 373	62 000	225 885	225 885	62 000	65 100	68 357
	Storm water									
	Infrastructure - Electricity	109 918	88 805	395 850	106 000	106 000	106 000	136 000	145 900	160 744
	Generation	-	-	6 756	4 000	4 000	4 000	14 000	14 700	15 436
	Transmission & Reticulation	109 918	88 805	389 094	102 000	102 000	102 000	122 000	131 200	145 308
	Street Lighting									
	Infrastructure - Water	51 353	59 762	816 980	90 000	524 000	524 000	309 564	325 193	702 396
	Dams & Reservoirs	51 353	59 762	816 980	90 000	524 000	524 000	309 564	325 193	702 396
	Water purification									
	Reticulation									
	Infrastructure - Sanitation	94 506	47 377	45 956	105 000	195 000	195 000	155 000	162 750	170 888
	Reticulation	94 506	47 377	45 956	105 000	195 000	195 000	155 000	162 750	170 888
	Sewerage purification									
	Infrastructure - Other	6 409	515	10 238	9 000	8 700	8 700	9 000	9 450	9 922
	Waste Management									
	Transportation	6 409	515	10 238	9 000	8 700	8 700	9 000	9 450	9 922
	Gas									
	Other									
	<b>Community</b>	<b>31 967</b>	<b>40 762</b>	<b>61 466</b>	<b>75 600</b>	<b>183 680</b>	<b>183 680</b>	<b>605 065</b>	<b>661 793</b>	<b>723 874</b>
	Parks & gardens	9 888	6 379	33 643	18 600	126 680	126 680	18 600	19 530	20 506
	Sportsfields & stadia									
	Swimming pools	6 716	13 779	15 510	14 000	14 000	14 000	14 000	14 700	15 435
	Community halls									
	Libraries	2 130	5 047	4 997	13 000	13 000	13 000	542 465	596 062	654 855
	Recreational facilities	1 188	3 179	121	11 000	11 000	11 000	11 000	11 550	12 128
	Fire, safety & emergency	1 661	5 812	-	3 000	3 000	3 000	3 000	3 150	3 308
	Security and policing	6 613	1 116	168	3 500	3 500	3 500	3 500	3 675	3 859
	Buses									
	Clinics	937	-	929	3 000	3 000	3 000	3 000	3 150	3 308
	Museums & Art Galleries	374	218	1 052	4 000	4 000	4 000	4 000	4 200	4 410
	Cemeteries	2 460	5 232	5 046	5 500	5 500	5 500	5 500	5 776	6 065
	Social rental housing									
	Other									
	<b>Heritage assets</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
	Buildings									
	Other									
	<b>Investment properties</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
	Housing development									
	Other									





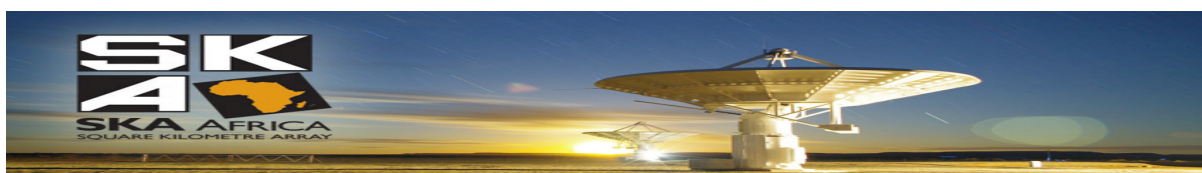
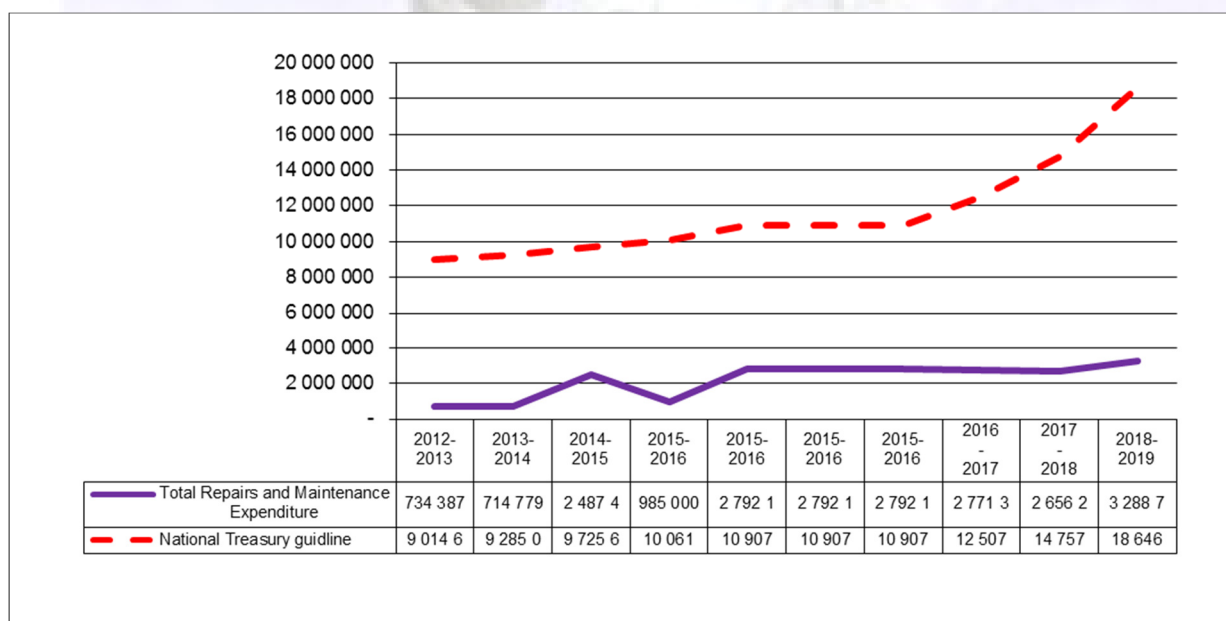
## 2016 – 2017 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

## MBRR SA34c - Repairs and maintenance expenditure by asset class

Description	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue &		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
<b>Other assets</b>	380 763	392 785	1 110 557	537 400	1 548 902	1 548 902	1 494 721	1 286 033	1 452 607
General vehicles	73 089	70 629	730 234	97 500	97 500	97 500	97 500	102 375	107 494
Specialised vehicles	51 449	85 619	109 816	195 000	195 000	195 000	195 000	204 750	214 989
Plant & equipment	52 369	34 720	20 468	8 700	8 700	8 700	8 700	9 135	9 592
Computers - hardware/equipment	144 187	144 592	206 169	130 000	130 000	130 000	882 321	858 263	1 003 445
Furniture and other office equipment	29 146	7 750	-	47 700	47 700	47 700	47 700	50 085	52 589
Abattoirs									
Markets									
Civic Land and Buildings	30 523	49 475	43 870	58 500	1 070 002	1 070 002	263 500	61 425	64 498
Other Buildings									
Other Land									
Surplus Assets - (Investment or Inventory)									
Other									
<b>Agricultural assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
List sub-class									
<b>Biological assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
List sub-class									
<b>Intangibles</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computers - software & programming									
Other (list sub-class)									
<b>Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure</b>	<b>734 386</b>	<b>714 779</b>	<b>2 487 420</b>	<b>985 000</b>	<b>2 792 167</b>	<b>2 792 167</b>	<b>2 771 350</b>	<b>2 656 219</b>	<b>3 288 788</b>

<b>Specialised vehicles</b>	51 449	85 619	109 816	195 000	195 000	195 000	195 000	204 750	214 989
Refuse	51 449	85 619	109 816	195 000	195 000	195 000	195 000	204 750	214 989
Fire									
Conservancy									
Ambulances									

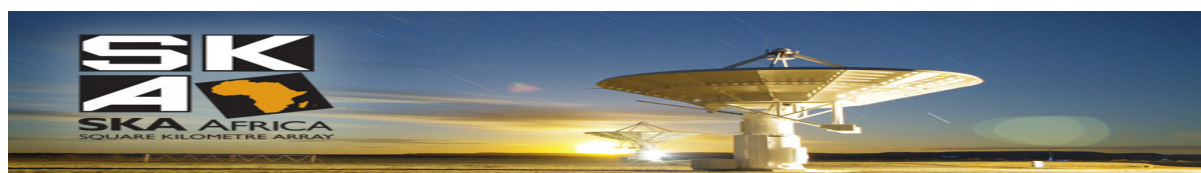
<b>R&amp;M as a % of PPE</b>	0,7%	0,7%	2,3%	0,9%	2,3%	2,3%	2,0%	1,6%	1,5%
<b>R&amp;M as % Operating Expenditure</b>	1,7%	1,5%	5,0%	1,7%	4,7%	4,7%	4,5%	3,8%	4,3%



## 2016 – 2017 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

## MBRR SA34d - Depreciation by asset class

R	Description	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue &		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
<b>Depreciation by Asset Class/Sub-class</b>										
<b>Infrastructure</b>										
		1 998 907	2 062 966	1 888 004	2 917 516	2 917 516	2 917 516	2 477 157	4 715 371	5 626 150
	Infrastructure - Road transport	494 169	558 228	1 227 194	1 835 501	1 835 501	1 835 501	1 580 142	3 327 022	3 638 563
	Roads, Pavements & Bridges	487 048	551 107	1 221 285	1 828 373	1 828 373	1 828 373	1 573 014	3 319 895	3 631 435,00
	Storm water	7 121	7 121	5 910	7 128	7 128	7 128	7 128	7 128	7 128
	Infrastructure - Electricity	188 139	188 139	99 199	119 646	119 646	119 646	169 646	241 114	291 114
	Generation									
	Transmission & Reticulation	188 139	188 139	99 199	119 646	119 646	119 646	169 646	241 114	291 114
	Street Lighting									
	Infrastructure - Water	503 225	503 225	254 646	307 133	307 133	307 133	307 133	507 133	607 133
	Dams & Reservoirs									
	Water purification									
	Reticulation	503 225	503 225	254 646	307 133	307 133	307 133	307 133	507 133	607 133
	Infrastructure - Sanitation	674 008	674 008	243 345	528 503	528 503	528 503	293 503	513 368	882 353
	Reticulation			-	235 000	235 000	235 000		113 850	288 850
	Sewerage purification	674 008	674 008	243 345	293 503	293 503	293 503	293 503	399 518	593 503
	Infrastructure - Other	139 367	139 367	63 620	126 733	126 733	126 733	126 733	126 733	206 987
	Waste Management	139 367	139 367	63 620	126 733	126 733	126 733	126 733	126 733	176 733,09
	Transportation									30 254
	Gas									
	Other									
<b>Community</b>										
		108 843	108 843	499 684	614 077	614 077	614 077	412 879	641 727	641 727
	Parks & gardens	1 369	1 369	1 138	12 773	12 773	12 773	12 773	85 423	85 423
	Sportsfields & stadia							205 000	455 000	455 000
	Swimming pools									
	Community halls									
	Libraries	27 813	27 813	23 123	27 889	27 889	27 889	27 889	27 889	27 889
	Recreational facilities	49 028	49 028	449 954	542 698	542 698	542 698	136 500	42 698	42 698
	Fire, safety & emergency									
	Security and policing									
	Buses									
	Clinics	15 033	15 033	12 499	15 075	15 075	15 075	15 075	15 075	15 075
	Museums & Art Galleries	15 000	15 000	12 471	15 041	15 041	15 041	15 041	15 041	15 041
	Cemeteries	600	600	499	602	602	602	602	602	602
	Social rental housing									
	Other									
<b>Heritage assets</b>										
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Buildings									
	Other									
<b>Investment properties</b>										
		-	12 330	10 251	12 364	12 364	12 364	12 364	12 364	12 364
	Housing development									
	Other		12 330	10 251	12 364	12 364	12 364	12 364	12 364	12 364



## 2016 – 2017 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

## MBRR SA34d - Depreciation by asset class

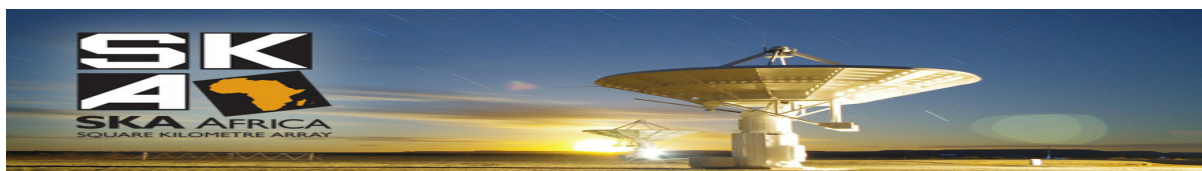
Description	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue &		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
<b>Other assets</b>	<b>484 790</b>	<b>484 790</b>	<b>598 118</b>	<b>721 402</b>	<b>721 402</b>	<b>721 402</b>	<b>721 402</b>	<b>726 882</b>	<b>836 882</b>
General vehicles	111 506	111 506	211 715	255 353	255 353	255 353	255 353	255 353	355 353
Specialised vehicles	41 847	41 847	35 763	43 135	43 135	43 135	43 135	43 135	43 135
Plant & equipment	93 698	93 698	94 559	114 049	114 049	114 049	114 049	114 049	124 049
Computers - hardware/equipment	56 135	56 135	68 931	83 139	83 139	83 139	83 139	83 139	83 139
Furniture and other office equipment	65 932	65 932	94 656	114 166	114 166	114 166	114 166	119 646	119 646
Abattoirs									
Markets									
Civic Land and Buildings	115 672	115 672	92 494	111 559	111 559	111 559	111 559	111 559	111 559
Other Buildings									
Other Land									
Surplus Assets - (Investment or Inventory)									
Other									
<b>Agricultural assets</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
List sub-class									
<b>Biological assets</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
List sub-class									
<b>Intangibles</b>	<b>65 113</b>	<b>65 113</b>	<b>47 717</b>	<b>57 552</b>	<b>57 552</b>	<b>57 552</b>	<b>57 552</b>	<b>57 552</b>	<b>67 552</b>
Computers - software & programming	65 113	65 113	47 717	57 552	57 552	57 552	57 552	57 552	67 552
Other (list sub-class)									
<b>Total Depreciation</b>	<b>2 657 653</b>	<b>2 734 042</b>	<b>3 043 774</b>	<b>4 322 911</b>	<b>4 322 911</b>	<b>4 322 911</b>	<b>3 681 354</b>	<b>6 153 895</b>	<b>7 184 674</b>
<b>Specialised vehicles</b>	<b>41 847</b>	<b>41 847</b>	<b>35 763</b>	<b>43 135</b>	<b>43 135</b>	<b>43 135</b>	<b>43 135</b>	<b>43 135</b>	<b>43 135</b>
Refuse	38 579	38 579	33 737	40 691	40 691	40 691	40 691	40 691	40 691
Fire	3 268	3 268	2 026	2 444	2 444	2 444	2 444	2 444	2 444
Conservancy									
Ambulances									



## 2016 – 2017 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

## MBRR SA35 - Future financial implications of the capital budget

Vote Description R	2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Forecasts			
	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19	Forecast 2016/17	Forecast 2017/18	Forecast 2018/19	Present value
<b>Capital expenditure</b>							
EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL	-	-	-				
BUDGET AND TREASURY OFFICE	-	-	4 500 000				
CORPORATE SERVICES	-	-	-				
PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT	-	-	-				
HEALTH	-	-	-				
COMMUNITY AND SOCIAL SERVICES	-	-	-				
HOUSING	-	-	-				
PUBLIC SAFETY	-	-	-				
SPORT AND RECREATION	1 242 000	1 500 000	-				
ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION	-	-	-				
SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT	-	-	-				
WASTE WATER MANAGEMENT	2 277 000	3 617 000	66 000				
ROAD TRANSPORT	4 150 000	3 000 000	2 344 000				
WATER	15 000 000	20 000 000	41 300 000				
ELECTRICITY	1 000 000	-	400 000				
<b>Total Capital Expenditure</b>	<b>23 669 000</b>	<b>28 117 000</b>	<b>48 610 000</b>	-	-	-	-
<b>Future operational costs by vote</b>							
EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL	-	-	-				
BUDGET AND TREASURY OFFICE	-	-	-				
CORPORATE SERVICES	47 700	50 085	52 589				
PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT	-	-	-				
HEALTH	3 000	3 150	3 308				
COMMUNITY AND SOCIAL SERVICES	551 965	606 038	665 330				
HOUSING	-	-	-				
PUBLIC SAFETY	6 500	6 825	7 167				
SPORT AND RECREATION	43 600	45 780	48 069				
ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION	-	-	-				
SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT	8 700	9 135	9 592				
WASTE WATER MANAGEMENT	350 000	367 500	385 877				
ROAD TRANSPORT	159 500	167 475	175 851				
WATER	309 564	325 193	702 396				
ELECTRICITY	136 000	145 900	160 744				
<b>Total future operational costs</b>	<b>1 616 529</b>	<b>1 727 081</b>	<b>2 210 923</b>	-	-	-	-
<b>Future revenue by source</b>							
Property rates							
Property rates - penalties & collection charges							
Service charges - electricity revenue							
Service charges - water revenue							
Service charges - sanitation revenue							
Service charges - refuse revenue							
Service charges - other							
Rental of facilities and equipment							
<b>Total future revenue</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Net Financial Implications</b>	<b>25 285 529</b>	<b>29 844 081</b>	<b>50 820 923</b>	-	-	-	-





## 2016 – 2017 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

## MBRR SA36 - Detailed capital budget per municipal vote

Municipal Vote/Capital project	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code 2	Individuals	Asset Class 3	Asset Sub-Class3	GPS co-ordinates	Total Project Estimate	Prior year outcomes		2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project information	
									Audited Outcome 2014/15	Current Year 2015/16	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19	Ward location	New or renewal
Parent municipality:															
Waste Water Management	Waterborne sewerage phase 1 - Vosburg	5416	A		Infrastructure - Sanitation	Retreatment	30° 34. 5175 - 22° 53. 224E	15 625			2 277 000	3 617 000	66 000	3	New
Waste Water Management	Purchase of equipment	5424	A		Infrastructure - Sanitation	Plant & equipment		174						1	New
Road Transport	Upgrade of Market Street-Camaron						30° 56. 6225 - 22° 12. 592E				1 800 000	3 000 000		2	Renewal
	Upgrade of streets-Bontheuwel						30° 57. 1565 - 22° 07. 185E	1 506 553	1 063 424				2 344 000	2	Renewal
	Upgrading Gama-en-Spelkloofstreet						30° 34. 0485 - 22° 52. 366E	234 337						3	Renewal
	Upgrade of streets-64 houses						30° 57. 9555 - 22° 07. 326E	1 251 918						1	Renewal
	Upgrade of streets-Nu-e Street						30° 58. 1015 - 22° 07. 595E	1 076 188						1	Renewal
	Upgrade of streets -Vanwykvi-lei-Suring Street	4516	A				30° 34. 4605 - 21° 51. 995E	976 897	536 362					4	Renewal
	Upgrade of streets -Vanwykvi-lei						30° 28. 4245 - 21° 49. 158E			2 350 000				4	Renewal
Electricity	Equipment					Plant & equipment		4 753						1	New
	Upgrade of electricity network	6422	A			Retreatment	30° 55. 8035 - 22° 12. 825E			1 000 000			400 000	1	Renewal
Water	Water supply to Vanwykvi-lei					Retreatment	30° 51. 2325 - 22° 06. 223E	2 706 788	3 907 000	15 000 000	20 000 000		41 300 000	4	New
Budget and Treasury	Surface of runway	5212	A				30° 59. 0365 - 22° 07. 372E						4 500 000	1	Renewal
Sport and Recreation	Upgrade of sports field	3812	A		Community sports/fields & stadiums		30° 57. 3415 - 22° 07. 741E	1 358 752	4 241 732	1 242 000	1 500 000			1	Renewal
Community and Social Services	Addition to Kareeberg library	1613	A		Libraries		30° 55. 8175 - 22° 12. 744E	96 633						1	New
	Fencing of library - Vanwykvi-lei	1614	A				30° 34. 8835 - 21° 52. 496E					63 062		4	Renewal
	Fencing of library - Vosburg	1615	A				30° 57. 4935 - 22° 08. 917E					39 594		3	Renewal
Community and Social Services	Lay out of cemetery-Vanwykvi-lei	212	A			Cemeteries	30° 34. 122 - 22° 52. 408E	387 039	86 944					4	Renewal
	Lay out of cemetery-Vosburg	213	A				30° 28. 2425 - 21° 49. 287E	369 662	136 592					3	Renewal
	Purchase of equipment	1616	D			Furniture and other office equipment		43 365	29 465					1	New
Budget and Treasury	Purchase of equipment	4411	A			Furniture and other office equipment		13 064	88 750					1	New
	Addition to municipal offices	3002	C		Other Assets Land and Buildings		30° 58. 1065 - 22° 07. 443E		177 194					1	New
Community and Social Services	Revaluation of game	3411	D			Other		46 600						1	New
	Purchase of game		D						15 000					1	New
Total Capital expenditure									10 888 338	10 385 119	23 669 000	28 117 000	48 610 000		

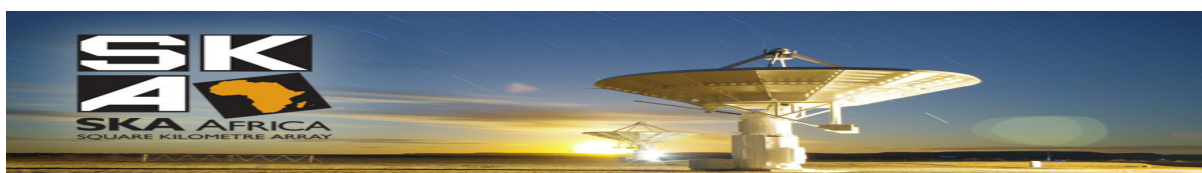
## MBRR SA37 - Projects delayed from previous financial year

The municipality has no projects that will be delayed from the previous year.

## 2.12 Annual budgets and SDBIP's - internal departments

Table 16 Executive and Council - operating revenue by source, expenditure by type and total capital expenditure

Description	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
<b>Revenue By Source</b>									
Interest earned - external investments	1 212 532	1 335 243	1 557 204	1 297 000	1 297 000	1 297 000	1 297 000	1 361 850	1 429 943
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	3 323	2 955	2 572	3 300	3 300	3 300	3 300	3 465	3 638
Fines	10 180	5 500	6 441	12 000	12 000	12 000	12 000	12 600	13 230
Transfers recognised - operational	7 307 137	6 247 909	6 242 941	7 088 096	7 520 187	7 520 187	2 438 000	1 508 000	1 580 999
Other revenue	1 541	1 692	1 376	3 157 563	3 157 563	3 157 563	3 351 371	4 066 330	4 080 820
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>8 534 713</b>	<b>7 593 299</b>	<b>7 810 534</b>	<b>11 557 959</b>	<b>11 990 050</b>	<b>11 990 050</b>	<b>7 101 671</b>	<b>6 952 245</b>	<b>7 108 630</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>									
Employee related costs	1 381 410	1 378 173	4 149 582	2 120 262	4 482 448	4 482 448	3 219 617	3 427 569	3 678 534
Remuneration of councillors	1 784 359	1 912 960	2 156 482	2 223 050	2 223 050	2 223 050	2 499 391	2 655 780	2 822 195
Debt impairment	491 255	1 449 360	-	2 436 881	2 436 881	2 436 881	2 558 767	2 853 069	3 121 926
Other materials	-	-	240 210	-	893 167	893 167	205 000	-	-
Contracted services	-	-	1 055 468	-	630 000	630 000	-	-	-
Transfers and grants	7 495 323	7 536 185	8 018 447	14 342 352	8 986 052	8 986 052	9 191 274	10 512 574	11 256 662
Other expenditure	6 746 026	5 957 785	2 939 184	1 955 950	3 758 988	3 758 988	2 294 807	2 426 061	2 588 934
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>17 898 373</b>	<b>18 234 463</b>	<b>18 559 373</b>	<b>23 078 495</b>	<b>23 410 586</b>	<b>23 410 586</b>	<b>19 968 856</b>	<b>21 875 053</b>	<b>23 468 251</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>(9 363 660)</b>	<b>(10 641 164)</b>	<b>(10 748 839)</b>	<b>(11 520 536)</b>	<b>(11 420 536)</b>	<b>(11 420 536)</b>	<b>(12 867 185)</b>	<b>(14 922 808)</b>	<b>(16 359 621)</b>
Transfers recognised - capital	14 437 056	7 357 500	10 026 175	7 928 000	10 285 119	10 285 119	7 669 000	8 117 000	8 310 000
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>	<b>5 073 396</b>	<b>(3 283 664)</b>	<b>(722 664)</b>	<b>(3 592 536)</b>	<b>(1 135 417)</b>	<b>(1 135 417)</b>	<b>(5 198 185)</b>	<b>(6 805 808)</b>	<b>(8 049 621)</b>
Capital expenditure	14 437 056	7 357 500	10 026 175	7 928 000	10 285 119	10 285 119	7 669 000	8 117 000	8 310 000



## 2016 – 2017 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

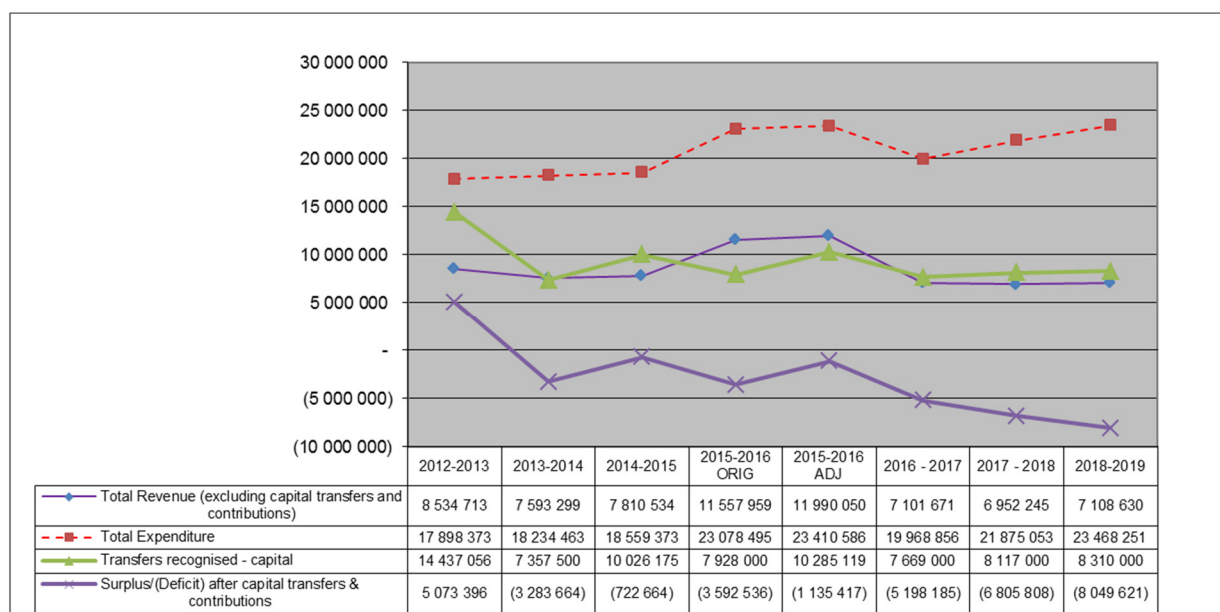
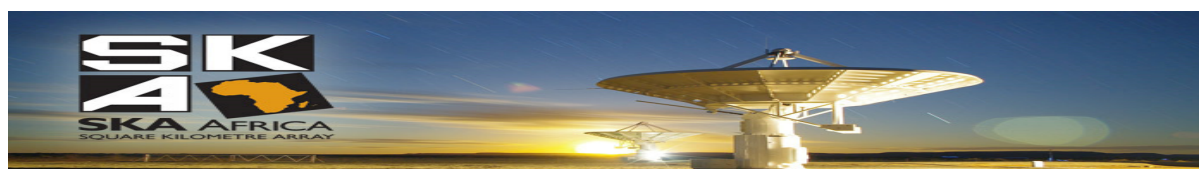


Table 17 Budget and treasury - operating revenue by source, expenditure by type and total capital expenditure

Description	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
<b>Revenue By Source</b>									
Property rates	4 318 456	4 237 388	4 197 712	4 353 217	4 353 217	4 353 217	4 677 665	5 197 331	5 713 351
Property rates - penalties & collection charges	179 936	186 851	220 603	190 000	190 000	190 000	190 000	199 500	209 475
Rental of facilities and equipment	479 156	490 116	373 835	325 514	325 514	325 514	290 877	305 421	320 692
Licences and permits	6 426	8 970	6 072	7 420	7 420	7 420	7 420	7 791	8 181
Agency services	127 432	136 904	147 349	103 333	103 333	103 333	103 333	101 850	102 760
Transfers recognised - operational	2 891 389	3 624 551	5 487 689	7 349 648	7 349 648	7 349 648	10 102 122	10 673 522	11 001 834
Other revenue	2 241 527	1 300 178	2 318 345	5 253 491	5 537 491	5 537 491	6 260 942	7 978 867	9 305 840
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>10 244 322</b>	<b>9 984 958</b>	<b>12 751 605</b>	<b>17 582 623</b>	<b>17 866 623</b>	<b>17 866 623</b>	<b>21 632 359</b>	<b>24 464 282</b>	<b>26 662 133</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>									
Employee related costs	3 394 278	3 818 574	3 667 717	4 672 913	4 672 913	4 672 913	5 840 617	6 184 227	6 618 214
Depreciation & asset impairment	949 778	911 349	1 024 530	2 107 637	2 107 637	2 107 637	1 227 118	2 717 965	3 061 558
Finance charges	531 014	811 725	873 128	831 014	831 014	831 014	928 387	958 587	1 098 990
Other materials	129 555	159 271	46 082	67 500	67 500	67 500	67 500	70 875	74 420
Contracted services	51 567	35 311	207 000	130 000	130 000	130 000	882 321	858 263	1 003 445
Other expenditure	1 607 584	1 517 616	1 765 405	1 703 330	1 383 330	1 383 330	1 933 833	2 095 122	2 278 741
Loss on disposal of PPE	33 933	11 885	41 936	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>6 697 709</b>	<b>7 265 731</b>	<b>7 625 798</b>	<b>9 512 394</b>	<b>9 192 394</b>	<b>9 192 394</b>	<b>10 879 776</b>	<b>12 885 039</b>	<b>14 135 368</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>3 546 613</b>	<b>2 719 227</b>	<b>5 125 807</b>	<b>8 070 229</b>	<b>8 674 229</b>	<b>8 674 229</b>	<b>10 752 583</b>	<b>11 579 243</b>	<b>12 526 765</b>
Transfers recognised - capital	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>	<b>3 546 613</b>	<b>2 719 227</b>	<b>5 125 807</b>	<b>8 070 229</b>	<b>8 674 229</b>	<b>8 674 229</b>	<b>10 752 583</b>	<b>11 579 243</b>	<b>12 526 765</b>
Capital expenditure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-



## 2016 – 2017 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

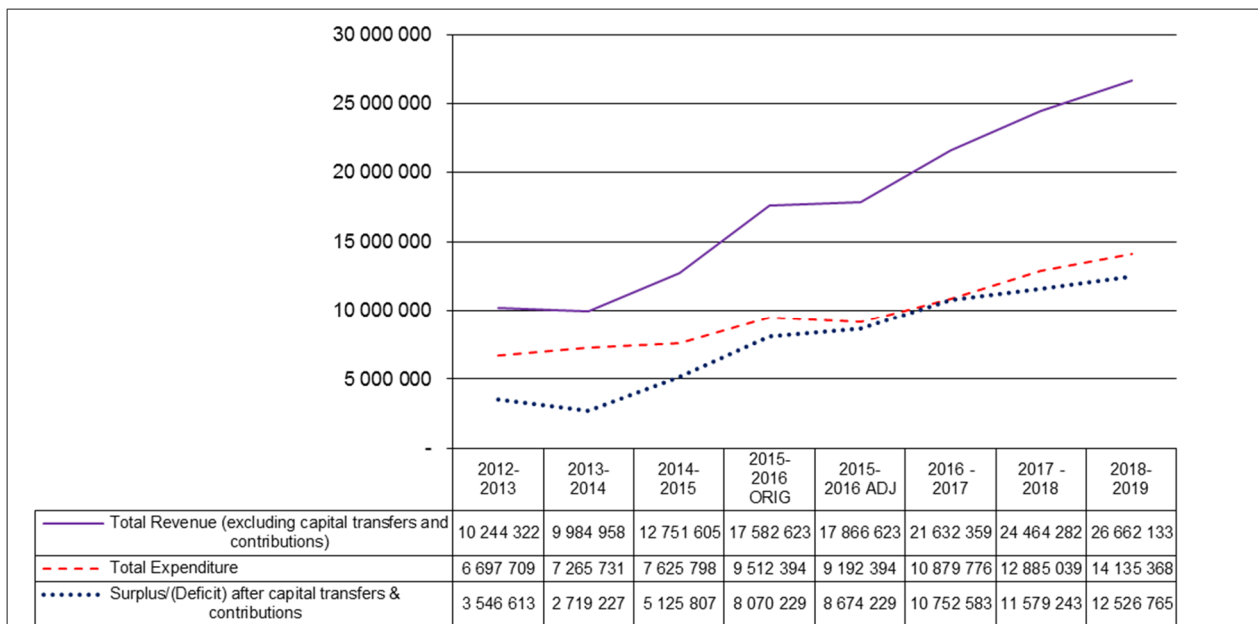
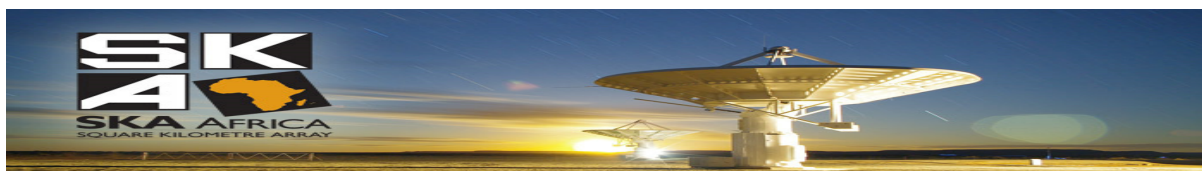
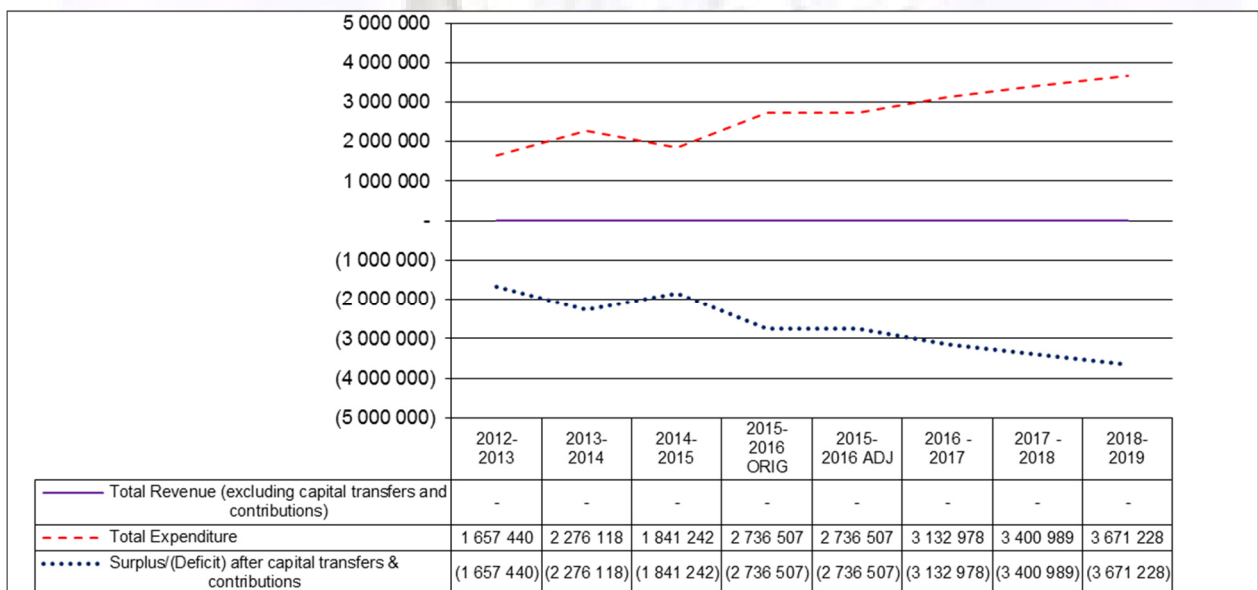


Table 18 Corporate services - operating revenue by source, expenditure by type and total capital expenditure

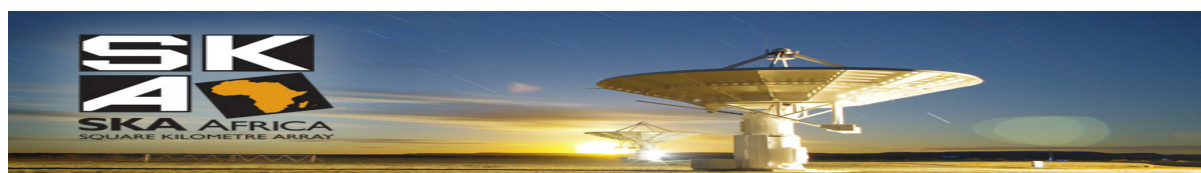
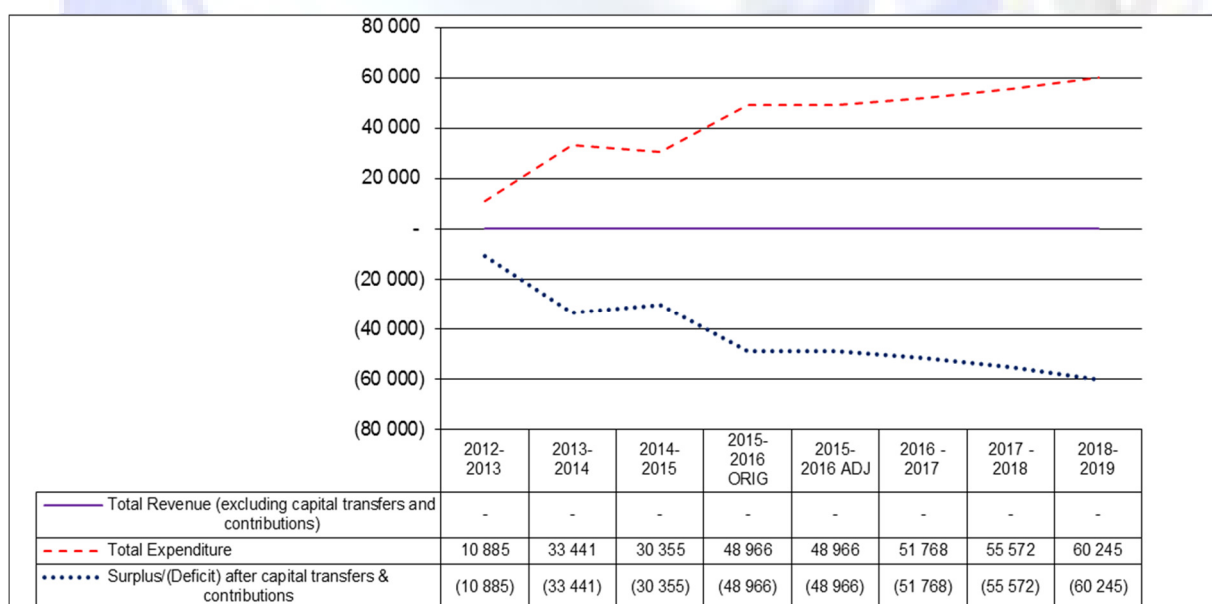
Description	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
<b>Revenue By Source</b>									
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>									
Employee related costs	1 437 855	1 502 192	1 702 468	2 411 368	2 411 368	2 411 368	2 804 286	3 064 702	3 324 058
Contracted services	29 146	7 750	-	47 700	47 700	47 700	47 700	50 085	52 589
Other expenditure	190 439	766 176	138 774	277 439	277 439	277 439	280 992	286 202	294 581
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>1 657 440</b>	<b>2 276 118</b>	<b>1 841 242</b>	<b>2 736 507</b>	<b>2 736 507</b>	<b>2 736 507</b>	<b>3 132 978</b>	<b>3 400 989</b>	<b>3 671 228</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>(1 657 440)</b>	<b>(2 276 118)</b>	<b>(1 841 242)</b>	<b>(2 736 507)</b>	<b>(2 736 507)</b>	<b>(2 736 507)</b>	<b>(3 132 978)</b>	<b>(3 400 989)</b>	<b>(3 671 228)</b>
Transfers recognised - capital	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>	<b>(1 657 440)</b>	<b>(2 276 118)</b>	<b>(1 841 242)</b>	<b>(2 736 507)</b>	<b>(2 736 507)</b>	<b>(2 736 507)</b>	<b>(3 132 978)</b>	<b>(3 400 989)</b>	<b>(3 671 228)</b>
Capital expenditure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-



## 2016 – 2017 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

Table 19 Health - operating revenue by source, expenditure by type and total capital expenditure

Description	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
<b>Revenue By Source</b>									
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>									
Other materials	937	-	929	3 000	3 000	3 000	3 000	3 150	3 308
Other expenditure	9 948	33 441	29 426	45 966	45 966	45 966	48 768	52 422	56 937
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>10 885</b>	<b>33 441</b>	<b>30 355</b>	<b>48 966</b>	<b>48 966</b>	<b>48 966</b>	<b>51 768</b>	<b>55 572</b>	<b>60 245</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>(10 885)</b>	<b>(33 441)</b>	<b>(30 355)</b>	<b>(48 966)</b>	<b>(48 966)</b>	<b>(48 966)</b>	<b>(51 768)</b>	<b>(55 572)</b>	<b>(60 245)</b>
Transfers recognised - capital	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>	<b>(10 885)</b>	<b>(33 441)</b>	<b>(30 355)</b>	<b>(48 966)</b>	<b>(48 966)</b>	<b>(48 966)</b>	<b>(51 768)</b>	<b>(55 572)</b>	<b>(60 245)</b>
Capital expenditure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

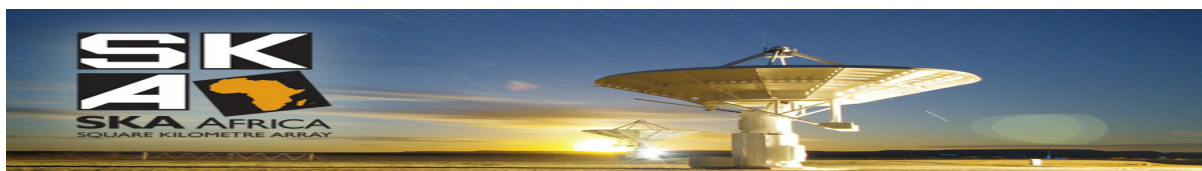
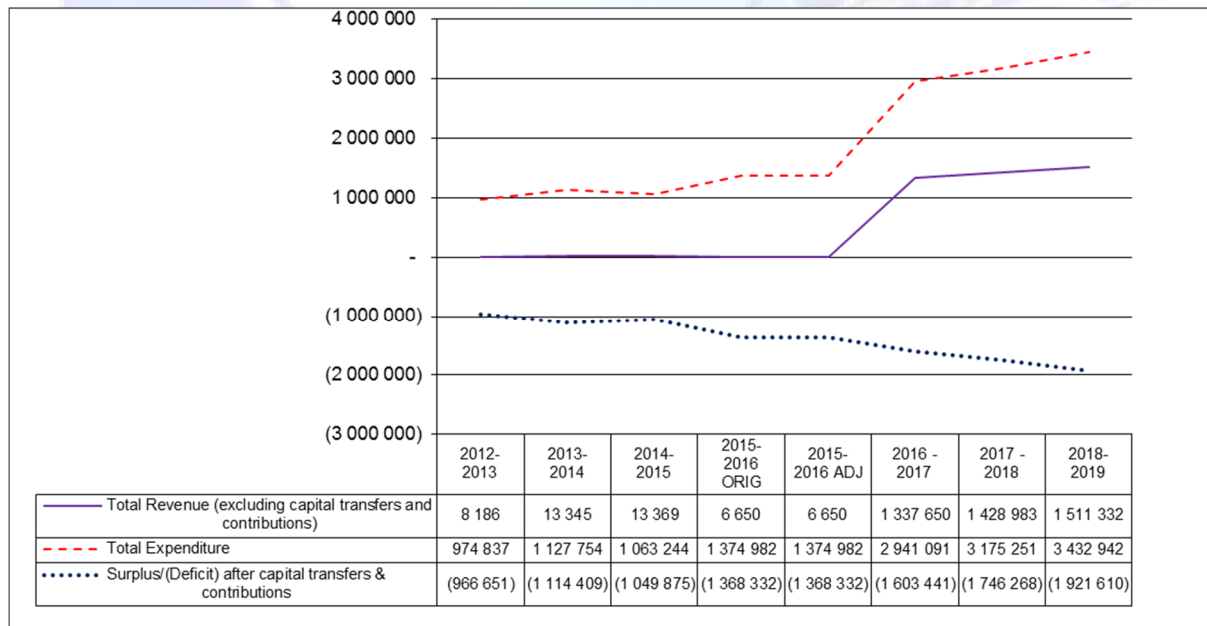




## 2016 – 2017 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

Table 20 Community services - operating revenue by source, expenditure by type and total capital expenditure

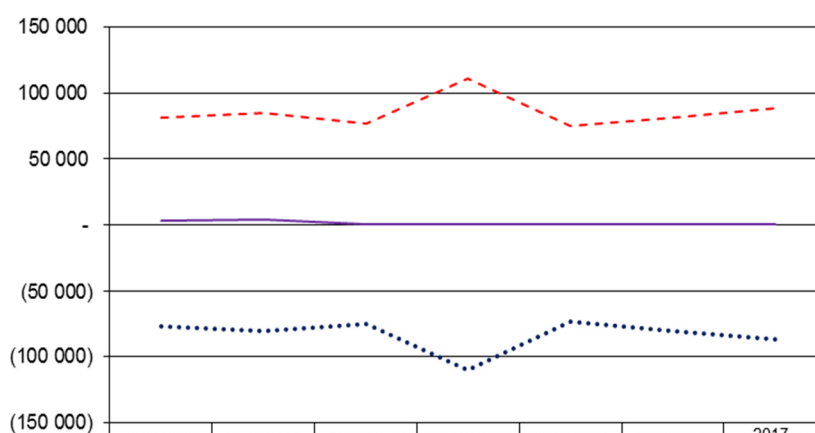
Description	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
<b>Revenue By Source</b>									
Rental of facilities and equipment	810	1 240	2 460	500	500	500	500	525	551
Fines	661	410	459	230	230	230	230	242	254
Transfers recognised - operational	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 331 000	1 422 000	1 504 000
Other revenue	6 715	11 695	10 450	5 920	5 920	5 920	5 920	6 216	6 527
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>8 186</b>	<b>13 345</b>	<b>13 369</b>	<b>6 650</b>	<b>6 650</b>	<b>6 650</b>	<b>1 337 650</b>	<b>1 428 983</b>	<b>1 511 332</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>									
Employee related costs	793 278	916 113	813 756	1 117 182	1 117 182	1 117 182	1 876 432	2 016 850	2 167 625
Other materials	4 189	10 462	10 264	9 500	9 500	9 500	9 500	9 976	10 475
Contracted services	775	35	831	13 000	13 000	13 000	542 465	596 062	654 855
Other expenditure	176 595	201 144	238 393	235 300	235 300	235 300	512 694	552 363	599 987
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>974 837</b>	<b>1 127 754</b>	<b>1 063 244</b>	<b>1 374 982</b>	<b>1 374 982</b>	<b>1 374 982</b>	<b>2 941 091</b>	<b>3 175 251</b>	<b>3 432 942</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>(966 651)</b>	<b>(1 114 409)</b>	<b>(1 049 875)</b>	<b>(1 368 332)</b>	<b>(1 368 332)</b>	<b>(1 368 332)</b>	<b>(1 603 441)</b>	<b>(1 746 268)</b>	<b>(1 921 610)</b>
Transfers recognised - capital	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>	<b>(966 651)</b>	<b>(1 114 409)</b>	<b>(1 049 875)</b>	<b>(1 368 332)</b>	<b>(1 368 332)</b>	<b>(1 368 332)</b>	<b>(1 603 441)</b>	<b>(1 746 268)</b>	<b>(1 921 610)</b>
Capital expenditure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-



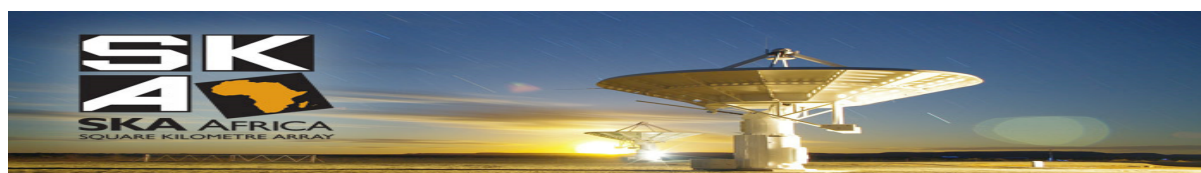
## 2016 – 2017 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

Table 21 Public safety - operating revenue by source, expenditure by type and total capital expenditure

Description	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
<b>Revenue By Source</b>									
Other revenue	4 015	675	620	705	705	705	705	740	777
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	4 015	675	620	705	705	705	705	740	777
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>									
Employee related costs	15 004	15 293	16 879	17 393	17 393	17 393	19 290	21 222	23 305
Other materials	8 274	1 116	168	4 500	4 500	4 500	4 500	4 725	4 962
Contracted services	-	5 812	-	2 000	2 000	2 000	2 000	2 100	2 205
Other expenditure	61 641	54 446	39 529	51 049	51 049	51 049	56 410	61 548	67 199
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	84 919	76 667	56 576	74 942	74 942	74 942	82 200	89 595	97 671
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	(80 904)	(75 992)	(55 956)	(74 237)	(74 237)	(74 237)	(81 495)	(88 855)	(96 894)
Transfers recognised - capital	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>	(80 904)	(75 992)	(55 956)	(74 237)	(74 237)	(74 237)	(81 495)	(88 855)	(96 894)
Capital expenditure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-



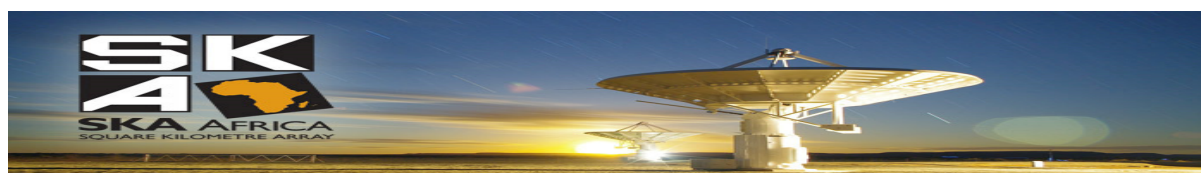
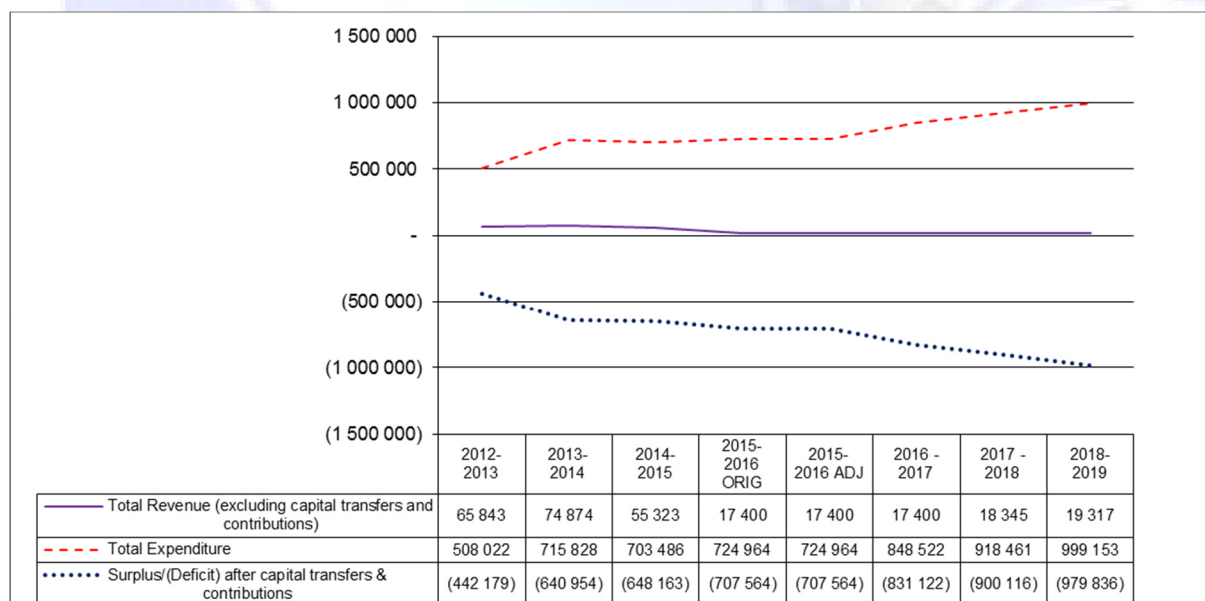
	2011-2012	2012-2013	2013-2014	2014-2015	2015-2016	2016-2017	2017 - 2018
— Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	3 510	4 015	675	705	705	740	777
- - - Total Expenditure	80 777	84 926	76 667	111 134	74 942	81 314	88 216
..... Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	(77 267)	(80 911)	(75 992)	(110 429)	(74 237)	(80 574)	(87 439)



## 2016 – 2017 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

Table 22 Sport and recreation - operating revenue by source, expenditure by type and total capital expenditure

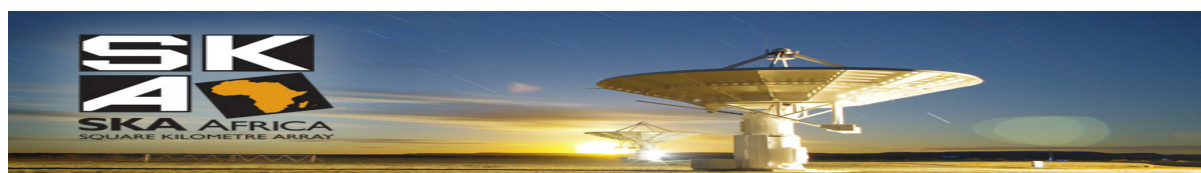
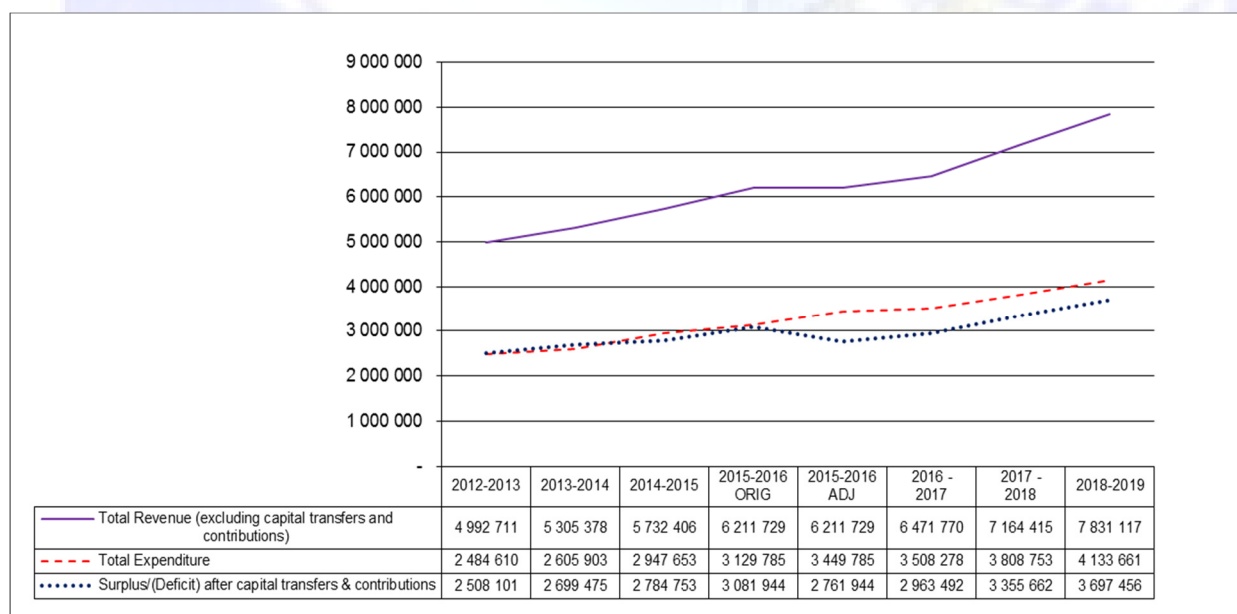
Description	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
<b>Revenue By Source</b>									
Rental of facilities and equipment	19 606	18 154	8 150	11 700	11 700	11 700	11 700	12 285	12 900
Other revenue	46 237	56 720	47 173	5 700	5 700	5 700	5 700	6 060	6 417
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>65 843</b>	<b>74 874</b>	<b>55 323</b>	<b>17 400</b>	<b>17 400</b>	<b>17 400</b>	<b>17 400</b>	<b>18 345</b>	<b>19 317</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>									
Employee related costs	391 251	474 616	505 716	469 604	469 604	469 604	575 728	626 641	681 190
Other materials	17 788	21 924	17 906	41 100	41 100	41 100	41 100	43 155	45 313
Contracted services	-	1 413	-	2 500	2 500	2 500	2 500	2 625	2 756
Other expenditure	98 983	217 875	179 864	209 760	209 760	209 760	227 194	243 940	267 689
Loss on disposal of PPE	-	-	-	2 000	2 000	2 000	2 000	2 100	2 205
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>508 022</b>	<b>715 828</b>	<b>703 486</b>	<b>724 964</b>	<b>724 964</b>	<b>724 964</b>	<b>848 522</b>	<b>918 461</b>	<b>999 153</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>(442 179)</b>	<b>(640 954)</b>	<b>(648 163)</b>	<b>(707 564)</b>	<b>(707 564)</b>	<b>(707 564)</b>	<b>(831 122)</b>	<b>(900 116)</b>	<b>(979 836)</b>
Transfers recognised - capital	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>	<b>(442 179)</b>	<b>(640 954)</b>	<b>(648 163)</b>	<b>(707 564)</b>	<b>(707 564)</b>	<b>(707 564)</b>	<b>(831 122)</b>	<b>(900 116)</b>	<b>(979 836)</b>
Capital expenditure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-



## 2016 – 2017 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

Table 23 Solid waste management - operating revenue by source, expenditure by type and total capital expenditure

Description	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
<b>Revenue By Source</b>									
Service charges - refuse revenue	2 930 619	3 119 131	3 414 461	3 756 364	3 756 364	3 756 364	3 854 488	4 285 373	4 664 142
Transfers recognised - operational	2 060 957	2 184 665	2 315 699	2 454 585	2 454 585	2 454 585	2 616 502	2 878 223	3 166 115
Other revenue	1 135	1 582	2 246	780	780	780	780	819	860
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>4 992 711</b>	<b>5 305 378</b>	<b>5 732 406</b>	<b>6 211 729</b>	<b>6 211 729</b>	<b>6 211 729</b>	<b>6 471 770</b>	<b>7 164 415</b>	<b>7 831 117</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>									
Employee related costs	2 053 908	2 167 472	2 474 738	2 454 563	2 774 563	2 774 563	2 663 459	2 901 165	3 153 366
Finance charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	144 742	159 216	175 137
Contracted services	52 369	34 720	20 468	8 700	8 700	8 700	8 700	9 135	9 592
Other expenditure	378 333	403 711	452 447	666 522	666 522	666 522	691 377	739 237	795 566
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>2 484 610</b>	<b>2 605 903</b>	<b>2 947 653</b>	<b>3 129 785</b>	<b>3 449 785</b>	<b>3 449 785</b>	<b>3 508 278</b>	<b>3 808 753</b>	<b>4 133 661</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>2 508 101</b>	<b>2 699 475</b>	<b>2 784 753</b>	<b>3 081 944</b>	<b>2 761 944</b>	<b>2 761 944</b>	<b>2 963 492</b>	<b>3 355 662</b>	<b>3 697 456</b>
Transfers recognised - capital	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>	<b>2 508 101</b>	<b>2 699 475</b>	<b>2 784 753</b>	<b>3 081 944</b>	<b>2 761 944</b>	<b>2 761 944</b>	<b>2 963 492</b>	<b>3 355 662</b>	<b>3 697 456</b>
Capital expenditure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

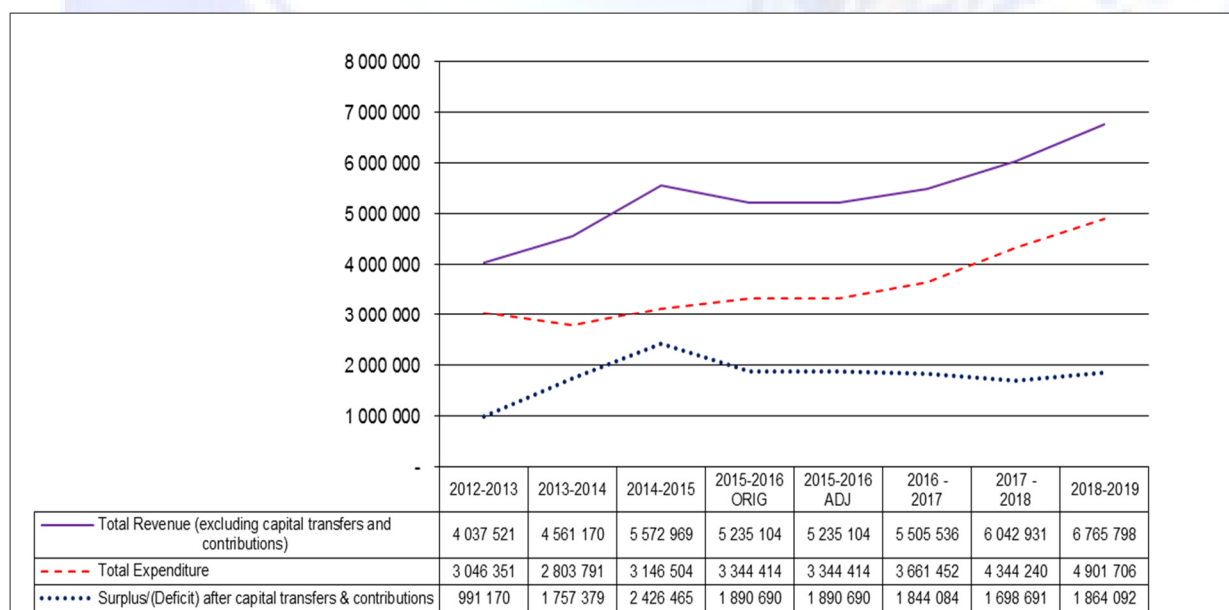




## 2016 – 2017 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

Table 24 Waste water management - operating revenue by source, expenditure by type and total capital expenditure

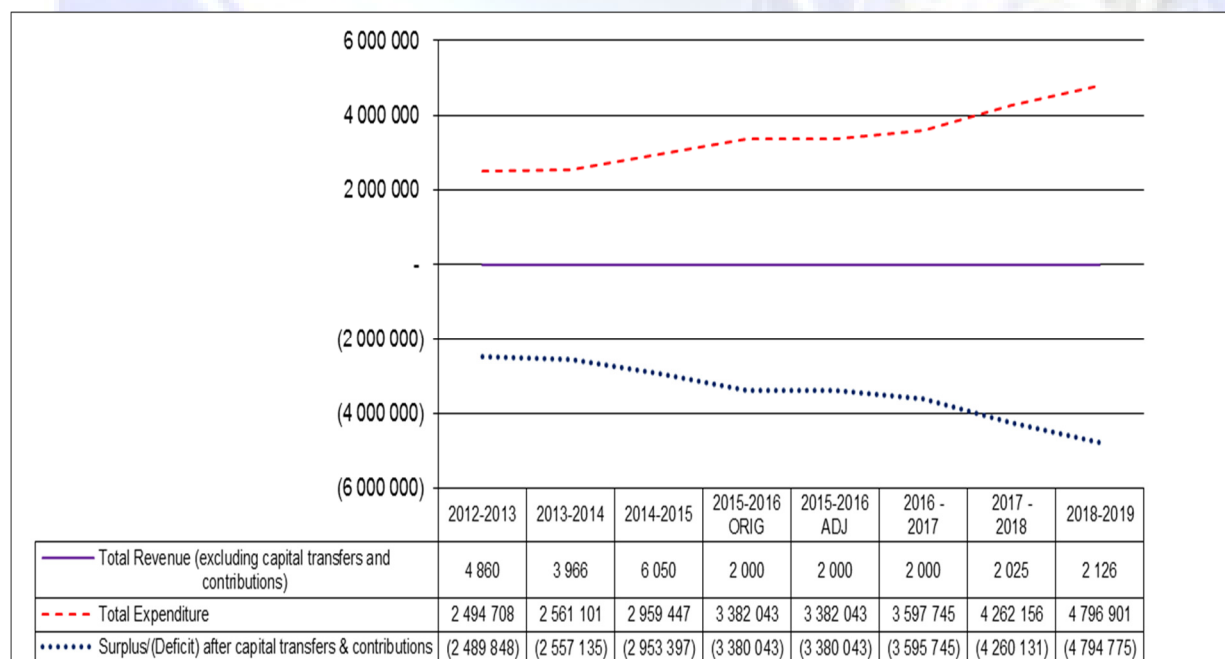
Description	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
<b>Revenue By Source</b>									
Service charges - sanitation revenue	2 234 499	2 396 121	2 598 446	2 695 568	2 695 568	2 695 568	2 796 618	3 076 295	3 383 935
Transfers recognised - operational	1 803 022	2 165 049	2 284 602	2 539 536	2 539 536	2 539 536	2 708 918	2 966 636	3 381 863
Other revenue	-	-	689 921	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>4 037 521</b>	<b>4 561 170</b>	<b>5 572 969</b>	<b>5 235 104</b>	<b>5 235 104</b>	<b>5 235 104</b>	<b>5 505 536</b>	<b>6 042 931</b>	<b>6 765 798</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>									
Employee related costs	1 228 075	1 175 622	1 301 706	1 328 437	1 328 437	1 328 437	1 446 377	1 570 192	1 705 067
Depreciation & asset impairment	853 938	911 347	1 009 622	1 107 637	1 107 637	1 107 637	1 227 118	1 717 965	2 061 558
Other materials	51 449	85 619	109 816	195 000	195 000	195 000	195 000	204 750	214 989
Contracted services	94 505	47 377	89 673	105 000	105 000	105 000	155 000	162 750	170 888
Other expenditure	818 384	583 826	635 687	608 340	608 340	608 340	637 957	688 583	749 204
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>3 046 351</b>	<b>2 803 791</b>	<b>3 146 504</b>	<b>3 344 414</b>	<b>3 344 414</b>	<b>3 344 414</b>	<b>3 661 452</b>	<b>4 344 240</b>	<b>4 901 706</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>991 170</b>	<b>1 757 379</b>	<b>2 426 465</b>	<b>1 890 690</b>	<b>1 890 690</b>	<b>1 890 690</b>	<b>1 844 084</b>	<b>1 698 691</b>	<b>1 864 092</b>
Transfers recognised - capital	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>	<b>991 170</b>	<b>1 757 379</b>	<b>2 426 465</b>	<b>1 890 690</b>	<b>1 890 690</b>	<b>1 890 690</b>	<b>1 844 084</b>	<b>1 698 691</b>	<b>1 864 092</b>
Capital expenditure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-



## 2016 – 2017 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

Table 25 Road transport - operating revenue by source, expenditure by type and total capital expenditure

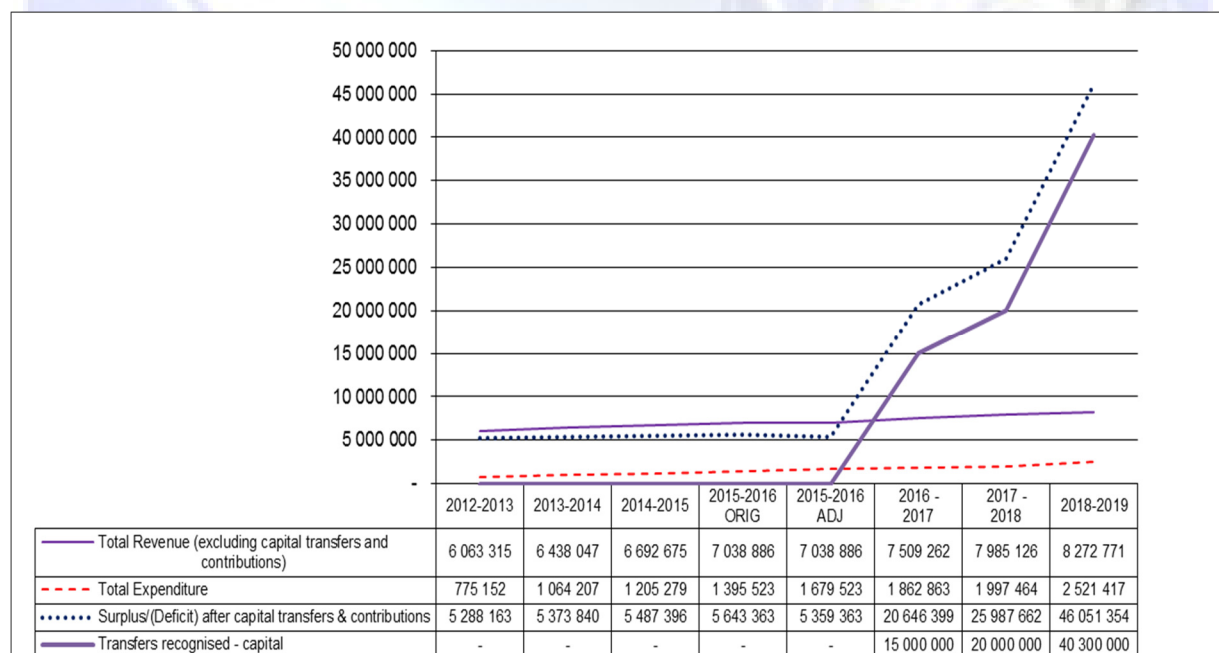
Description	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
<b>Revenue By Source</b>									
Rental of facilities and equipment	4 500	3 650	5 400	1 500	1 500	1 500	1 500	1 500	1 575
Other revenue	360	316	650	500	500	500	500	525	551
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>4 860</b>	<b>3 966</b>	<b>6 050</b>	<b>2 000</b>	<b>2 000</b>	<b>2 000</b>	<b>2 000</b>	<b>2 025</b>	<b>2 126</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>									
Employee related costs	1 081 341	1 072 159	1 176 809	1 500 380	1 500 380	1 500 380	1 661 971	1 803 096	1 951 379
Depreciation & asset impairment	853 938	911 347	1 009 622	1 107 637	1 107 637	1 107 637	1 227 118	1 717 965	2 061 558
Other materials	71 439	101 615	133 520	51 000	51 000	51 000	51 000	53 550	56 229
Contracted services	61 125	53 787	52 814	108 500	108 500	108 500	108 500	113 925	119 622
Other expenditure	426 865	422 193	586 682	614 526	614 526	614 526	549 156	573 620	608 113
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>2 494 708</b>	<b>2 561 101</b>	<b>2 959 447</b>	<b>3 382 043</b>	<b>3 382 043</b>	<b>3 382 043</b>	<b>3 597 745</b>	<b>4 262 156</b>	<b>4 796 901</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>(2 489 848)</b>	<b>(2 557 135)</b>	<b>(2 953 397)</b>	<b>(3 380 043)</b>	<b>(3 380 043)</b>	<b>(3 380 043)</b>	<b>(3 595 745)</b>	<b>(4 260 131)</b>	<b>(4 794 775)</b>
Transfers recognised - capital	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>	<b>(2 489 848)</b>	<b>(2 557 135)</b>	<b>(2 953 397)</b>	<b>(3 380 043)</b>	<b>(3 380 043)</b>	<b>(3 380 043)</b>	<b>(3 595 745)</b>	<b>(4 260 131)</b>	<b>(4 794 775)</b>
Capital expenditure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-



## 2016 – 2017 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

Table 26 Water - operating revenue by source, expenditure by type and total capital expenditure

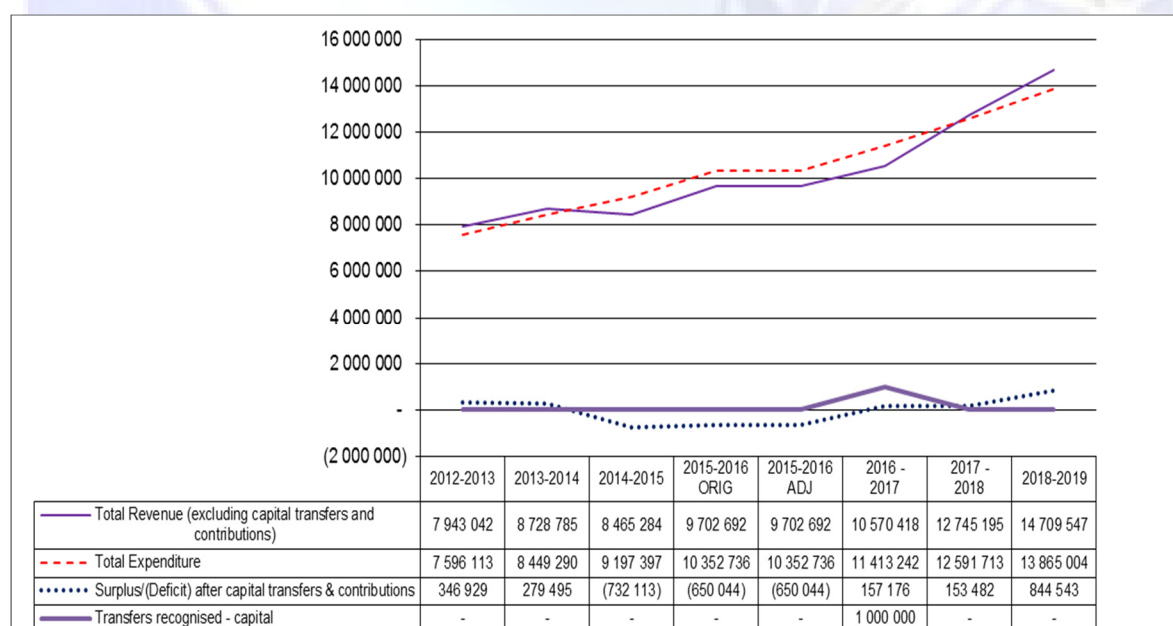
Description	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
<b>Revenue By Source</b>									
Service charges - water revenue	3 624 406	3 872 495	4 318 990	4 522 096	4 522 096	4 522 099	4 826 367	5 033 684	5 025 737
Transfers recognised - operational	2 438 839	2 565 512	2 373 625	2 516 350	2 516 350	2 516 350	2 682 455	2 950 980	3 246 549
Other revenue	70	40	60	440	440	440	440	462	485
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>6 063 315</b>	<b>6 438 047</b>	<b>6 692 675</b>	<b>7 038 886</b>	<b>7 038 886</b>	<b>7 038 889</b>	<b>7 509 262</b>	<b>7 985 126</b>	<b>8 272 771</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>									
Employee related costs	374 397	405 155	263 791	498 599	498 599	498 599	563 823	610 233	662 705
Other materials	51 353	59 762	172 560	90 000	374 000	374 000	219 032	230 134	602 584
Contracted services	-	-	-	-	-	-	90 532	95 059	99 812
Other expenditure	349 402	599 290	768 928	806 924	806 924	806 924	989 476	1 062 038	1 156 316
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>775 152</b>	<b>1 064 207</b>	<b>1 205 279</b>	<b>1 395 523</b>	<b>1 679 523</b>	<b>1 679 523</b>	<b>1 862 863</b>	<b>1 997 464</b>	<b>2 521 417</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>5 288 163</b>	<b>5 373 840</b>	<b>5 487 396</b>	<b>5 643 363</b>	<b>5 359 363</b>	<b>5 359 366</b>	<b>5 646 399</b>	<b>5 987 662</b>	<b>5 751 354</b>
Transfers recognised - capital	-	-	-	-	-	-	15 000 000	20 000 000	40 300 000
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>	<b>5 288 163</b>	<b>5 373 840</b>	<b>5 487 396</b>	<b>5 643 363</b>	<b>5 359 363</b>	<b>5 359 366</b>	<b>20 646 399</b>	<b>25 987 662</b>	<b>46 051 354</b>
Capital expenditure	-	-	-	-	-	-	15 000 000	20 000 000	40 300 000



## 2016 – 2017 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

Table 27 Electricity - operating revenue by source, expenditure by type and total capital expenditure

Description	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
<b>Revenue By Source</b>									
Service charges - electricity revenue	6 882 384	7 610 609	7 617 897	8 590 210	8 590 210	8 590 210	9 373 717	11 282 822	12 929 137
Transfers recognised - operational	1 060 528	1 118 126	847 287	1 111 782	1 111 782	1 111 782	1 196 001	1 461 637	1 779 637
Other revenue	130	50	100	700	700	700	700	736	773
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>7 943 042</b>	<b>8 728 785</b>	<b>8 465 284</b>	<b>9 702 692</b>	<b>9 702 692</b>	<b>9 702 692</b>	<b>10 570 418</b>	<b>12 745 195</b>	<b>14 709 547</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>									
Employee related costs	312 439	311 411	179 805	290 435	290 435	290 435	330 156	355 828	386 371
Bulk purchases	7 035 969	7 904 574	8 532 725	9 698 001	9 698 001	9 698 001	10 675 944	11 812 072	13 022 942
Other materials	98 896	54 840	148 669	7 500	7 500	7 500	7 500	7 875	8 270
Contracted services	11 020	33 965	181 037	98 500	98 500	98 500	128 500	138 025	152 474
Other expenditure	137 789	144 500	155 161	258 300	258 300	258 300	271 142	277 913	294 947
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>7 596 113</b>	<b>8 449 290</b>	<b>9 197 397</b>	<b>10 352 736</b>	<b>10 352 736</b>	<b>10 352 736</b>	<b>11 413 242</b>	<b>12 591 713</b>	<b>13 865 004</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>346 929</b>	<b>279 495</b>	<b>(732 113)</b>	<b>(650 044)</b>	<b>(650 044)</b>	<b>(650 044)</b>	<b>(842 824)</b>	<b>153 482</b>	<b>844 543</b>
Transfers recognised - capital	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 000 000	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>	<b>346 929</b>	<b>279 495</b>	<b>(732 113)</b>	<b>(650 044)</b>	<b>(650 044)</b>	<b>(650 044)</b>	<b>157 176</b>	<b>153 482</b>	<b>844 543</b>
Capital expenditure	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 000 000	-	-





**2.13 Legislation compliance status**

Compliance with the MFMA implementation requirements have been substantially adhered to through the following activities:

**1. In-year reporting**

Reporting to National Treasury in electronic format was fully complied with on a monthly basis. Section 71 reporting to the Mayor (within 10 working days) was also complied with and includes monthly published financial performance on the municipality's website.

**2. Internship programme**

The municipality had no interns for the past year.

**3. Budget and Treasury Office**

The Budget and Treasury Office has been established in accordance with the MFMA.

**4. Audit Committee**

An Audit Committee has been established and is fully functional, but no meetings were held.

**5. Service Delivery and Implementation Plan**

The detailed SDBIP document, directly aligned and informed by the 2016 - 2017 MTREF, has been tabled and is ready for approval by the Mayor.

**6. Annual Report**

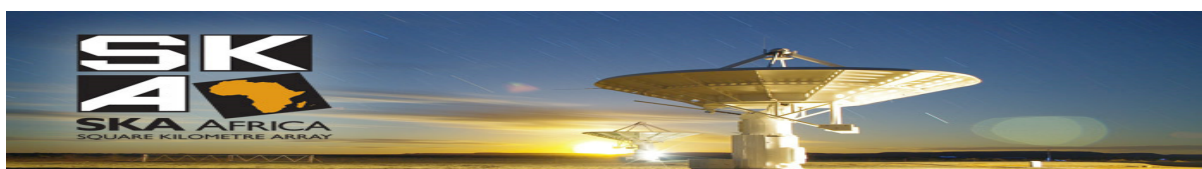
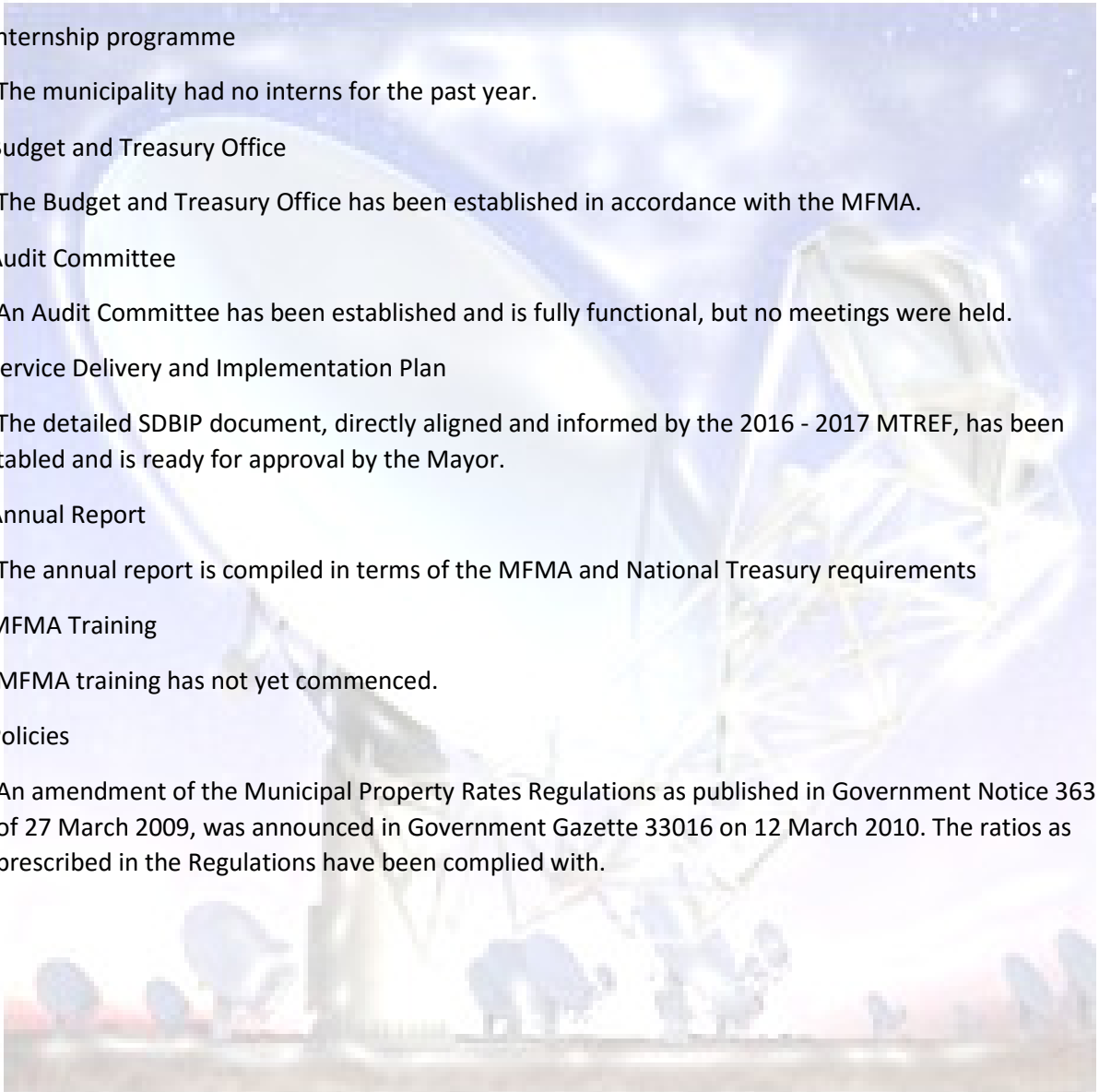
The annual report is compiled in terms of the MFMA and National Treasury requirements

**7. MFMA Training**

MFMA training has not yet commenced.

**8. Policies**

An amendment of the Municipal Property Rates Regulations as published in Government Notice 363 of 27 March 2009, was announced in Government Gazette 33016 on 12 March 2010. The ratios as prescribed in the Regulations have been complied with.

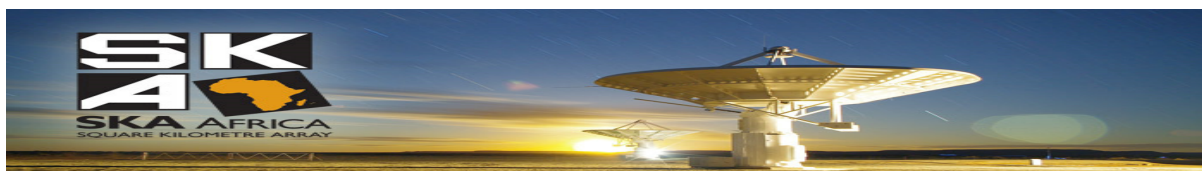


## 2016 – 2017 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

## 2.14 Other supporting documents

## MBRR Table SA1 - Supporting detail to budgeted financial performance

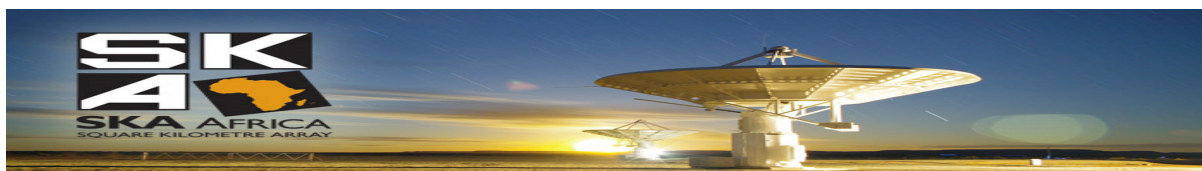
Description		2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16				2016/17 Medium Term Revenue &		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
<b>R</b>											
<b>REVENUE ITEMS:</b>											
<b>Property rates</b>	6										
Total Property Rates		4 318 456	4 237 388	4 197 712	4 353 217	4 353 217	4 353 217	4 353 217	4 677 665	5 197 331	5 713 351
less Revenue Foregone (exemptions, reductions and rebates and impermissible values in excess of section 17 of MPRA)											
<b>Net Property Rates</b>		<b>4 318 456</b>	<b>4 237 388</b>	<b>4 197 712</b>	<b>4 353 217</b>	<b>4 353 217</b>	<b>4 353 217</b>	<b>4 353 217</b>	<b>4 677 665</b>	<b>5 197 331</b>	<b>5 713 351</b>
<b>Service charges - electricity revenue</b>	6										
Total Service charges - electricity revenue		7 616 676	8 402 499	8 465 185	9 701 993	9 701 993	9 701 993	9 701 993	10 569 719	12 744 460	14 708 775
less Revenue Foregone (in excess of 50 kwh per indigent household per month)		221 160	238 853	256 499	287 787	287 787	287 787	287 787	314 839	362 074	416 386
less Cost of Free Basis Services (50 kwh per indigent household per month)		513 132	553 038	590 789	823 995	823 995	823 995	823 995	881 163	1 099 564	1 363 252
<b>Net Service charges - electricity revenue</b>		<b>6 882 384</b>	<b>7 610 609</b>	<b>7 617 897</b>	<b>8 590 210</b>	<b>8 590 210</b>	<b>8 590 210</b>	<b>8 590 210</b>	<b>9 373 717</b>	<b>11 282 822</b>	<b>12 929 137</b>
<b>Service charges - water revenue</b>	6										
Total Service charges - water revenue		5 737 010	6 111 771	6 692 616	7 038 447	7 038 447	7 038 450	7 038 450	7 508 823	7 984 664	8 272 286
less Revenue Foregone (in excess of 6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)		2 008 963	2 129 354	2 257 422	2 392 819	2 392 819	2 392 819	2 392 819	2 550 549	2 805 464	3 086 377
less Cost of Free Basis Services (6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)		103 641	109 922	116 204	123 532	123 532	123 532	123 532	131 907	145 516	160 173
<b>Net Service charges - water revenue</b>		<b>3 624 406</b>	<b>3 872 495</b>	<b>4 318 990</b>	<b>4 522 096</b>	<b>4 522 096</b>	<b>4 522 099</b>	<b>4 522 099</b>	<b>4 826 367</b>	<b>5 033 684</b>	<b>5 025 737</b>
<b>Service charges - sanitation revenue</b>											
Total Service charges - sanitation revenue		3 781 632	4 234 934	4 883 048	5 235 105	5 235 105	5 235 105	5 235 105	5 505 537	6 042 932	6 765 799
less Revenue Foregone (in excess of free sanitation service to indigent households)											
less Cost of Free Basis Services (free sanitation service to indigent households)		1 547 133	1 838 813	2 284 602	2 539 537	2 539 537	2 539 537	2 539 537	2 708 919	2 966 637	3 381 864
<b>Net Service charges - sanitation revenue</b>		<b>2 234 499</b>	<b>2 396 121</b>	<b>2 598 446</b>	<b>2 695 568</b>	<b>2 695 568</b>	<b>2 695 568</b>	<b>2 695 568</b>	<b>2 796 618</b>	<b>3 076 295</b>	<b>3 383 935</b>
<b>Service charges - refuse revenue</b>	6										
Total refuse removal revenue		4 991 577	5 303 796	5 730 161	6 210 950	6 210 950	6 210 950	6 210 950	6 470 990	7 163 596	7 830 257
Total landfill revenue											
less Revenue Foregone (in excess of one removal a week to indigent households)											
less Cost of Free Basis Services (removed once a week to indigent households)		2 060 958	2 184 665	2 315 700	2 454 586	2 454 586	2 454 586	2 454 586	2 616 502	2 878 223	3 166 115
<b>Net Service charges - refuse revenue</b>		<b>2 930 619</b>	<b>3 119 131</b>	<b>3 414 461</b>	<b>3 756 364</b>	<b>3 756 364</b>	<b>3 756 364</b>	<b>3 756 364</b>	<b>3 854 488</b>	<b>4 285 373</b>	<b>4 664 142</b>
<b>Other Revenue by source</b>											
Surplus funding		-	-	-	5 759 792	5 759 792	5 759 792	5 759 792	6 240 121	8 614 692	9 504 783
Other revenue		2 301 730	1 372 948	3 070 941	2 666 007	2 950 007	2 950 007	2 950 007	3 386 937	3 446 063	3 898 267
<b>Total 'Other' Revenue</b>	1	<b>2 301 730</b>	<b>1 372 948</b>	<b>3 070 941</b>	<b>8 425 799</b>	<b>8 709 799</b>	<b>8 709 799</b>	<b>8 709 799</b>	<b>9 627 058</b>	<b>12 060 755</b>	<b>13 403 050</b>
<b>EXPENDITURE ITEMS:</b>											
<b>Employee related costs</b>	2										
Basic Salaries and Wages		9 232 303	9 710 695	12 505 419	12 025 350	14 707 536	14 707 536	14 707 536	15 448 401	16 633 386	18 036 289
Pension and UIF Contributions		1 426 379	1 549 601	1 610 088	1 922 370	1 922 370	1 922 370	1 922 370	2 167 510	2 373 815	2 536 944
Medical Aid Contributions		430 882	458 428	440 472	624 666	624 666	624 666	624 666	644 396	704 576	739 232
Overtime		320 251	304 270	495 696	300 000	300 000	300 000	300 000	300 000	300 000	300 000
Performance Bonus		161 882	139 444	146 210	202 543	202 543	202 543	202 543	202 543	202 543	202 543
Motor Vehicle Allowance		450 634	480 924	513 340	543 115	543 115	543 115	543 115	584 991	627 112	670 384
Cellphone Allowance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing Allowances		9 676	9 617	10 681	8 640	8 640	8 640	8 640	142 800	142 800	142 800
Other benefits and allowances		81 703	91 973	93 165	535 236	535 236	535 236	535 236	719 977	727 241	766 345
Payments in lieu of leave		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Long service awards		103 833	93 379	32 386	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Post-retirement benefit obligations		245 693	398 450	405 510	719 216	719 216	719 216	719 216	791 138	870 252	957 277
<b>sub-total</b>	5	<b>12 463 236</b>	<b>13 236 780</b>	<b>16 252 967</b>	<b>16 881 136</b>	<b>19 563 322</b>	<b>19 563 322</b>	<b>19 563 322</b>	<b>21 001 756</b>	<b>22 581 725</b>	<b>24 351 814</b>
Less: Employees costs capitalised to PPE											
<b>Total Employee related costs</b>	1	<b>12 463 236</b>	<b>13 236 780</b>	<b>16 252 967</b>	<b>16 881 136</b>	<b>19 563 322</b>	<b>19 563 322</b>	<b>19 563 322</b>	<b>21 001 756</b>	<b>22 581 725</b>	<b>24 351 814</b>
<b>Contributions recognised - capital</b>											
List contributions by contract											
<b>Total Contributions recognised - capital</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Depreciation &amp; asset impairment</b>											
Depreciation of Property, Plant & Equipment		2 657 654	2 734 043	3 028 868	4 322 911	4 322 911	4 322 911	4 322 911	3 681 354	6 153 895	7 184 674
Lease amortisation		-	-	14 906	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital asset impairment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depreciation resulting from revaluation of PPE	10	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Depreciation &amp; asset impairment</b>	1	<b>2 657 654</b>	<b>2 734 043</b>	<b>3 043 774</b>	<b>4 322 911</b>	<b>4 322 911</b>	<b>4 322 911</b>	<b>4 322 911</b>	<b>3 681 354</b>	<b>6 153 895</b>	<b>7 184 674</b>



## 2016 – 2017 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

## MBRR Table SA1 - Supporting detail to budgeted financial performance

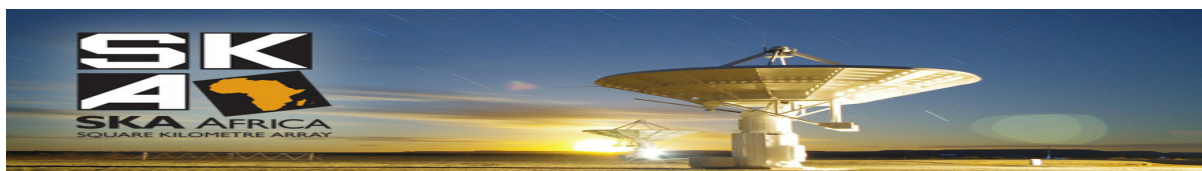
Description		2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16				2016/17 Medium Term Revenue &		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
<b>R</b>											
<b>Bulk purchases</b>											
Electricity Bulk Purchases		7 035 969	7 904 574	8 532 725	9 698 001	9 698 001	9 698 001	9 698 001	10 675 944	11 812 072	13 022 942
Water Bulk Purchases											
<b>Total bulk purchases</b>	1	7 035 969	7 904 574	8 532 725	9 698 001	9 698 001	9 698 001	9 698 001	10 675 944	11 812 072	13 022 942
<b>Transfers and grants</b>											
Cash transfers and grants		7 408 903	7 536 185	8 018 447	9 303 352	8 986 052	8 986 052	8 986 052	9 191 274	10 512 574	11 256 662
Non-cash transfers and grants		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total transfers and grants</b>	1	7 408 903	7 536 185	8 018 447	9 303 352	8 986 052	8 986 052	8 986 052	9 191 274	10 512 574	11 256 662
<b>Contracted services</b>											
List services provided by contract		300 507	220 170	1 607 291	515 900	1 145 900	1 145 900	1 145 900	1 968 218	2 028 029	2 268 238
<b>sub-total</b>	1	300 507	220 170	1 607 291	515 900	1 145 900	1 145 900	1 145 900	1 968 218	2 028 029	2 268 238
<b>Allocations to organs of state:</b>											
Electricity											
Water											
Sanitation											
Other											
<b>Total contracted services</b>		300 507	220 170	1 607 291	515 900	1 145 900	1 145 900	1 145 900	1 968 218	2 028 029	2 268 238
<b>Other Expenditure By Type</b>											
Collection costs		-	-	-	35 000	35 000	35 000	35 000	35 000	35 000	35 000
Contributions to 'other' provisions		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Consultant fees		-	-	850 655	-	1 380 000	1 380 000	1 380 000	397 513	437 264	480 990
Audit fees		1 261 927	1 842 956	2 240 071	2 310 000	1 990 000	1 990 000	1 990 000	1 900 000	2 090 000	2 299 000
General expenses	3	1 043 123	1 189 202	1 501 032	1 826 455	1 966 474	1 966 474	1 966 474	2 173 195	2 320 418	2 511 922
Internal charges (Activity Based Costing)		2 082 071	2 322 670	2 739 332	3 007 066	3 007 066	3 007 066	3 007 066	3 511 539	3 874 319	4 284 118
Internal recoveries (Activity Based Costing)		(2 082 079)	(2 322 671)	(2 739 341)	(3 007 066)	(3 007 066)	(3 007 066)	(3 007 066)	(3 511 538)	(3 874 320)	(4 284 117)
Advertisements, printing and stationery		138 133	148 016	203 558	172 000	322 000	322 000	322 000	146 050	153 412	161 145
Bank charges		96 675	123 823	134 266	145 309	145 309	145 309	145 309	184 162	202 578	222 835
Fuel and oil		611 168	704 603	763 972	800 000	800 000	800 000	800 000	826 350	863 609	902 739
Insurance costs		247 783	260 531	304 340	477 301	477 301	477 301	477 301	491 948	471 122	506 093
Legal fees		245	652 797	24 842	40 000	40 000	40 000	40 000	70 000	73 000	76 300
Membership fees		400 000	450 000	509 017	551 680	551 680	551 680	551 680	606 680	656 955	707 242
Operating Grant Expenditure		5 707 293	4 637 813	-	5 039 000	-	-	-	-	-	-
Telephone and postage		335 567	335 052	498 376	536 345	536 345	536 345	536 345	395 661	415 443	436 210
Travel and subsistence		570 311	538 684	941 926	700 000	833 019	833 019	833 019	1 267 245	1 340 247	1 418 735
Actuarial losses		676 192	18 527	93 807	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total 'Other' Expenditure</b>	1	11 088 409	10 902 003	8 065 853	12 633 090	9 077 128	9 077 128	9 077 128	8 493 805	9 059 047	9 758 212
<b>Repairs and Maintenance by Expenditure Item</b>											
Employee related costs	8	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other materials		433 880	494 609	880 124	469 100	1 066 986	1 066 986	1 066 986	803 132	628 190	1 020 550
Contracted Services		300 507	220 170	1 607 291	515 900	1 725 181	1 725 181	1 725 181	1 968 218	2 028 029	2 268 238
Other Expenditure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure</b>	9	734 387	714 779	2 487 415	985 000	2 792 167	2 792 167	2 792 167	2 771 350	2 656 219	3 288 788



## 2016 – 2017 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

MBRR Table SA2 – Matrix financial performance budget (revenue source/expenditure type and department)

Description	Executive and Council	Budget and treasury	Corporate Services	PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT	Health	Community and Social Services	HOUSING	Public Safety	Sport and Recreation	ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION	Solid Waste Management	Waste Water Management	Road Transport	Water	Electricity	Total
<b>Revenue By Source</b>																
Property rates		4 677 665														4 677 665
Property rates - penalties & collection charges		190 000														190 000
Service charges - electricity revenue															9 373 717	9 373 717
Service charges - water revenue														4 826 367		4 826 367
Service charges - sanitation revenue																2 796 618
Service charges - refuse revenue											3 854 488	2 796 618				3 854 488
Service charges - other																
Rental of facilities and equipment		290 877				500			11 700				1 500			384 577
Interest earned - external investments	1 297 000															1 297 000
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	3 300															3 300
Dividends received																
Fines	12 000					230										12 230
Licences and permits		7 420														7 420
Agency services		103 333														103 333
Transfers recognised - operational	2 468 899	10 102 122				1 331 000					2 616 502	2 708 918		2 645 256	1 202 301	23 074 998
Other revenue	3 351 371	6 260 942				5 920		705	5 700		780		500	440	700	9 627 058
Gains on disposal of PPE																
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>7 132 570</b>	<b>21 632 399</b>				<b>1 337 690</b>		<b>705</b>	<b>17 400</b>		<b>6 471 770</b>	<b>5 505 536</b>	<b>2 000</b>	<b>7 472 063</b>	<b>10 576 718</b>	<b>60 148 771</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>																
Employer related costs	3 219 617	5 840 617	2 804 286			1 876 432		19 290	575 728		2 663 459	1 446 377	1 661 971	563 823	330 156	21 001 756
Remuneration of councillors	2 499 391															2 499 391
Debt impairment	2 558 767															2 558 767
Depreciation & asset impairment		1 227 118										1 227 118	1 227 118			3 681 354
Finance charges		928 387									144 742					1 073 129
Electricity Bulk Purchases															10 675 944	10 675 944
Other materials	205 000	67 500			3 000	9 500		4 500	41 100			195 000	51 000	219 032	7 500	803 132
Contracted services	882 321		47 700			542 465		2 000	2 500		8 700	155 000	108 500	90 532	128 500	1 968 218
Transfers and grants	9 191 274															9 191 274
Other expenditure	2 294 807	1 933 833	280 992		48 768	512 694		56 410	227 194		691 377	637 957	549 156	989 476	271 142	8 493 096
Loss on disposal of PPE									2 000							2 000
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>19 968 856</b>	<b>10 879 776</b>	<b>3 132 978</b>		<b>51 768</b>	<b>2 941 091</b>		<b>82 200</b>	<b>848 522</b>		<b>3 508 278</b>	<b>3 661 452</b>	<b>3 597 745</b>	<b>1 862 863</b>	<b>11 413 242</b>	<b>61 948 771</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>(12 836 286)</b>	<b>10 752 583</b>	<b>(3 132 978)</b>		<b>(51 768)</b>	<b>(1 603 441)</b>		<b>(81 495)</b>	<b>(831 122)</b>		<b>2 963 492</b>	<b>1 844 084</b>	<b>(3 595 745)</b>	<b>5 609 200</b>	<b>(836 524)</b>	<b>(1 900 000)</b>
Transfers recognised - capital	7 669 000													15 000 000	1 000 000	23 669 000
Contributions recognised - capital																
Contributed assets																
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>	<b>(5 167 286)</b>	<b>10 752 583</b>	<b>(3 132 978)</b>		<b>(51 768)</b>	<b>(1 603 441)</b>		<b>(81 495)</b>	<b>(831 122)</b>		<b>2 963 492</b>	<b>1 844 084</b>	<b>(3 595 745)</b>	<b>20 609 200</b>	<b>163 476</b>	<b>21 969 000</b>

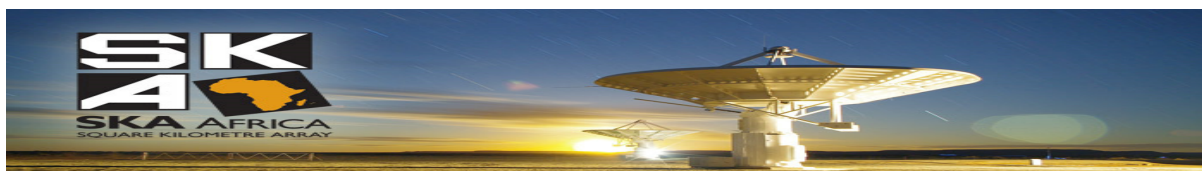




## 2016 – 2017 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

## MBRR Table SA3 – Supporting detail to Statement of Financial Position

Description R	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16				2016/17 Medium Term Revenue &		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
<b>ASSETS</b>										
<b>Call investment deposits</b>										
Call investment deposits	22 920 310	22 444 088	22 125 577	23 744 182	23 744 182	23 744 182	23 744 182	25 514 326	29 085 753	33 088 327
Other current investments > 90 days										
<b>Total Call investment deposits</b>	<b>22 920 310</b>	<b>22 444 088</b>	<b>22 125 577</b>	<b>23 744 182</b>	<b>23 744 182</b>	<b>23 744 182</b>	<b>23 744 182</b>	<b>25 514 326</b>	<b>29 085 753</b>	<b>33 088 327</b>
<b>Consumer debtors</b>										
Consumer debtors	3 850 050	5 171 617	5 566 785	13 974 336	13 974 336	13 974 336	13 974 336	8 558 886	11 411 955	14 533 881
Less: Provision for debt impairment	(1 757 594)	(3 199 545)	(3 105 931)	(7 974 217)	(7 974 217)	(7 974 217)	(7 974 217)	(5 664 698)	(8 517 767)	(11 639 693)
<b>Total Consumer debtors</b>	<b>2 092 456</b>	<b>1 972 072</b>	<b>2 460 854</b>	<b>6 000 119</b>	<b>6 000 119</b>	<b>6 000 119</b>	<b>6 000 119</b>	<b>2 894 188</b>	<b>2 894 188</b>	<b>2 894 188</b>
<b>Debt impairment provision</b>										
Balance at the beginning of the year	2 308 284	2 465 310	3 105 931	5 539 046	5 539 046	5 539 046	5 539 046	3 105 931	5 664 698	8 517 767
Contributions to the provision	(550 690)	734 235	-	2 435 171	2 435 171	2 435 171	2 435 171	2 558 767	2 853 069	3 121 926
Bad debts written off										
<b>Balance at end of year</b>	<b>1 757 594</b>	<b>3 199 545</b>	<b>3 105 931</b>	<b>7 974 217</b>	<b>7 974 217</b>	<b>7 974 217</b>	<b>7 974 217</b>	<b>5 664 698</b>	<b>8 517 767</b>	<b>11 639 693</b>
<b>Property, plant and equipment (PPE)</b>										
PPE at cost/valuation (excl. finance leases)	117 832 626	122 056 215	124 628 073	141 074 595	146 427 156	146 427 156	146 427 156	170 096 156	204 367 051	260 161 725
Leases recognised as PPE										
Less: Accumulated depreciation	15 403 815	16 232 861	18 558 471	25 551 562	25 551 562	25 551 562	25 551 562	29 232 916	35 386 811	42 571 485
<b>Total Property, plant and equipment (PPE)</b>	<b>102 428 811</b>	<b>105 823 354</b>	<b>106 069 602</b>	<b>115 523 033</b>	<b>120 875 594</b>	<b>120 875 594</b>	<b>120 875 594</b>	<b>140 863 240</b>	<b>168 980 240</b>	<b>217 590 240</b>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>										
<b>Current liabilities - Borrowing</b>										
Short term loans (other than bank overdraft)										
Current portion of long-term liabilities				-	-	-	-			
<b>Total Current liabilities - Borrowing</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Trade and other payables</b>										
Trade and other creditors	854 156	731 677	928 923	2 716 040	2 716 040	2 716 040	2 716 040	5 150 824	7 962 524	12 823 524
Unspent conditional transfers	1 972 611	2 420 905	1 904 727	1 972 611	1 972 611	1 972 611	1 972 611	1 904 727	1 904 727	1 904 727
VAT				166 413	166 413	166 413	166 413	166 413	166 413	166 413
<b>Total Trade and other payables</b>	<b>2 826 767</b>	<b>3 152 582</b>	<b>2 833 650</b>	<b>4 855 064</b>	<b>4 855 064</b>	<b>4 855 064</b>	<b>4 855 064</b>	<b>7 221 964</b>	<b>10 033 664</b>	<b>14 894 664</b>
<b>Non current liabilities - Borrowing</b>										
Borrowing										
Finance leases (including PPP asset element)										
<b>Total Non current liabilities - Borrowing</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Provisions - non-current</b>										
Retirement benefits	7 710 859	8 405 865	8 418 001	9 125 080	9 125 080	9 125 080	9 125 080	10 137 526	11 966 365	14 022 632
List other major provision items										
Refuse landfill site rehabilitation	7 337 451	3 405 172	2 304 560	3 405 169	3 405 169	3 405 169	3 405 169	2 449 299	2 608 515	2 783 653
Other										
<b>Total Provisions - non-current</b>	<b>15 048 310</b>	<b>11 811 037</b>	<b>10 722 561</b>	<b>12 530 249</b>	<b>12 530 249</b>	<b>12 530 249</b>	<b>12 530 249</b>	<b>12 586 825</b>	<b>14 574 880</b>	<b>16 806 285</b>
<b>CHANGES IN NET ASSETS</b>										
<b>Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)</b>										
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit) - opening balance	94 755 360	106 860 500	112 320 885	123 074 308	120 617 191	120 617 191	120 617 191	138 092 446	154 064 130	180 948 786
GRAP adjustments										
Restated balance	94 755 360	106 860 500	112 320 885	123 074 308	120 617 191	120 617 191	120 617 191	138 092 446	154 064 130	180 948 786
Surplus/(Deficit)	12 106 465	2 847 703	7 790 655	6 128 002	8 585 119	8 585 119	8 585 119	21 869 000	25 517 000	45 410 000
Appropriations to Reserves	(1 325)		(1 716)		-	-	-			
Transfers from Reserves										
Depreciation offsets										
Other adjustments		3 902 881		(1 696 671)	8 890 136	8 890 136	8 890 136	(5 897 316)	1 367 656	108 558
<b>Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>106 860 500</b>	<b>113 611 084</b>	<b>120 109 824</b>	<b>127 505 639</b>	<b>138 092 446</b>	<b>138 092 446</b>	<b>138 092 446</b>	<b>154 064 130</b>	<b>180 948 786</b>	<b>226 467 344</b>
<b>Reserves</b>										
Housing Development Fund	121 000	36 294	38 011	35 726	35 726	35 726	35 726	38 011	38 011	38 011
Capital replacement	11 347 812	11 347 812	11 347 811	11 347 812	11 347 812	11 347 812	11 347 812	11 347 812	11 347 812	11 347 812
Capitalisation										
Government grant										
Donations and public contributions										
Self-insurance										
Other reserves (list)										
Revaluation	54 450	54 450		54 450	54 450	54 450	54 450	-	-	-
<b>Total Reserves</b>	<b>11 523 262</b>	<b>11 438 556</b>	<b>11 385 822</b>	<b>11 437 988</b>	<b>11 437 988</b>	<b>11 437 988</b>	<b>11 437 988</b>	<b>11 385 823</b>	<b>11 385 823</b>	<b>11 385 823</b>
<b>TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY</b>	<b>118 383 762</b>	<b>125 049 640</b>	<b>131 495 646</b>	<b>138 943 627</b>	<b>149 530 434</b>	<b>149 530 434</b>	<b>149 530 434</b>	<b>165 449 953</b>	<b>192 334 609</b>	<b>237 853 167</b>

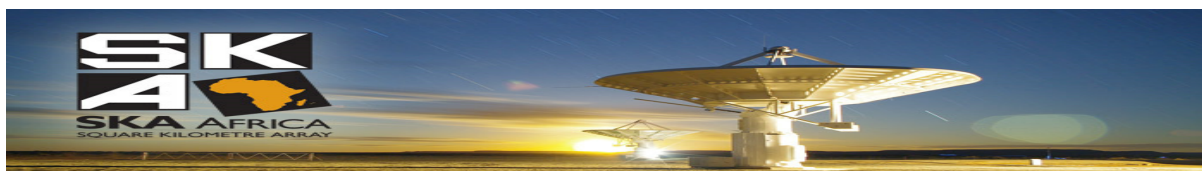


## 2016 – 2017 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

MBRR Table SA9 – Social, economic and demographic statistics and assumptions

Description of economic indicator	Basis of calculation	2001 Census	2007 Survey	2011 Census	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16	2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
					Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome
<b>Demographics</b>											
Population		9 488	9 867	11 673	11 673	11 673	11 673	11 673	11 673	11 673	11 673
Females aged 5 - 14		1 854	1 841	1 719	1 719	1 719	1 719	1 719	1 719	1 719	1 719
Males aged 5 - 14		1 865	1 834	1 713	1 713	1 713	1 713	1 713	1 713	1 713	1 713
Females aged 15 - 34		2 918	3 120	3 705	3 705	3 705	3 705	3 705	3 705	3 705	3 705
Males aged 15 - 34		2 851	3 073	3 649	3 649	3 649	3 649	3 649	3 649	3 649	3 649
Unemployment											
<b>Monthly household income (no. of households)</b>	1, 12										
No income		22	239	322	322	322	322	322	322	322	322
R1 - R1 500		2 209	1 471	1 934	1 934	1 934	1 934	1 934	1 934	1 934	1 934
R1 601 - R3 200		169	320	470	470	470	470	470	470	470	470
R3 201 - R6 400			187	287	287	287	287	287	287	287	287
R6 401 - R12 800			100	125	125	125	125	125	125	125	125
R12 801 - R25 600			53	53	53	53	53	53	53	53	53
R25 601 - R51 200			15	15	15	15	15	15	15	15	15
R51 201 - R102 400			4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
R102 401 - R204 800			9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9
R204 801 - R409 600			3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3
R409 601 - R819 200											
> R819 200											
<b>Poverty profiles (no. of households)</b>	13										
< R2 060 per household per month	2								2820,00	3102,00	3412,00
Two old age pensions per month or less											
<b>Household/demographics (000)</b>											
Number of people in municipal area		9 488	9 867	11 673	11 673	11 673	11 673	11 673	11 673	11 673	11 673
Number of poor people in municipal area		5 056	4 550	4 921	4 921	4 921	4 921	4 921	4 921	4 921	4 921
Number of households in municipal area		2 401	2 728	3 222	3 222	3 222	3 222	3 222	3 222	3 222	3 222
Number of poor households in municipal area		1 264	1 264	1 367	1 367	1 367	1 367	1 367	1 502	1 502	1 502
Definition of poor household (R per month)				2 560	2 560	2 560	2 560	2 560	2 820	3 102	3 412
<b>Housing statistics</b>	3										
Formal		2 319	2 575	3 062	3 062	3 062	3 062	3 062	2 957	2 957	2 957
Informal		82	153	160	160	160	160	160	265	265	265
<b>Total number of households</b>	4	2 401	2 728	3 222	3 222	3 222	3 222	3 222	3 222	3 222	3 222
Dwellings provided by municipality											
Dwellings provided by province/s											
Dwellings provided by private sector											
<b>Total new housing dwellings</b>	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Economic</b>	6										
Inflation/inflation outlook (CPIX)					5,6%	5,8%	5,6%	4,8%	6,6%	6,2%	5,9%
Interest rate - borrowing					10,0%	10,0%	10,0%	10,5%	9,5%	9,5%	9,5%
Interest rate - investment					6,0%	6,0%	4,0%	4,0%	7,4%	7,4%	7,4%
Remuneration increases					6,5%	6,8%	6,8%	5,8%	6,0%	7,2%	6,9%
Consumption growth (electricity)					1,0%	11,0%	-2,0%	-6,0%	-2,9%	-2,9%	-2,9%
Consumption growth (water)					1,0%	-8,0%	4,0%	3,0%	-15,4%	-15,4%	-15,4%
<b>Collection rates</b>	7										
Property tax/service charges					81,0%	81,0%	73,0%	73,0%	73,0%	73,0%	73,0%
Rental of facilities & equipment					81,0%	81,0%	95,0%	73,0%	73,0%	73,0%	73,0%
Interest - external investments					100,0%	100,0%	95,0%	90,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%
Interest - debtors					100,0%	100,0%	95,0%	100,0%	10,0%	10,0%	10,0%
Revenue from agency services					100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%

Total municipal services	Ref.		2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
<b>Household service targets (000)</b>											
<b>Water:</b>											
Piped water inside dwelling			1 188	1 188	1 188	1 188	1 188	1 188	1 188	1 188	1 188
Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)			806	806	806	806	806	806	806	806	806
Using public tap (at least min.service level)	8		160	160	160	160	160	160	265	265	265
Other water supply (at least min.service level)	10		1 068	1 068	1 068	1 068	1 068	1 068	1 068	1 068	1 068
<b>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</b>			3 222	3 222	3 222	3 222	3 222	3 222	3 327	3 327	3 327
Using public tap (< min.service level)	9		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other water supply (< min.service level)	10		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No water supply			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</b>			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total number of households</b>			3 222	3 222	3 222	3 222	3 222	3 222	3 327	3 327	3 327
<b>Sanitation/sewerage:</b>											
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)			665	665	665	665	665	665	665	665	665
Flush toilet (with septic tank)			994	994	994	994	994	994	994	994	994
Chemical toilet			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pit toilet (ventilated)			335	335	335	335	335	335	335	335	335
Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)			1 068	1 068	1 068	1 068	1 068	1 068	1 068	1 068	1 068
<b>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</b>			3 062	3 062	3 062	3 062	3 062	3 062	3 062	3 062	3 062
Bucket toilet			160	160	160	160	160	160	265	265	265
Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No toilet provisions			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</b>			160	160	160	160	160	160	265	265	265
<b>Total number of households</b>			3 222	3 222	3 222	3 222	3 222	3 222	3 327	3 327	3 327
<b>Energy:</b>											
Electricity (at least min.service level)			962	962	962	962	962	962	962	962	962
Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)			2 586	2 586	2 586	2 586	2 586	2 586	2 586	2 586	2 586
<b>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</b>			3 548	3 548	3 548	3 548	3 548	3 548	3 548	3 548	3 548
Electricity (< min.service level)			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity - prepaid (< min.service level)			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other energy sources			891	891	891	891	891	891	891	891	891
<b>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</b>			891	891	891	891	891	891	891	891	891
<b>Total number of households</b>			4 439	4 439	4 439	4 439	4 439	4 439	4 439	4 439	4 439
<b>Refuse:</b>											
Removed at least once a week			2 331	2 331	2 331	2 331	2 331	2 331	2 331	2 331	2 331
<b>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</b>			2 331	2 331	2 331	2 331	2 331	2 331	2 331	2 331	2 331
Removed less frequently than once a week			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Using communal refuse dump			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Using own refuse dump			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other rubbish disposal			891	891	891	891	891	891	891	891	891
No rubbish disposal			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</b>			891	891	891	891	891	891	891	891	891
<b>Total number of households</b>			3 222	3 222	3 222	3 222	3 222	3 222	3 222	3 222	3 222



## 2016 – 2017 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

## MBRR Table SA9 – Social, economic and demographic statistics and assumptions (continued)

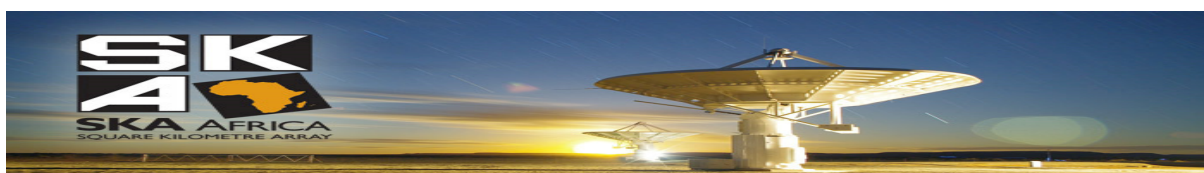
## Detail on the provision of municipal services for A10

Municipal in-house services	Ref.		2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure			
			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19	
		<b>Household service targets (000)</b>										
		<b>Water:</b>										
		Piped water inside dwelling	1 188	1 188	1 188	1 188	1 188	1 188	1 188	1 188	1 188	1 188
		Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)	806	806	806	806	806	806	806	806	806	806
		Using public tap (at least min.service level)	160	160	160	160	160	160	265	265	265	265
		Other water supply (at least min.service level)	1 068	1 068	1 068	1 068	1 068	1 068	1 068	1 068	1 068	1 068
		<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	3 222	3 222	3 222	3 222	3 222	3 222	3 327	3 327	3 327	3 327
		Using public tap (< min.service level)										
		Other water supply (< min.service level)										
		No water supply										
		<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		<b>Total number of households</b>	3 222	3 222	3 222	3 222	3 222	3 222	3 327	3 327	3 327	3 327
		<b>Sanitation/sewerage:</b>										
		Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)	665	665	665	665	665	665	665	665	665	665
		Flush toilet (with septic tank)	994	994	994	994	994	994	994	994	994	994
		Chemical toilet	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Pit toilet (ventilated)	335	335	335	335	335	335	335	335	335	335
		Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)	1 068	1 068	1 068	1 068	1 068	1 068	1 068	1 068	1 068	1 068
		<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	3 062	3 062	3 062	3 062	3 062	3 062	3 062	3 062	3 062	3 062
		Bucket toilet	160	160	160	160	160	160	265	265	265	265
		Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)										
		No toilet provisions										
		<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	160	160	160	160	160	160	265	265	265	265
		<b>Total number of households</b>	3 222	3 222	3 222	3 222	3 222	3 222	3 327	3 327	3 327	3 327
		<b>Energy:</b>										
		Electricity (at least min.service level)	962	962	962	962	962	962	962	962	962	962
		Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)	1 428	1 428	1 428	1 428	1 428	1 428	1 428	1 428	1 428	1 428
		<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	2 390	2 390	2 390	2 390	2 390	2 390	2 390	2 390	2 390	2 390
		Electricity (< min.service level)										
		Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)										
		Other energy sources	891	891	891	891	891	891	891	891	891	891
		<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	891	891	891	891	891	891	891	891	891	891
<b>Total number of households</b>	3 281	3 281	3 281	3 281	3 281	3 281	3 281	3 281	3 281	3 281		
<b>Refuse:</b>												
Removed at least once a week	2 331	2 331	2 331	2 331	2 331	2 331	2 331	2 331	2 331	2 331		
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	2 331	2 331	2 331	2 331	2 331	2 331	2 331	2 331	2 331	2 331		
Removed less frequently than once a week												
Using communal refuse dump												
Using own refuse dump												
Other rubbish disposal	891	891	891	891	891	891	891	891	891	891		
No rubbish disposal												
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	891	891	891	891	891	891	891	891	891	891		
<b>Total number of households</b>	3 222	3 222	3 222	3 222	3 222	3 222	3 222	3 222	3 222	3 222		

Services provided by 'external mechanism'	Ref.		2012/13 Audited Outcome	2013/14 Audited Outcome	2014/15 Audited Outcome	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure			
Names of service providers		Energy:				Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19	
Eskom		Electricity (at least min. service level)	1 158	1 158	1 158	1 158	1 158	1 158	1 158	1 158	1 158	
		Electricity - prepaid (min. service level)	1 158	1 158	1 158	1 158	1 158	1 158	1 158	1 158	1 158	
		Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total										
		Electricity (< min. service level)										
		Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)										
		Other energy sources										
		Below Minimum Service Level sub-total										
		Total number of Households	1 158	1 158	1 158	1 158	1 158	1 158	1 158	1 158	1 158	1 158
tail of Free Basic Services (FBS) provided			2012/13 Audited Outcome	2013/14 Audited Outcome	2014/15 Audited Outcome	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure			
Electricity	Ref.	Location of households for each type of FBS										
		Formal settlements - (50 kwh per indigent household per month R)										
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS										
		Informal settlements (R'000)										
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS										
		Informal settlements targeted for upgrading (R'000)										
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS										
		Living in informal backyard rental agreement (R'000)										
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS										
		Other (R)										
Water	Ref.	Location of households for each type of FBS										
		Formal settlements - (6 kilolitre per indigent household per month R)										
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS										
		Informal settlements (R)										
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS										
		Informal settlements targeted for upgrading (R'000)										
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS										
		Living in informal backyard rental agreement (R'000)										
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS										
		Other (R'000)										
Sanitation	Ref.	Location of households for each type of FBS										
		Formal settlements - (free sanitation service to indigent households)										
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS										
		Informal settlements (R)										
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS										
		Informal settlements targeted for upgrading (R'000)										
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS										
		Living in informal backyard rental agreement (R'000)										
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS										
		Other (R'000)										
Refuse Removal	Ref.	Location of households for each type of FBS										
		Formal settlements - (removed once a week to indigent households)										
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS										
		Informal settlements (R)										
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS										
		Informal settlements targeted for upgrading (R'000)										
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS										
		Living in informal backyard rental agreement (R'000)										
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS										
		Other (R'000)										

## MBRR Table SA32 – List of external mechanisms

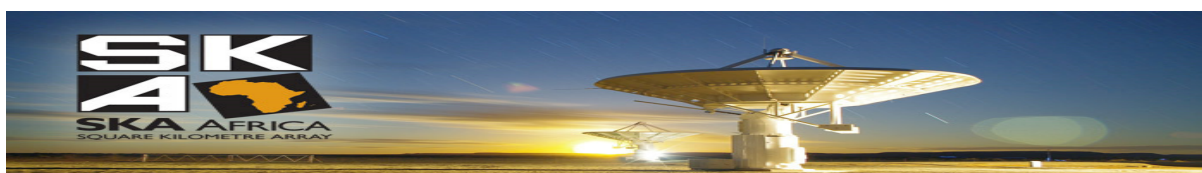
External mechanism	Yrs/ Mths	Period of agreement 1.	Service provided	Expiry date of service delivery agreement or contract	Monetary value of agreement 2.
		Number			
Pixley ka Seme District Municipality :	yrs	3	Planning Legal services Internal audit Performance management system Disaster management	30/06/2017	550 000



## 2016 – 2017 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

MBRR Table SA11 – Property rates summary

R	Description	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17	Budget Year +1	Budget Year +2
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	2017/18	2018/19
<b>Valuation:</b>										
	Date of valuation:	01/07/2008	01/07/2013	01/07/2013	01/07/2013			01/07/2013		
	Financial year valuation used	01/07/2009	01/07/2013	01/07/2013	01/07/2013			yes		
	Municipal by-laws s6 in place? (Y/N)	yes	yes	yes	yes			yes		
	Municipal/assistant valuer appointed? (Y/N)	yes	yes	yes	yes			yes		
	Municipal partnership s38 used? (Y/N)									
	No. of assistant valuers (FTE)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	No. of data collectors (FTE)									
	No. of internal valuers (FTE)									
	No. of external valuers (FTE)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	No. of additional valuers (FTE)									
	Valuation appeal board established? (Y/N)	yes	yes	yes	yes			yes		
	Implementation time of new valuation roll (mths)									
	No. of properties									
	No. of sectional title values			-	-			-	-	-
	No. of unreasonably difficult properties s7(2)			-	-			-	-	-
	No. of supplementary valuations	1		1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	No. of valuation roll amendments									
	No. of objections by rate payers									
	No. of appeals by rate payers									
	No. of successful objections									
	No. of successful objections > 10%									
	Supplementary valuation									
	Public service infrastructure value (Rm)	817 200	176 304 500	176 304 500	176 304 500	176 304 500	176 304 500	172 029 300	172 029 300	172 029 300
	Municipality owned property value (Rm)	35 430 600	20 028 000	20 028 000	20 890 600	20 890 600	20 890 600	21 000 125	21 000 125	21 000 125
<b>Valuation reductions:</b>										
	Valuation reductions-public infrastructure (Rm)	817 200	176 304 500	176 304 500	176 304 500	176 304 500	176 304 500	172 029 300	172 029 300	172 029 300
	Valuation reductions-nature reserves/park (Rm)									
	Valuation reductions-mineral rights (Rm)									
	Valuation reductions-R15,000 threshold (Rm)	25 930 800	32 686 800	32 686 900	32 686 900	32 686 900	32 686 900	32 482 325	32 482 325	32 482 325
	Valuation reductions-public worship (Rm)	10 287 600	11 730 200	11 730 200	11 730 200	11 730 200	11 730 200	11 850 200	11 850 200	11 850 200
	Valuation reductions-other (Rm)	40 347 300	37 123 500	23 430 500	24 293 100	24 293 100	24 293 100	24 402 625	24 402 625	24 402 625
	<b>Total valuation reductions:</b>	<b>77 382 900</b>	<b>257 845 000</b>	<b>244 152 100</b>	<b>245 014 700</b>	<b>245 014 700</b>	<b>245 014 700</b>	<b>240 764 450</b>	<b>240 764 450</b>	<b>240 764 450</b>
	Total value used for rating (Rm)	1 543 556 950	1 942 301 400	1 942 301 400	1 952 809 300	1 952 809 300	1 952 809 300	1 955 780 025	1 955 780 025	1 955 780 025
	Total land value (Rm)									
	Total value of improvements (Rm)									
	Total market value (Rm)	1 543 556 950	1 942 301 400	1 942 301 400	1 952 809 300	1 952 809 300	1 952 809 300	1 955 780 025	1 955 780 025	1 955 780 025
<b>Rating:</b>										
	Residential rate used to determine rate for other categories? (Y/N)	yes	yes	yes	yes			yes		
	Differential rates used? (Y/N)				no			no		
	Limit on annual rate increase (s20)? (Y/N)				no			no		
	Special rating area used? (Y/N)				no			no		
	Phasing-in properties s21 (number)				-			-		
	Rates policy accompanying budget? (Y/N)									
	Fixed amount minimum value (R'000)									
	Non-residential prescribed ratio s19? (%)									
<b>Rate revenue:</b>										
	Rate revenue budget (R)	4 526 502	5 005 060	4 197 712	4 353 217	4 353 217	4 353 217	4 677 665	5 197 331	5 713 351
	Rate revenue expected to collect (R)	4 318 457	4 237 388	4 287 188	4 353 217	4 353 217	4 353 217	3 414 695	3 794 051	4 170 746
	Expected cash collection rate (%)	95,40%	84,66%	102,13%	100,00%	100,00%	100,00%	73,00%	73,00%	73,00%
	Special rating areas (R)									
	Rebates, exemptions - indigent (R)									
	Rebates, exemptions - pensioners (R)									
	Rebates, exemptions - bona fide farm. (R)	521 207	665 602	624 008	391 330	391 330	391 330	417 358	460 003	506 004
	Rebates, exemptions - other (R)	1 417 194	1 548 878	1 507 309	8 743 246	8 743 246	8 743 246	9 118 185	10 030 523	11 033 575
	Phase-in reductions/discounts (R)									
	<b>Total rebates, exemptions, reductions, discounts (R'000)</b>	<b>1 938 401</b>	<b>2 214 480</b>	<b>2 131 317</b>	<b>9 134 576</b>	<b>9 134 576</b>	<b>9 134 576</b>	<b>9 535 543</b>	<b>10 490 526</b>	<b>11 539 579</b>





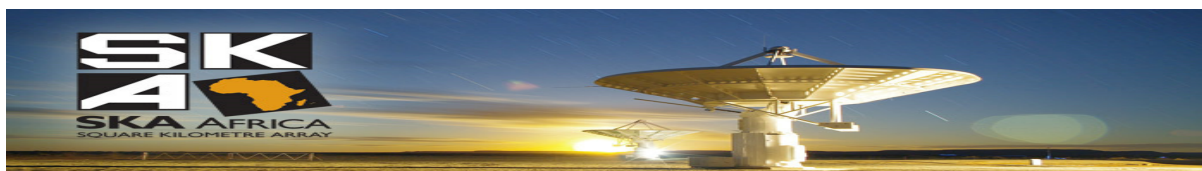
## 2016 – 2017 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

MBRR Table SA12 (a) – Property rates summary (current year)

Description	Resl.	Indust.	Bus. & Comm.	Farm props.	State-owned	Muni props.	Public service infra.	Private owned towns	Formal & Informal Settle.	Comm. Land	State trust land	Section 8(2)(n) (note 1)	Protect. Areas	National Monum/Its	Public benefit organs.	Mining Props.
<b>Current Year 2015/16</b>																
<b>Valuation:</b>																
No. of properties	2 425			430	30	334	1		130	1					30	
No. of sectional title property values																
No. of unreasonably difficult properties s7(2)	1			1	1	1	1		1	1					1	
No. of supplementary valuations																
Supplementary valuation (Rm)																
No. of valuation roll amendments																
No. of objections by rate-payers																
No. of appeals by rate-payers																
No. of appeals by rate-payers finalised																
No. of successful objections																
No. of successful objections > 10%																
Estimated no. of properties not valued																
Years since last valuation (select)	2			2	2	2	2		2	2					2	
Frequency of valuation (select)	4			4	4	4	4		4	4					4	
Method of valuation used (select)	Market			Market	Market	Market	Market		Market	Market					Market	
Base of valuation (select)																
Phasing-in properties s21 (number)																
Combination of rating types used? (Y/N)	No			No	No	No	No		No	No					No	
Flat rate used? (Y/N)	No			No	No	No	No		No	No					No	
Is balance rated by uniform rate/variable rate?																
<b>Valuation reductions:</b>																
Valuation reductions-public infrastructure (Rm)							176 304 500									
Valuation reductions-nature reserves/park (Rm)																
Valuation reductions-mineral rights (Rm)																
Valuation reductions-R15,000 threshold (Rm)	32 421 900				265 000										11 730 200	
Valuation reductions-public worship (Rm)															3 309 500	
Valuation reductions-other (Rm)						20 890 600			93 000							
<b>Total valuation reductions:</b>	32 421 900	-	-	-	265 000	20 890 600	176 304 500	-	93 000	-	-	-	-	-	15 039 700	-
Total value used for rating (Rm)	32 421 900				265 000	20 890 600	176 304 500		93 000						15 039 700	
Total land value (Rm)	229 938 600			1 476 161 200	20 912 800	20 890 600	176 304 500		93 000	13 468 900					15 039 700	
Total value of improvements (Rm)																
Total market value (Rm)																
<b>Rating:</b>																
Average rate	0,014310			0,000758	0,042330	0,014310	0,014310		0,014310	0,007871					0,014310	
Rate revenue budget (R)	3 290 421	-	-	1 118 086	897 787	298 944	7 558 855	-	1 331	107 153	-	-	-	-	215 218	-
Rate revenue expected to collect (R)	2 063 319	-	-	520 307	706 854	0	-	-	1	78 222	-	-	-	-	0	-
Expected cash collection rate (%)	73,0%			73,0%	100,0%					73,0%						
Special rating areas (R)																
Rebates, ex emptions - indigent (R)																
Rebates, ex emptions - pensioners (R)																
Rebates, ex emptions - bona fide farm. (R)				391 330												
Rebates, ex emptions - other (R)	463 957			14 007	190 933	298 944	7 558 855		1 330						215 218	
Phase-in reductions/discounts (R)																
<b>Total rebates,exemptns,eductns,disce (R)</b>	463 957	-	-	405 337	190 933	298 944	7 558 855	-	1 330	-	-	-	-	-	215 218	-

MBRR Table SA12 (b) – Property rates by category (budget year)

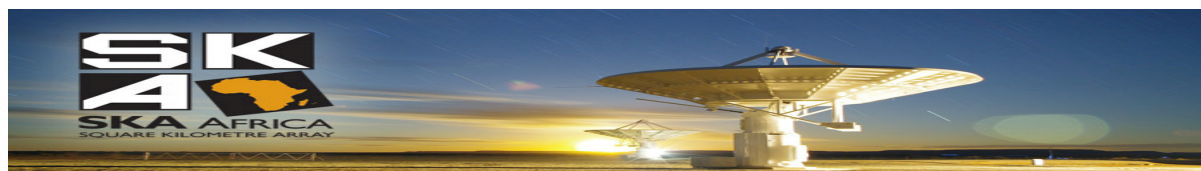
Description	Resl.	Indust.	Bus. & Comm.	Farm props.	State-owned	Muni props.	Public service infra.	Private owned towns	Formal & Informal Settle.	Comm. Land	State trust land	Section 8(2)(n) (note 1)	Protect. Areas	National Monum/Its	Public benefit organs.	Mining Props.
<b>Budget Year 2016/17</b>																
<b>Valuation:</b>																
No. of properties	2 425			430	30	334	1		130	1					30	
No. of sectional title property values																
No. of unreasonably difficult properties s7(2)	1			1	1	1	1		1	1					1	
No. of supplementary valuations																
Supplementary valuation (Rm)																
No. of valuation roll amendments																
No. of objections by rate-payers																
No. of appeals by rate-payers																
No. of appeals by rate-payers finalised																
No. of successful objections																
No. of successful objections > 10%																
Estimated no. of properties not valued																
Years since last valuation (select)	3			3	3	3	3		3	3					3	
Frequency of valuation (select)	4			4	4	4	4		4	4					4	
Method of valuation used (select)	Market			Market	Market	Market	Market		Market	Market					Market	
Base of valuation (select)																
Phasing-in properties s21 (number)																
Combination of rating types used? (Y/N)	No			No	No	No	No		No	No					No	
Flat rate used? (Y/N)	No			No	No	No	No		No	No					No	
Is balance rated by uniform rate/variable rate?																
<b>Valuation reductions:</b>																
Valuation reductions-public infrastructure (Rm)							172 029 300									
Valuation reductions-nature reserves/park (Rm)																
Valuation reductions-mineral rights (Rm)																
Valuation reductions-R15,000 threshold (Rm)	32 217 325				265 000										11 850 200	
Valuation reductions-public worship (Rm)															3 309 500	
Valuation reductions-other (Rm)						21 000 125			93 000							
<b>Total valuation reductions:</b>	32 217 325	-	-	-	265 000	21 000 125	172 029 300	-	93 000	-	-	-	-	-	15 159 700	-
Total value used for rating (Rm)	232 292 000			1 480 824 200	20 912 800	21 000 125	172 029 300		93 000	13 468 900					15 159 700	
Total land value (Rm)																
Total value of improvements (Rm)																
Total market value (Rm)	232 292 000			1 480 824 200	20 912 800	21 000 125	172 029 300		93 000	13 468 900					15 159 700	
<b>Rating:</b>																
Average rate	0,0152			0,0008	0,0457	0,0152	0,0152		0,0152	0,0084					0,0152	
Rate revenue budget (R)	3 541 013	-	-	1 192 452	956 372	320 122	7 856 598	-	1 418	114 145	-	-	-	-	231 091	-
Rate revenue expected to collect (R)	2 226 426	-	-	555 272	752 979	1	-	-	1	83 326	-	-	-	-	0	-
Expected cash collection rate (%)	73,0%			73,0%	100,0%					73,0%						
Special rating areas (R)																
Rebates, ex emptions - indigent (R)																
Rebates, ex emptions - pensioners (R)																
Rebates, ex emptions - bona fide farm. (R)				417 358												
Rebates, ex emptions - other (R)	491 114			14 448	203 393	320 121	7 856 598		1 417						231 091	
Phase-in reductions/discounts (R)																
<b>Total rebates,exemptns,eductns,disce (R)</b>	491 114	-	-	431 806	203 393	320 121	7 856 598	-	1 417	-	-	-	-	-	231 091	-



## 2016 – 2017 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

MBRR Table SA13a – Service tariffs by category

Description	Provide description of tariff structure where appropriate	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16	2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
						Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
<b>Property rates</b> <i>(rate in the Rand)</i>								
Residential properties		1,760	1,267	1,346	1,431	1,524	1,677	1,844
Residential properties - vacant land								
Formal/informal settlements		1,760	1,267	0,135	1,431	1,524	1,677	1,844
Small holdings								
Farm properties - used		0,116	0,127	0,098	0,076	0,081	0,089	0,098
Farm properties - not used								
Industrial properties								
Business and commercial properties								
Communal land - residential								
Communal land - small holdings								
Communal land - farm property		0,968	0,697	0,740	0,787	0,838	0,922	1,014
Communal land - business and commercial								
Communal land - other								
State-owned properties		3,520	2,534	2,692	4,293	4,573	5,030	5,533
Municipal properties		1,760	1,267	1,346	1,431	1,524	1,677	1,844
Public service infrastructure		0,440	0,317	0,337	1,431	1,524	1,677	1,844
Privately owned towns serviced by the owner								
State trust land								
Restitution and redistribution properties								
Protected areas								
National monuments properties								
<b>Exemptions, reductions and rebates</b> <i>(Rands)</i>								
<b>Residential properties</b>								
R15 000 threshold rebate		457 966	294 681	443 596	475 334	503 233	553 557	608 912
General residential rebate								
Indigent rebate or exemption								
Pensioners/social grants rebate or exemption								
Temporary relief rebate or exemption								
Bona fide farmers rebate or exemption	35% rebate	521 204	624 008	503 167	391 330	417 358	460 004	506 004
<b>Other rebates or exemptions</b>								
		125 780	104 152	121 402	183 179	194 660	214 645	236 110
<b>Water tariffs</b>								
<b>Domestic</b>								
Basic charge/fixd fee <i>(Rands/month)</i>		110,38	117,00	124,02	131,46	140,14	154,15	169,57
Service point - vacant land <i>(Rands/month)</i>		22,25	23,59	25,01	26,51	28,26	31,09	34,20
Water usage - flat rate tariff <i>(c/kl)</i>								
Water usage - life line tariff	(describe structure)							
Water usage - Block 1 <i>(c/kl)</i>	0 - 6kl	0,99	1,05	1,11	1,18	1,26	1,39	1,53
Water usage - Block 2 <i>(c/kl)</i>	7 - 20kl	1,19	1,26	1,34	1,42	1,51	1,66	1,83
Water usage - Block 3 <i>(c/kl)</i>	21 - 50kl	2,81	2,98	3,16	3,35	3,57	3,93	4,32
Water usage - Block 4 <i>(c/kl)</i>	51kl +	5,10	5,41	5,73	6,07	6,47	7,12	7,83
<b>Other</b>								



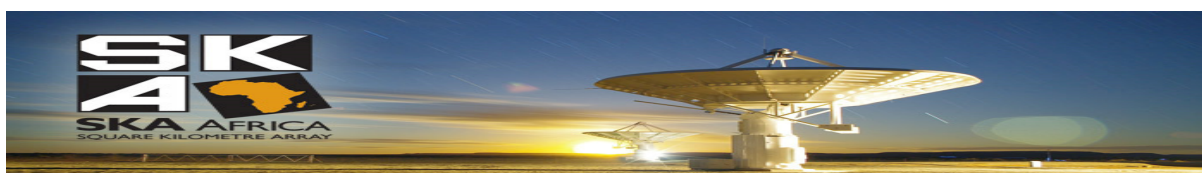
## 2016 – 2017 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

MBRR Table SA13a – Service tariffs by category

Description	Provide description of tariff structure where appropriate	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16	2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
						Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
<b>Waste water tariffs</b>								
<b>Domestic</b>								
Basic charge/fixed fee ( <i>Rands/month</i> )		133,78	141,81	150,32	159,34	169,86	186,85	205,54
Service point - vacant land ( <i>Rands/month</i> )								
Waste water - flat rate tariff ( <i>c/kl</i> )								
Volumetric charge - Block 1 ( <i>c/kl</i> )	(fill in structure)							
Volumetric charge - Block 2 ( <i>c/kl</i> )	(fill in structure)							
Volumetric charge - Block 3 ( <i>c/kl</i> )	(fill in structure)							
Volumetric charge - Block 4 ( <i>c/kl</i> )	(fill in structure)							
<b>Other</b>								
<b>Electricity tariffs</b>								
<b>Domestic</b>								
Basic charge/fixed fee ( <i>Rands/month</i> )		95,00	102,60	110,18	123,62	135,24	155,53	178,86
Service point - vacant land ( <i>Rands/month</i> )		94,09	100,68	100,68	112,96	132,71	152,62	175,51
FBE	(how is this targeted?)							
Life-line tariff - meter	(describe structure)							
Life-line tariff - prepaid	(describe structure)							
Flat rate tariff - meter ( <i>c/kwh</i> )								
Flat rate tariff - prepaid( <i>c/kwh</i> )								
Meter - IBT Block 1 ( <i>c/kwh</i> )	0 - 50kWh	0,61	0,65	0,70	0,79	0,84	0,97	1,11
Meter - IBT Block 2 ( <i>c/kwh</i> )	51 - 350kWh	0,77	0,82	0,89	1,00	1,07	1,23	1,42
Meter - IBT Block 3 ( <i>c/kwh</i> )	351 - 600kWh	1,04	1,11	1,21	1,36	1,46	1,68	1,93
Meter - IBT Block 4 ( <i>c/kwh</i> )	600 - 2 000kWh domestic	1,24	1,33	1,47	1,65	1,78	2,05	2,35
Meter - IBT Block 5 ( <i>c/kwh</i> )	> 2 000kWh commercial	0,80	0,86	0,95	1,06	1,23	1,41	1,63
Prepaid - IBT Block 1 ( <i>c/kwh</i> )	0 - 50kWh	0,66	0,70	0,74	0,83	0,84	0,97	1,11
Prepaid - IBT Block 2 ( <i>c/kwh</i> )	51 - 350kWh	0,82	0,87	0,93	1,04	1,08	1,24	1,43
Prepaid - IBT Block 3 ( <i>c/kwh</i> )	351 - 600kWh	1,09	1,17	1,26	1,41	1,52	1,75	2,01
Prepaid - IBT Block 4 ( <i>c/kwh</i> )	600 - 2 000kWh domestic	1,29	1,38	1,48	1,66	1,79	2,06	2,37
Prepaid - IBT Block 5 ( <i>c/kwh</i> )	(fill in thresholds)							
<b>Other</b>								
<b>Waste management tariffs</b>								
<b>Domestic</b>								
Street cleaning charge								
Basic charge/fixed fee		118,12	125,21	132,72	140,68	149,96	164,96	181,46
80l bin - once a week								
250l bin - once a week								

MBRR Table SA13b – Service tariffs by category

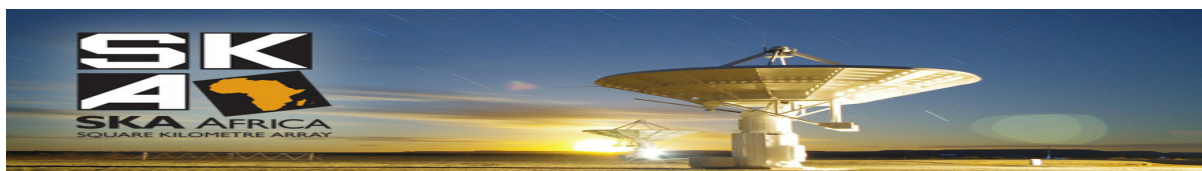
Description	Provide description of tariff structure where appropriate	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16	2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
						Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
<b>Exemptions, reductions and rebates</b> <i>(Rands)</i>								
State-owned properties	20% rebate	125 780	107 324	104 152	183 179	194 660	214 645	236 110
Bona fide farmers phase in	75%, 50%, and 25% phase in							
<b>Water tariffs</b>								
<i>[Insert blocks as applicable]</i>	<i>(fill in thresholds)</i>							
<b>Waste water tariffs</b>								
<i>[Insert blocks as applicable]</i>	<i>(fill in structure)</i>							
<b>Electricity tariffs</b>								
<i>[Insert blocks as applicable]</i>	<i>(fill in thresholds)</i>							



## 2016 – 2017 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

MBRR Table SA21 – Transfers and grants made by the municipality

Description	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16				2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
<b>Cash Transfers to other municipalities</b> <i>Insert description</i>										
<b>Total Cash Transfers To Municipalities:</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Cash Transfers to Entities/Other External Mechanisms</b> <i>Insert description</i>										
<b>Total Cash Transfers To Entities/Ems'</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Cash Transfers to other Organs of State</b> <i>Insert description</i>										
<b>Total Cash Transfers To Other Organs Of State:</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Cash Transfers to Organisations</b> <i>Insert description</i>										
<b>Total Cash Transfers To Organisations</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Cash Transfers to Groups of Individuals</b> <i>Equitable share</i>	7 408 903	7 536 185	8 018 447	9 303 352	8 986 052	8 986 052	8 986 052	9 191 274	10 512 574	11 256 662
<b>Total Cash Transfers To Groups Of Individuals:</b>	7 408 903	7 536 185	8 018 447	9 303 352	8 986 052	8 986 052	8 986 052	9 191 274	10 512 574	11 256 662
<b>TOTAL CASH TRANSFERS AND GRANTS</b>	7 408 903	7 536 185	8 018 447	9 303 352	8 986 052	8 986 052	8 986 052	9 191 274	10 512 574	11 256 662
<b>Non-Cash Transfers to other municipalities</b> <i>Insert description</i>										
<b>Total Non-Cash Transfers To Municipalities:</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Non-Cash Transfers to Entities/Other External Mechanisms</b> <i>Insert description</i>										
<b>Total Non-Cash Transfers To Entities/Ems'</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Non-Cash Transfers to other Organs of State</b> <i>Insert description</i>										
<b>Total Non-Cash Transfers To Other Organs Of State:</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Non-Cash Grants to Organisations</b> <i>Insert description</i>										
<b>Total Non-Cash Grants To Organisations</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Groups of Individuals</b> <i>Insert description</i>										
<b>Total Non-Cash Grants To Groups Of Individuals:</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL NON-CASH TRANSFERS AND GRANTS</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS</b>	7 408 903	7 536 185	8 018 447	9 303 352	8 986 052	8 986 052	8 986 052	9 191 274	10 512 574	11 256 662





**MBRR Table SA33 – Contracts having future budgetary implications**

The municipality has no contracts with budgetary implications.

**Annexure 1**

Table of property rates valuations and billing

KAREEBERG MUNICIPALITY			2016-2017									
Kategorie	Verhouding	Waardasie	Tarief	Heffing	Vrygestelde waardasie	Vrystelling R 15 000 <	Afslag waardasie	Korting	Totaal			
1	Residensieel	1: 1,0000	232 292 000	0,0152	3 541 012,00	32 217 325	491 114			3 049 898,00		
2	Staat	1: 0,2469	20 912 800	0,0457	956 371,00	265 000	12 118	20%	4 182 560,00	752 978,00		
3	Staat: Landbou	1: 0,0025	25 826 400	0,0007	16 928,00	-	0%	- 35,0%	9 039 240,00	7 617,00		
4	Landbou	1: 0,2469	1 454 997 800	0,0008	1 175 523,00	13 692 900	11 062	0%	- 35,0%	509 249 230,00	753 027,00	
5	Meent	1: -	-	0,0152	-	-	100%	-		-		
6	Munisipaai	1: -	21 000 125	0,0152	320 121,00	-	100%	21 000 125,00	-	-		
7	Munisipaai:Landbou	1: -	-	0,0152	-	-		-		-		
8	Schieftefontein	1: -	93 000	0,0152	1 417,00	-	100%	93 000,00	-	-		
9	Kerke	1: -	11 850 200	0,0152	180 642,00	-	100%	11 850 200,00	-	-		
10	Infrastruktuur	1: -	345 800	0,0152	5 271,00	-	100%	345 800,00	-	-		
11	Weldaadorganisasies	1: -	2 348 000	0,0152	35 792,00	-	100%	2 348 000,00	-	-		
12	Meent	1: 0,0009	178 000	0,0152	2 713,00	-	0%	-		2 713,00		
13	Meent (verhurings)	1: 0,0365	13 290 900	0,0084	111 432,00	-	0%	- 0,0%	-	111 432,00		
14	Meent (Boschmansberg)	1: -	-	0,0152	-	-	0%	- 0,0%	-	-		
15	Infrastruktuur (Plase)	1: -	171 683 500	0,0457	7 851 326,00	-	100%	171 683 500,00	-	-		
15	Sportklubs	1: -	961 500,00	0,0152	14 656,00	-	100%	961 500,00	-	-		
			1 955 780 025,00		14 213 204,00	46 175 225	514 294		212 464 685,00	518 288 470,00	5 165 280,00	4 677 665,00

**Annexure 2****SANITATION SERVICES**Night soil

Night soil R 121.04 per user per month per service.

Refuse

R 149.96 per user per month per service.

Sewerage

R 232.09 per month (Scheme, Bonteheuwel)

R 2 995.75 per month (Carel van Zyl)

Vacuum tanks

R 169.86 per suction.

R 250.28 per suction - Government.

PLUS 100% after hours

Government - R 898.72 per month (School and Hospital - Carnarvon).

ACVV - R100.00 per month (Old Age Home - Carnarvon).

Municipal - R 316.35 per suction.

Garden waste

R 204.84 per load

**ELECTRICITY**Domestic user

A monthly charge of R 135.24 per user plus cent per kWh usage as indicated below.

Churches, Halls, Sport Clubs and Agricultural Union

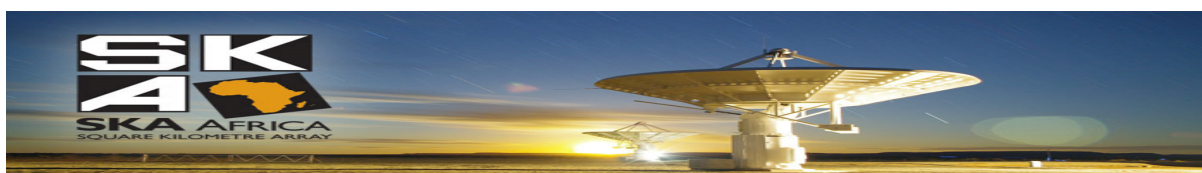
A monthly charge of 141.05 per user plus 123 cent per kWh usage.

Schools, School Hostels and Old Aged Homes

A monthly charge of R 705.23 per user plus 123 cent per kWh usage.

Other users (commercial)

A monthly charge of R 705.23 per user plus 123 cent per kWh usage.



## 2016 – 2017 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

Category	cent per kWh
----------	--------------

**Tariff - conventional**

0 - 50kWh	84,00
51 - 350kWh	107,00
351 - 600kWh	146,00
>600kWh	178,00
Commercial >2 000kWh	123,00

**Tariff - prepaid**

0 - 50kWh	84,00
51 - 350kWh	108,00
351 - 600kWh	152,00
>600kWh	179,00

TELKOM booths

A monthly charge of R 118.40

Availability Charges

R 132.71 per month payable by the owner of each property with or without improvements who is not connected to the council's electricity distribution network, but could be connected in councils' opinion.

Municipal usage

R 1.30 per kWh.

**WATER**Availability Charges

R 28.26 per month.

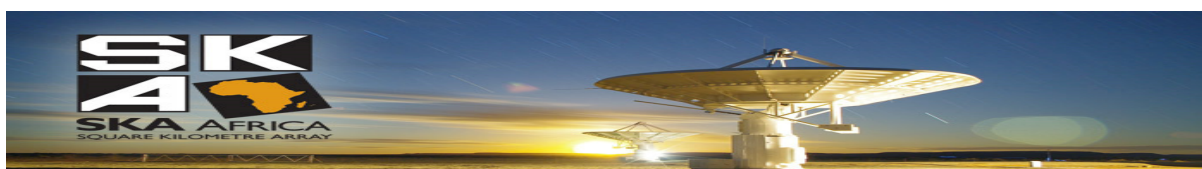
R 47.10 per user per month where such user is only serviced by a stand pipe.

Where no water metres are installed: R 68.94 per month.

A monthly levy of R 140.14 per user PLUS

Usage

0	-	6 kl	R 1.26 per kl.
7	-	20 kl	R 1.51 per kl.
21	-	50 kl	R 3.57 per kl.



## 2016 – 2017 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

Above 50 kl R 6.47 per kl.

Municipal usage: R 5.16 per kl.

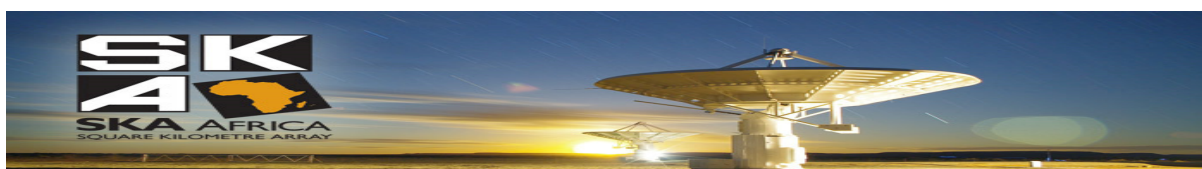
**NOTE: All tariffs exclude VAT.**

### Annexure 3

Grave monies

Adults:

Single grave	R 100.00	Carnarvon, Vosburg
Double grave	R 200.00	Carnarvon, Vosburg
Stacked grave	R 200.00	Carnarvon
Grave monies residents	R 50.00	Vanwyksvlei
Grave monies non bona-fide residents	R 100.00	Vanwyksvlei
Prepared grave site	R 400.00	Vanwyksvlei
Cement slabs for graves (4)	R 70.00	Vanwyksvlei
Build casket height	R 550.00	Vosburg
Totally build out	R 1 100.00	Vosburg
Children under the age of 12 years		
Single grave	R 65.00	Carnarvon
Monumental fees	R 25.00	Carnarvon
Opening of grave	R 50.00	Carnarvon
Non bona-fide resident	plus 50%	Carnarvon
Deposit for graveyard key	R 10.00	Carnarvon
Graves in heroes' acre	Free	Carnarvon
Library fines - per book per week	R 0.20	Carnarvon, Vanwyksvlei and Vosburg
Kareeberg Library hall	R 20.00	Carnarvon
Halls residents	R 50.00	Vanwyksvlei, Vosburg
Halls non bona-fide residents	R 80.00	Vanwyksvlei, Vosburg
Halls - Organisations	R 10.00	Vanwyksvlei, Vosburg
Halls - Churches	R 20.00	Vanwyksvlei, Vosburg
Halls - Deposit residents	R 100.00	Vanwyksvlei, Vosburg
Halls - Deposit non-residents	R 150.00	Vanwyksvlei, Vosburg

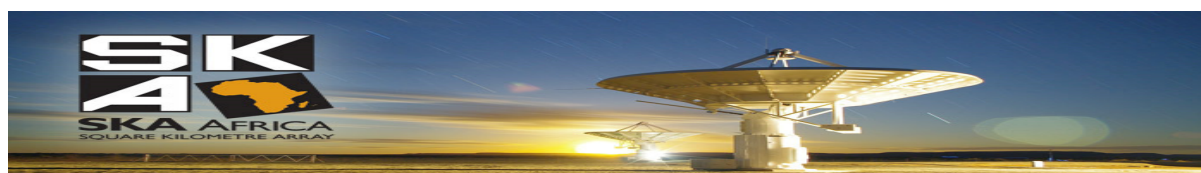




## 2016 – 2017 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

## Auction facilities

Up to 1000 - keys included	R 100.00	
More than 1000 small stock - keys included	R 200.00	
Loading of more than 100 small stock	R 5.00	
Less than 100 stock	R 1.00	
Key deposit	R 5.00	
Sale of gravel and sand – bakkie	R10.00	
Sale of gravel and sand - truck	R 20.00	
Per m <sup>3</sup> for use outside municipal area	R 5.00	
Building plan fees - per 10m <sup>2</sup> - minimum R50 00	R 3.00	
Building plan fees - wooden structures (temporary)	R 50.00	
Valuation certificates	R 10.00	
Interest on outstanding property rates	1.00%	above bank overdraft rate
Photocopies - A4	R 1.00	
Service fee motor vehicles	R 66.00	or 12% - depending on transaction
Duplicate registration certificate	R 207.00	Carnarvon
Temporary permits (21 days)	R 66.00	Carnarvon
Special permits (3 days)	R 111.00	Carnarvon
Sale of refuse bags - per bag	R 0.52	or purchase cost
Caravan park - per day	R 20.00	Carnarvon and Vosburg
Caravan park - per week	R 140.00	Carnarvon and Vosburg
Caravan park - per month	R 250.00	Carnarvon and Vosburg
Electricity use per day	R 2.50	Carnarvon and Vosburg
Electricity - disconnection and connection fees	R 20.00	
Single phase connection	R 600.00	(Triple phase to single)
Triple phase connection - households	R 1 000.00	
Triple phase connection - industries	R 1 100.00	
Change of single to triple phase (consumer)		
- Households	R 500.00	
- Industries	R 600.00	



## 2016 – 2017 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

Registration certificate – electrician (Section 73)

per registration R 50.00

Registration certificate – electrician (Section 73)

per renewal R 50.00

Temporary registration certificate - electrician R 30.00

Water - disconnection and connection fees R 20.00

Water - house connection R 500.00

Testing of meter Actual costs of SABS

Pump of drains outside Municipal area	R 7.00	per km plus wages, total drains plus 20% on subtotal
---------------------------------------	--------	------------------------------------------------------

Consumer deposits R 1 000.00

Game nets - per day R 50.00

Concession use R 250.00

Application for rezoning R 250.00

Application for deviation - up to 500 m<sup>2</sup> R 50.00Application for deviation - 500 - 750 m<sup>2</sup> R 75.00Application for deviation - larger than 750 m<sup>2</sup> R 100.00

Application for subdivision R 50.00

Trade licences - only application fees - item 1 and 2 R 25.00

Trade licences - only application fees - item 3 R 10.00

Swimming pool R 3.00

Grazing rights - per month (2 horses/donkeys) R 3.00

Administration fees - number plates R 5.00

Hawkers fee - per day R 20.00

Use of vehicle testing terrain(2 hours)	R 60.00	for two (2) hours
-----------------------------------------	---------	-------------------

Stand rent	R 5.00	Vanwyksvlei
------------	--------	-------------

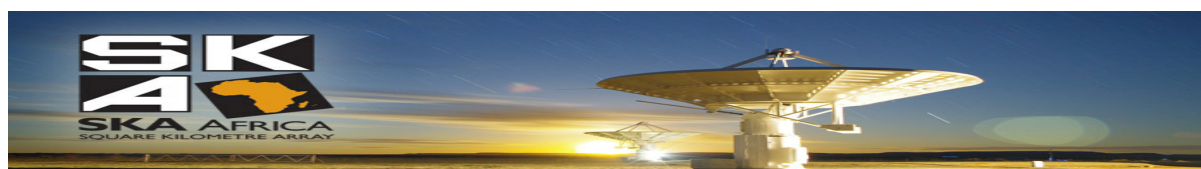
Insurance self-build housing	R 7.70	Vanwyksvlei
------------------------------	--------	-------------

Rent - council home - per month	R 30.00	Vanwyksvlei
---------------------------------	---------	-------------

Rent club house	R 100.00	Vosburg
-----------------	----------	---------

Deposit clubhouse	R 150.00	Vosburg
-------------------	----------	---------

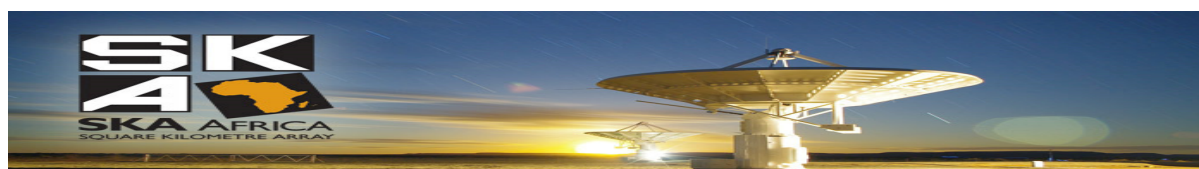
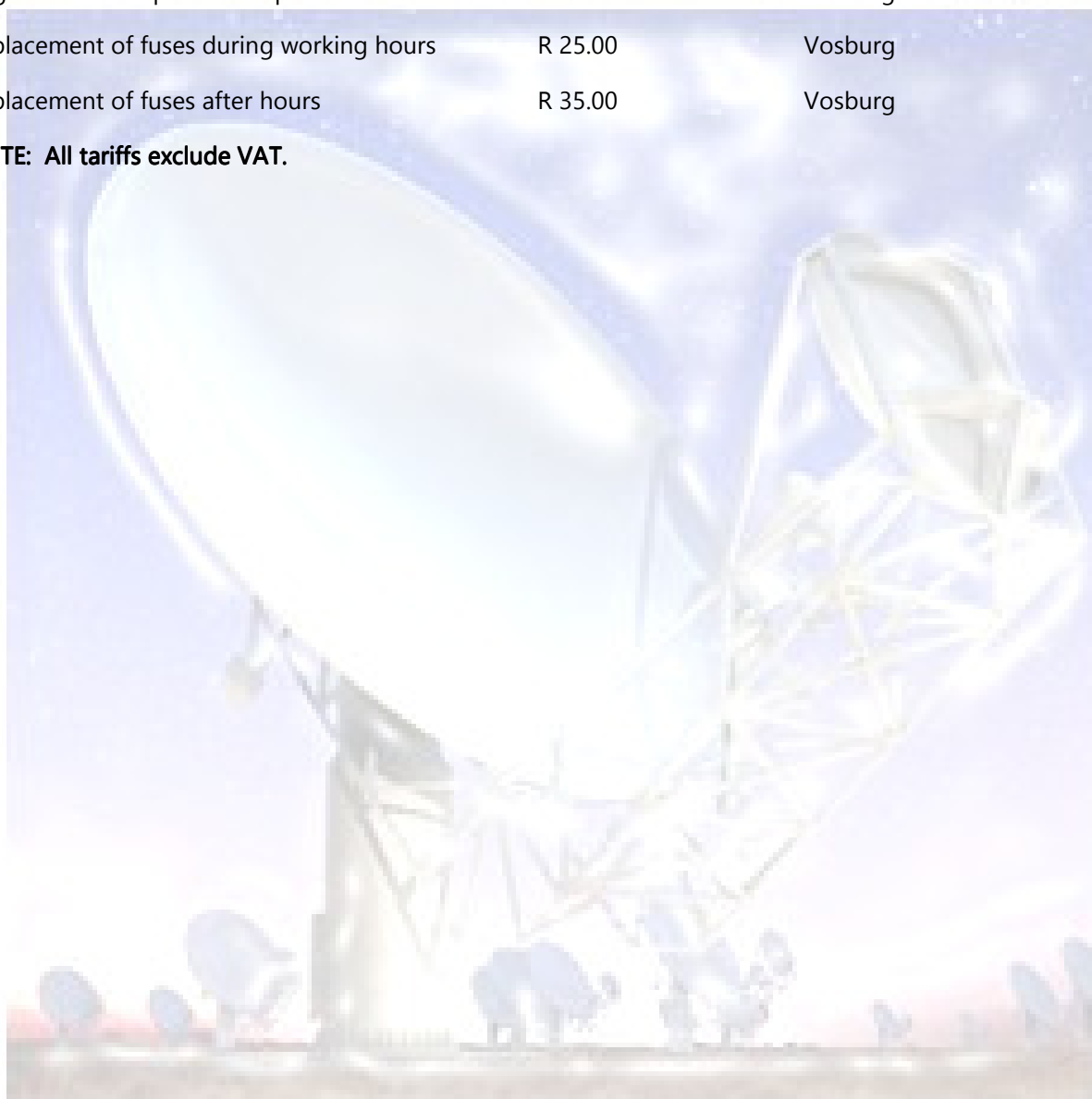
Rent sports grounds	R 100.00	Vosburg
---------------------	----------	---------



## 2016 – 2017 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

Rent - council home - per month	R 500.00	Vosburg
Rent - council hut 1 and 2 - per month	R 32.00	Vosburg
Rent - council hut 3 - per month	R 53.00	Vosburg
Rent - council hut 1 - room - per month	R 10.00	Vosburg
Faxes received	R 10.00	Vosburg
Irrigation water - per month per erf	R 17.00	Vosburg
Replacement of fuses during working hours	R 25.00	Vosburg
Replacement of fuses after hours	R 35.00	Vosburg

**NOTE: All tariffs exclude VAT.**



**2.15 Municipal Manager's Quality Certificate**

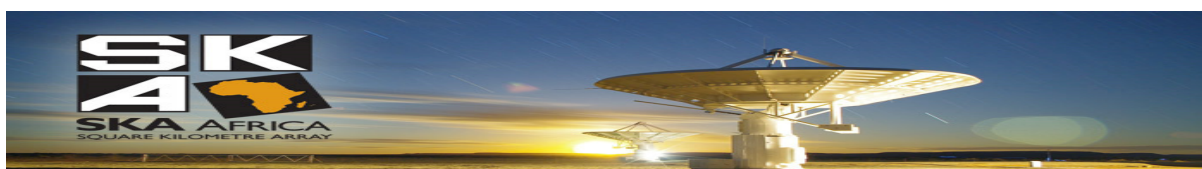
I, Willem de Bruin, municipal manager of Kareeberg Municipality, hereby certify that the annual budget and supporting documentation have been prepared in accordance with the Municipal Finance Management Act and the regulations made under the Act, and that the annual budget and supporting documents are consistent with the Integrated Development Plan of the municipality.

W. de Bruin

Municipal Manager of Kareeberg Municipality (NC074)

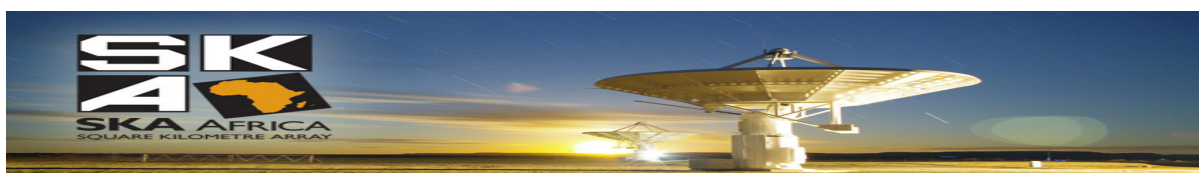
Signature \_\_\_\_\_

Date 2016. 05. 23





Annexure 4





## Northern Cape Provincial Government

NORTHERN CAPE PROVINCIAL TREASURY

NOORD KAAP PROVINSIALE TESOURIER

LEFAPHA LA MATLOTLO LA KAPA BOKONE

ISEBE LEZEMALI LOMNTLA KOLONI

Liebenhof Building  
P O Box 533  
DE AAR  
7000

Liebenhof Building  
Ibhokisi Yeposi 533  
DE AAR  
7000  
Tel: (053)631-0347

Liebenhof Building Building  
Lepokosana La Poso 533  
DE AAR  
7000

Liebenhof Gebou  
Privaatsak X5054  
DE AAR  
7000  
Fax: (053)631-4365

Enquiries: K.J Rapuleng  
Dipatlisiso:  
Imbuzo:

Date: 25 April 2016  
Leshupelo:  
Umhla:  
Datum:

Reference: L3.2/B/NC074  
Tshupelo:  
Isalathiso:  
Verwysings:

### The Municipal Manager

Kareeberg Local Municipality

Private BagX226

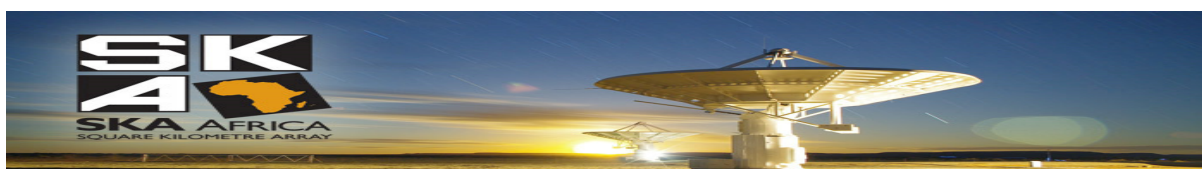
Carnarvon

9825

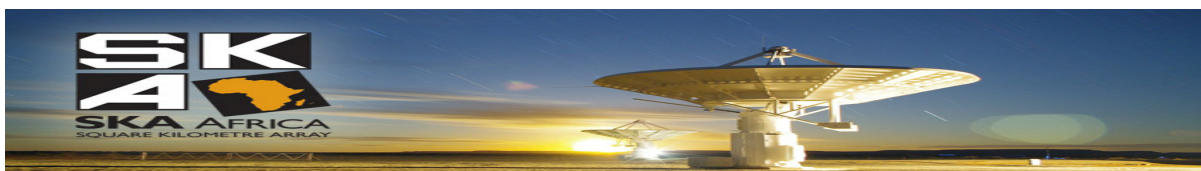
### Comments: Feedback Letter for Draft Budget for the 2016/2017 MTREF

1. Reference is made to the above.
2. The Provincial Treasury – (De Aar Region) hereby confirm receipt of the draft budget and it's supporting documents as indicated below;
  - Draft Budget (Electronic Copy– 10/04/2016)
3. The draft budget document together with its related supporting documents as indicated above were assessed and the following comments are raised;
  - 3.1.1 The compliance review performed by NCPT (Regional Office) shows that the municipality improved from previous financial year when it comes to completion of the excel formats of the draft budget.
  - 3.1.2 The municipality did not comply with MFMA Circular 79 which requires excel formats of the 2016/17 MTREF and printed copy to be submitted on **01 April 2016** and **08 April 2016** respectively.
  - 3.1.3 The municipality draft budget does not include table of contents as required by the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations.

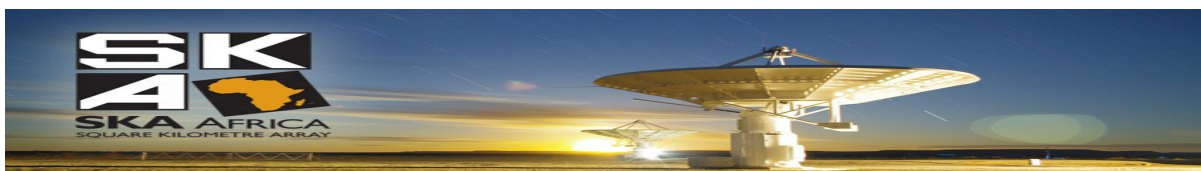
We serve with passion. We deliver on time.



- 3.1.4 The draft budget document of the municipality does not include the mayor's report, as required by the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations - Schedule A.
- 3.1.5 The draft budget report of the municipality does not include the council resolution as required by the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations – Schedule A.
- 3.1.6 The draft annual budget document of the municipality does not include the Executive Summary as required by the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations - Schedule A
- 3.1.7 The municipality draft budget document does not include overview of annual budget process as required by the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations - Schedule A.
- 3.1.8 The municipality draft budget document does not include overview of alignment of annual budget and Integrated Development Plan, as required by the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations - Schedule A
- 3.1.9 The municipality's draft budget document does not include the budget related policies as required by the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations - Schedule A.
- 3.1.10 The municipality did not include any budget assumptions and it could therefore not be ascertain what assumptions were used when the budget was compiled. Since the budget is normally prepared in an environment of uncertainty, assumptions are important to ascertain any internal and external factors that could influence the budget such as demographic, economic and/or service delivery trends.
- 3.1.11 The municipality did not disclose on annual budgets and service delivery and budget implementation plans for internal departments as required by the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations - Schedule A.
- 3.1.12 Furthermore the municipality did not submit draft service delivery and Budget Plan together with the draft budget.
- 3.1.13 The municipality did not disclose if it has any contracts having future budgetary implications beyond the medium-term revenue and expenditure framework.

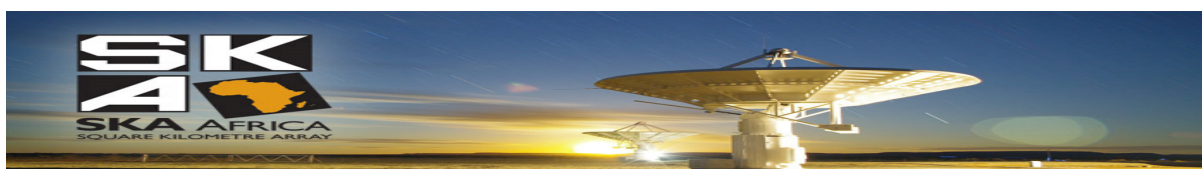


- 3.1.14 The municipality did not disclose on legislation compliance as required by the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations - Schedule A.
- 3.1.15 The municipality did not added to its budget documentation any other supporting documents that is not covered in Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations Schedule A.
- 3.1.16 The municipality submitted their draft budget A1 Schedules without a signed municipal manager's quality certificate as required by the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations - Schedule A.
- 3.1.17 Total operating Revenue populated in supporting table SA4 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (revenue) is not reconcile with main table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure).
- 3.1.18 The municipality debt impairment provision in main table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure) does not reconcile to the Debt impairment contribution in Supporting Table SA3 Supporting detail to 'Budgeted Financial Position'.
- 3.1.19 The municipality included Regional Bulk Infrastructure as a source of capital funding, the grant is allocation in kind and therefore should not have been included in the budget unless the municipality is the implementing agent.
- 3.1.20 Cash and cash equivalent at the year-end could not be regarded as realistic because of the following findings;
- The cash and cash equivalents in the Cash flow Statement (A7) does not reconcile to the Cash and cash equivalents in the Statement of Financial position (A6).
  - The municipality used a debt collection rate of 90.3 percent for the budgeted year whilst the average audit outcomes collection rate for the prior years is showing 67.43 percent.
  - The municipality did not provide a debt collection by law to substantiate its drastic increase in collecting debt.
  - This miscalculation is a material contributing factor in the municipality's consistent decrease in cash held every year.
- 3.1.21 Although the material unrealistic increase in debt collection rate the budged of the municipality can still be regarded as funded in compliance with MFMA section 18(1)(2).





- 3.1.22 The municipality did not complete main table table A10 Basic service delivery measurement fully.
- 3.1.23 The municipality consumer debtors as per main table A6 Budgeted Financial Position and supporting table SA3 Supporting Detail on Financial Position amounts to R6 million combined for 2015/16 financial year and projected to be R2,894 million 2016/17 MTREF budget. Debtors Age Analysis report at end February 2016 shows the municipality is owed R6,855 million.
- 3.1.24 Furthermore, debt impairment reported in supporting table SA3 Supporting detail to 'Budgeted Financial Position' does not reconcile with transfer recognized in main table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure) and supporting table SA1 Supporting detail to 'Budgeted Financial Performance'
- 3.1.25 The municipality trade and other payables as per supporting table SA3 Supporting Detail on Financial Position amounts to R2,716 million for 2015/16 financial year and projected to be R5,151 million for 2016/17 MTREF budget. However the municipality Creditors Age Analysis report at end February 2016 shows the municipality is not owed any amounts at end of February 2016.
- 3.1.26 Northern Cape Provincial Treasury (Regional Office) could not confirm that the draft budget of the municipality is aligned to the Integrated Development Plan because of non-submission of the Integrated Development Plan.
- 3.1.27 Based on the projections made in the budget and non-submission of Integrated Development Plan, the draft budget of the municipality for the 2016/17 financial year could not be confirmed as credible.
4. The municipality is hereby requested in terms of MFMA section 74(1), to furnish NCPT (Regional Office) with community's views report as listed in the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations 16(1)(a) when submitting final budget.
5. The municipality is kindly reminded that according to MFMA Circular No 79, the due date for submission of annual approved budget (Printed Copy) is **14 July 2016** if the municipality tables its budget by **30 June 2016**.
6. Furthermore the municipality is still to submit draft budget returns as per MFMA Circular 79.
7. **The municipality is kindly requested to ensure they respond to the above findings during the draft budget engagement.**



8. Submitted for your consideration.

Kind Regards



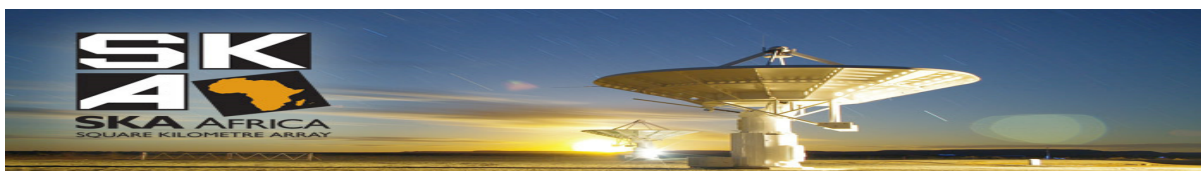
P. Seane

Senior Manager: Municipal Finance

Northern Cape Provincial treasury

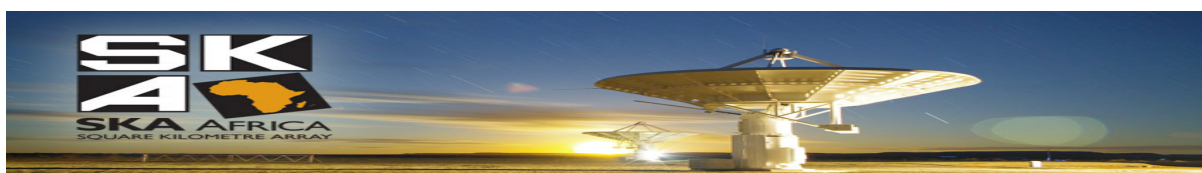
Cc: Chief Financial Officer

2016/04/28



## Reply by CFO:

- 3.1.2 Note is taken, but I believe that hard copies were delivered by 8 April 2016.
- 3.1.3 Note is taken of the fact and will be rectified with the budget review.
- 3.1.4 The Mayor's budget speech will be included with the approved budget.
- 3.1.5 This will be included in the budget document.
- 3.1.6 This will be included in the budget document.
- 3.1.7 This will be included in the budget document.
- 3.1.8 This will be included in the budget document.
- 3.1.9 The policies are available on the municipality's website at [www.kareeberg.co.za](http://www.kareeberg.co.za) under Corporate
- 3.1.10 This will be included in the budget document. Note should however be taken of Tables A 10 and SA 9.
- 3.1.11 This will be included in the budget document.
- 3.1.12 The draft will be submitted..
- 3.1.13 There are no contracts beyond the MTREF.
- 3.1.14 This will be included in the budget document.
- 3.1.15 Note is taken of the comment. Please indicate what should be included.
- 3.1.16 This will be included in the budget document.
- 3.1.17 Note is taken of the comment but Table SA 4 includes capital transfers as revenue.
- 3.1.18 The amount budgeted for in Table A 4 does correspond with the amount indicated in Table SA 3.
- 3.1.19 I beg to differ with that observation. Schedule 5, Part B allocations are **specific purpose allocation to municipalities**, while Schedule 6 Part B refers to **allocations-in-kind to municipalities for designated special programs**.
- 3.1.20 Cash flow
- The cash flow between Tables A 6 and A 7 reconciles now.
  - The previous year's collection rate only refers to cash receipts and does not include payments from equitable share.
  - No by-law is needed. There is really no by-law needed.
  - I beg to differ with this observation. If looking at the previous years, decreases were only R -591 483 and R -235 995 till 2014-2015.
- 3.1.21 Note is taken of the comment. Thank you.



- 3.1.22 This will be included in the budget document.
- 3.1.23 The provision for debt impairment is increased with the uncollectable amount, which decreases the outstanding debtors. A contribution will be made towards this provision as needed.
- 3.1.24 Debt impairment shown in Tables A 4 and SA 3 do reconcile. I cannot find debt impairment in Table SA 1.
- 3.1.25 Trade creditors shown in the budget documents include unspent grants as well retention moneys held back from projects completed. There are no monthly trade creditors.
- 3.1.26 This department alone is not responsible for submitting IDP documentation. The comment is however noted.
- 3.1.27 It would be appreciated if you could supply me with a credible budget

